

**SUBPART 201.1—PURPOSE, AUTHORITY, ISSUANCE**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**201.104 Applicability.**

The FAR and the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) also apply to purchases and contracts by DoD contracting activities made in support of foreign military sales or North Atlantic Treaty Organization cooperative projects without regard to the nature or sources of funds obligated, unless otherwise specified in this regulation.

**201.105 Issuance.**

**201.105-3 Copies.**

The DFARS and the DFARS Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI) are available electronically via the World Wide Web at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/index.htm>.

**201.107 Certifications.**

In accordance with section 29 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 1304), a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in the DFARS unless—

(1) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(2) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Secretary of Defense by the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), and the Secretary of Defense approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

**201.109 Statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds – adjustment for inflation.**

(d) A matrix showing the most recent escalation adjustments of statutory acquisition-related dollar thresholds is available at PGI [201.109](#).

**201.170 Peer Reviews.**

(a) *Acquisitions valued at \$1 billion or more.*

(1) The Office of the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, will organize teams of reviewers and facilitate Peer Reviews for solicitations and contracts valued at \$1 billion or more, as follows:

(i) Pre-award Peer Reviews will be conducted for all solicitations valued at \$1 billion or more (including options).

(ii) Post-award Peer Reviews will be conducted for all contracts for services valued at \$1 billion or more (including options).

(iii) Reviews will be conducted using the procedures at PGI [201.170](#).

(2) To facilitate planning for Peer Reviews, the military departments, defense

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

---

agencies, and DoD field activities shall provide a rolling annual forecast of acquisitions with an anticipated value of \$1 billion or more (including options) at the end of each quarter (i.e., March 31; June 30; September 30; December 31), to the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), 3060 Defense Pentagon, Washington, DC 20301-3060.

(b) *Acquisitions valued at less than \$1 billion.* The military departments, defense agencies, and DoD field activities shall establish procedures for—

- (1) Pre-award Peer Reviews of solicitations valued at less than \$1 billion; and
- (2) Post-award Peer Reviews of contracts for services valued at less than \$1 billion.

**SUBPART 201.3—AGENCY ACQUISITION REGULATIONS**  
*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**201.301 Policy.**

(a)(1) DoD implementation and supplementation of the FAR is issued in the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) under authorization and subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense. The DFARS contains—

- (i) Requirements of law;
- (ii) DoD-wide policies;
- (iii) Delegations of FAR authorities;
- (iv) Deviations from FAR requirements; and

(v) Policies/procedures that have a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of DoD or a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors.

(2) Relevant procedures, guidance, and information that do not meet the criteria in paragraph (a)(1) of this section are issued in the DFARS Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI).

(b) When Federal Register publication is required for any policy, procedure, clause, or form, the department or agency requesting Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (USD(AT&L)) approval for use of the policy, procedure, clause, or form (see [201.304\(1\)](#)) must include an analysis of the public comments in the request for approval.

**201.303 Publication and codification.**

(a)(i) The DFARS is codified under chapter 2 in Title 48, Code of Federal Regulations.

(ii) To the extent possible, all DFARS text (whether implemental or supplemental) is numbered as if it were implemental. Supplemental numbering is used only when the text cannot be integrated intelligibly with its FAR counterpart.

(A) Implemental numbering is the same as its FAR counterpart, except when the text exceeds one paragraph, the subdivisions are numbered by skipping a unit in the FAR 1.105-2(b)(2) prescribed numbering sequence. For example, three paragraphs implementing FAR 19.501 would be numbered [219.501](#)(1), (2), and (3) rather than (a), (b), and (c). Three paragraphs implementing FAR 19.501(a) would be numbered [219.501](#)(a)(i), (ii), and (iii) rather than (a)(1), (2), and (3). Further subdivision of the paragraphs follows the prescribed numbering sequence, e.g., [219.501](#)(1)(i)(A)(1)(i).

(B) Supplemental numbering is the same as its FAR counterpart, with the addition of a number of 70 and up or (S-70) and up. Parts, subparts, sections, or

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

---

subsections are supplemented by the addition of a number of 70 and up. Lower divisions are supplemented by the addition of a number of (S-70) and up. When text exceeds one paragraph, the subdivisions are numbered using the FAR 1.105-2(b)(2) prescribed sequence, without skipping a unit. For example, DFARS text supplementing FAR 19.501 would be numbered 219.501-70. Its subdivisions would be numbered 219.501-70(a), (b), and (c).

(C) Subdivision numbering below the 4th level does not repeat the numbering sequence. It uses italicized Arabic numbers and then italicized lower case Roman numerals.

(D) An example of DFARS numbering is in Table 1-1, DFARS Numbering.

(iii) Department/agency and component supplements must parallel the FAR and DFARS numbering, except department/agency supplemental numbering uses subsection numbering of 90 and up, instead of 70 and up.

TABLE 1-1, DFARS NUMBERING		
FAR	Is Implemented As	Is Supplemented As
19	219	219.70
19.5	219.5	219.570
19.501	219.501	219.501-70
19.501-1	219.501-1	219.501-1-70
19.501-1(a)	219.501-1(a)	219.501-1(a)(S-70)
19.501-1(a)(1)	219.501-1(a)(1)	219.501-1(a)(1)(S-70)

### **201.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.**

Departments and agencies and their component organizations may issue acquisition regulations as necessary to implement or supplement the FAR or DFARS.

(1)(i) Approval of the USD(AT&L) is required before including in a department/agency or component supplement, or any other contracting regulation document such as a policy letter or clause book, any policy, procedure, clause, or form that—

(A) Has a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency; or

(B) Has a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this section, the USD(AT&L) has delegated authority to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (OUSD(AT&L)DPAP) to approve or disapprove the policies, procedures, clauses, and forms subject to paragraph (1)(i) of this section.

(2) In accordance with section 29 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 1304), a new requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in a department/agency or component procurement regulation unless—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

---

- (i) The certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or
  - (ii) Written justification for such certification is provided to the Secretary of Defense by USD(AT&L), and the Secretary of Defense approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.
- (3) Contracting activities must obtain the appropriate approval (see [201.404](#)) for any class deviation (as defined in FAR Subpart 1.4) from the FAR or DFARS, before its inclusion in a department/agency or component supplement or any other contracting regulation document such as a policy letter or clause book.
- (4) Each department and agency must develop and, upon approval by OUSD(AT&L)DPAP, implement, maintain, and comply with a plan for controlling the use of clauses other than those prescribed by FAR or DFARS.
- (5) Departments and agencies must submit requests for the Secretary of Defense, USD(AT&L), and OUSD(AT&L)DPAP approvals required by this section through the Director of the DAR Council.
- (6) The Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy publishes changes to the DFARS in the Federal Register and electronically via the World Wide Web. Each change includes an effective date. Unless guidance accompanying a change states otherwise, contracting officers must include any new or revised clauses, provisions, or forms in solicitations issued on or after the effective date of the change.

**SUBPART 201.6—CAREER DEVELOPMENT, CONTRACTING AUTHORITY,  
AND RESPONSIBILITIES**  
*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**201.602 Contracting officers.**

**201.602-2 Responsibilities.**

(1) Follow the procedures at PGI [201.602-2](#) regarding designation, assignment, and responsibilities of a contracting officer's representative (COR).

(2) A COR—

(i) Must be an employee, military or civilian, of the U.S. Government, a foreign government, or a North Atlantic Treaty Organization/coalition partner. In no case shall contractor personnel serve as CORs;

(ii) Must be qualified by training and experience commensurate with the responsibilities to be delegated in accordance with department/agency guidelines;

(iii) May not be delegated responsibility to perform functions at a contractor's location that have been delegated under FAR 42.202(a) to a contract administration office;

(iv) Has no authority to make any commitments or changes that affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or other terms and conditions of the contract; and

(v) Must be designated in writing, and a copy furnished the contractor and the contract administration office—

(A) Specifying the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer;

(B) Identifying the limitations on the COR's authority;

(C) Specifying the period covered by the designation;

(D) Stating the authority is not redelegable; and

(E) Stating that the COR may be personally liable for unauthorized acts.

**201.602-70 Contract clause.**

Use the clause at [252.201-7000](#), Contracting Officer's Representative, in solicitations and contracts when appointment of a contracting officer's representative is anticipated.

**201.603 Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment.**

**201.603-2 Selection.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

---

(1) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 1724, in order to qualify to serve as a contracting officer with authority to award or administer contracts for amounts above the simplified acquisition threshold, a person must—

(i) Have completed all contracting courses required for a contracting officer to serve in the grade in which the employee or member of the armed forces will serve;

(ii) Have at least 2 years experience in a contracting position;

(iii) Have—

(A) Received a baccalaureate degree from an accredited educational institution; and

(B) Completed at least 24 semester credit hours, or equivalent, of study from an accredited institution of higher education in any of the following disciplines: accounting, business finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, and organization and management; and

(iv) Meet such additional requirements, based on the dollar value and complexity of the contracts awarded or administered in the position, as may be established by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) The qualification requirements in paragraph (1)(iii) of this subsection do not apply to a DoD employee or member of the armed forces who--

(i) On or before September 30, 2000, occupied--

(A) A contracting officer position with authority to award or administer contracts above the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(B) A position either as an employee in the GS-1102 occupational series or a member of the armed forces in an occupational specialty similar to the GS-1102 series;

(ii) Is in a contingency contracting force; or

(iii) Is an individual appointed to a 3-year developmental position. Information on developmental opportunities is contained in DoD Instruction 5000.66, Operation of the Defense Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics Workforce Education, Training, and Career Development Program.

(3) Waivers to the requirements in paragraph (1) of this subsection may be authorized. Information on waivers is contained in DoD Instruction 5000.66.

#### **201.603-3 Appointment.**

(a) Certificates of Appointment executed under the Armed Services Procurement Regulation or the Defense Acquisition Regulation have the same effect as if they had been issued under FAR.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 201—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

---

(b) Agency heads may delegate the purchase authority in [213.301](#) to DoD civilian employees and members of the U.S. Armed Forces.

#### **201.670 Appointment of property administrators and plant clearance officers.**

(a) The appropriate agency authority shall appoint or terminate (in writing) property administrators and plant clearance officers.

(b) In appointing qualified property administrators and plant clearance officers, the appointing authority shall consider experience, training, education, business acumen, judgment, character, and ethics.

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 204—Administrative Matters

---

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised September 20, 2011)

#### **SUBPART 204.1—CONTRACT EXECUTION**

204.101 Contracting officer's signature.

#### **SUBPART 204.2—CONTRACT DISTRIBUTION**

204.201 Procedures.

204.203 Taxpayer identification information.

#### **SUBPART 204.4—SAFEGUARDING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITHIN INDUSTRY**

204.402 General.

204.404 Contract clause.

204.404-70 Additional contract clauses.

204.470 U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.

204.470-1 General.

204.470-2 National security exclusion.

204.470-3 Contract clause.

#### **SUBPART 204.6—CONTRACT REPORTING**

204.602 General.

204.604 Responsibilities.

204.606 Reporting data.

#### **SUBPART 204.8—CONTRACT FILES**

204.802 Contract files.

204.804 Closeout of contract files.

204.805 Disposal of contract files.

#### **SUBPART 204.9—TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER INFORMATION**

204.902 General.

#### **SUBPART 204.11—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION**

204.1103 Procedures.

204.1104 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

#### **SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

204.1202 Solicitation provision.

#### **SUBPART 204.70—UNIFORM PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS**

204.7000 Scope.

204.7001 Policy.

204.7002 Procedures.

204.7003 Basic PII number.

204.7004 Supplementary PII numbers.

204.7005 Assignment of order codes.

204.7006 Cross reference to Federal Procurement Data System.

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 204—Administrative Matters

---

### **SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING SYSTEM**

204.7100	Scope.
204.7101	Definitions.
204.7102	Policy.
204.7103	Contract line items.
204.7103-1	Criteria for establishing.
204.7103-2	Numbering procedures.
204.7104	Contract subline items.
204.7104-1	Criteria for establishing.
204.7104-2	Numbering procedures.
204.7105	Contract exhibits and attachments.
204.7106	Contract modifications.
204.7107	Contract accounting classification reference number (ACRN) and agency accounting identifier (AAI).
204.7108	Payment instructions.
204.7109	Solicitation provision and contract clause.

### **SUBPART 204.72—CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION**

204.7200	Scope of subpart.
204.7201	Definitions.
204.7202	General.
204.7202-1	CAGE codes.
204.7202-2	DUNS numbers.
204.7202-3	TINs.
204.7203	Responsibilities of contracting officers.
204.7204	Maintenance of the CAGE file.
204.7205	Novation agreements, mergers and sales of assets.
204.7206	Using CAGE codes to identify agents and brokers.
204.7207	Solicitation provision.

### **SUBPART 204.73—EXPORT-CONTROLLED ITEMS**

204.7300	Scope of subpart.
204.7301	Definitions.
204.7302	General.
204.7303	Policy.
204.7304	Contract clauses.

**SUBPART 204.12—ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS**  
(Revised September 20, 2011)

**204.1202 Solicitation provision.**

When using the provision at FAR 52.204-8, Annual Representations and Certifications—

(1) Use the provision with [252.204-7007](#), Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications; and

(2) Do not include separately in the solicitation the following provisions, which are included in DFARS [252.204-7007](#):

(i) [252.209-7001](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country.

(ii) [252.209-7005](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus.

(iii) [252.209-7002](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

(iv) [252.216-7003](#), Economic Price Adjustment – Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government.

(v) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(vi) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

(vii) [252.225-7022](#), Trade Agreements Certificate—Inclusion of Iraqi End Products.

(viii) [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

(ix) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(x) [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform.

(xi) [252.229-7003](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy).

(xii) [252.229-7005](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain).

(xiii) [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.

**SUBPART 204.71—UNIFORM CONTRACT LINE ITEM NUMBERING SYSTEM**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**204.7100 Scope.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for assigning contract line item numbers.

**204.7101 Definitions.**

“Accounting classification reference number (ACRN)” means any combination of a two position alpha/numeric code used as a method of relating the accounting classification citation to detailed line item information contained in the schedule.

“Attachment” means any documentation, appended to a contract or incorporated by reference, which does not establish a requirement for deliverables.

“Definitized item,” as used in this subpart, means an item for which a firm price has been established in the basic contract or by modification.

“Exhibit” means a document, referred to in a contract, which is attached and establishes requirements for deliverables. The term shall not be used to refer to any other kind of attachment to a contract. The DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List, is always an exhibit, rather than an attachment.

“Nonseverable deliverable,” as used in this subpart, means a deliverable item that is a single end product or undertaking, entire in nature, that cannot be feasibly subdivided into discrete elements or phases without losing its identity.

“Undefinitized item,” as used in this subpart, means an item for which a price has not been established in the basic contract or by modification.

**204.7102 Policy.**

- (a) The numbering procedures of this subpart shall apply to all—
- (1) Solicitations;
  - (2) Solicitation line and subline item numbers;
  - (3) Contracts as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1;
  - (4) Contract line and subline item numbers;
  - (5) Exhibits;
  - (6) Exhibit line and subline items; and
  - (7) Any other document expected to become part of the contract.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative Matters

---

(b) The numbering procedures are mandatory for all contracts where separate contract line item numbers are assigned, unless—

(1) The contract is an indefinite-delivery type for petroleum products against which posts, camps, and stations issue delivery orders for products to be consumed by them; or

(2) The contract is a communications service authorization issued by the Defense Information Systems Agency's Defense Information Technology Contracting Organization.

#### **204.7103 Contract line items.**

##### **204.7103-1 Criteria for establishing.**

Contracts shall identify the items or services to be acquired as separate contract line items unless it is not feasible to do so.

(a) Contract line items shall have all four of the following characteristics; however, there are exceptions within the characteristics, which may make establishing a separate contract line item appropriate even though one of the characteristics appears to be missing—

(1) *Single unit price.* The item shall have a single unit price or a single total price, except—

(i) If the item is not separately priced (NSP) but the price is included in the unit price of another contract line item, enter NSP instead of the unit price;

(ii) When there are associated subline items, established for other than informational reasons, and those subline items are priced in accordance with [204.7104](#);

(iii) When the items or services are being acquired on a cost-reimbursement contract;

(iv) When the contract is for maintenance and repair services (e.g., a labor hour contract) and firm prices have been established for elements of the total price of an item but the actual number and quantity of the elements are not known until performance. The contracting officer may structure these contracts to reflect a firm or estimated total amount for each line item;

(v) When the contract line item is established to refer to an exhibit or an attachment (if management needs dictate that a unit price be entered, the price shall be set forth in the item description block and enclosed in parentheses); or

(vi) When the contract is an indefinite delivery type contract and provides that the price of an item shall be determined at the time a delivery order is placed and the price is influenced by such factors as the quantity ordered (e.g., 10-99 @ \$1.00, 100-249 @ \$.98, 250+ @ \$.95), the destination, the FOB point, or the type of packaging required.

(2) *Separately identifiable.* A contract line item must be identified separately from any other items or services on the contract.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative Matters

---

- (i) Supplies are separately identifiable if they have no more than one—
  - (A) National stock number (NSN);
  - (B) Item description; or
  - (C) Manufacturer's part number.
- (ii) Services are separately identifiable if they have no more than one—
  - (A) Scope of work; or
  - (B) Description of services.

(iii) This requirement does not apply if there are associated subline items, established for other than informational reasons, and those subline items include the actual detailed identification in accordance with [204.7104](#). Where this exception applies, use a general narrative description instead of the contract item description.

(3) *Separate delivery schedule.* Each contract line item or service shall have its own delivery schedule, period of performance, or completion date expressly stated (“as required” constitutes an expressly stated delivery term).

(i) The fact that there is more than one delivery date, destination, performance date, or performance point may be a determining factor in the decision as to whether to establish more than one contract line item.

(ii) If a contract line item has more than one destination or delivery date, the contracting officer may create individual contract line items for the different destinations or delivery dates, or may specify the different delivery dates for the units by destination in the delivery schedule.

(4) *Single accounting classification citation.*

(i) Each contract line item shall reference a single accounting classification citation except as provided in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) The use of multiple accounting classification citations for a contract line item is authorized in the following situations:

(A) A single, nonseverable deliverable to be paid for with R&D or other funds properly incrementally obligated over several fiscal years in accordance with DoD policy;

(B) A single, nonseverable deliverable to be paid for with different authorizations or appropriations, such as in the acquisition of a satellite or the modification of production tooling used to produce items being acquired by several activities; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative Matters

---

(C) A modification to an existing contract line item for a nonseverable deliverable that results in the delivery of a modified item(s) where the item(s) and modification are to be paid for with different accounting classification citations.

(iii) When the use of multiple accounting classification citations is authorized for a single contract line item, establish informational subline items for each accounting classification citation in accordance with [204.7104-1\(a\)](#).

(b) All subline items and exhibit line items under one contract line item shall be the same contract type as the contract line item.

(c) For a contract that contains a combination of fixed-price line items, time-and-materials/labor-hour line items, and/or cost-reimbursement line items, identify the contract type for each contract line item in Section B, Supplies or Services and Prices/Costs, to facilitate appropriate payment.

(d) Exhibits may be used as an alternative to putting a long list of contract line items in the schedule. If exhibits are used, create a contract line item citing the exhibit's identifier. See [204.7105\(a\)](#).

(e) If the contract involves a test model or a first article which must be approved, establish a separate contract line item or subline item for each item of supply or service which must be approved. If the test model or first article consists of a lot composed of a mixture of items, a single line item or subline item may be used for the lot.

(f) If a supply or service involves ancillary functions, like packaging and handling, transportation, payment of state or local taxes, or use of reusable containers, and these functions are normally performed by the contractor and the contractor is normally entitled to reimbursement for performing these functions, do not establish a separate contract line item solely to account for these functions. However, do identify the functions in the contract schedule. If the offeror separately prices these functions, contracting officers may establish separate contract line items for the functions; however, the separate line items must conform to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection.

(g) Certain commercial items and initial provisioning spares for weapons systems are requested and subsequently solicited using units of measure such as kit, set, or lot. However, there are times when individual items within that kit, set, or lot are not grouped and delivered in a single shipment. This creates potential contract administration issues with inspection, acceptance, and payment. In such cases, solicitations should be structured to allow offerors to provide information about products that may not have been known to the Government prior to solicitation and propose an alternate line item structure as long as the alternate is consistent with the requirements of [204.71](#), which provides explicit guidance on the use of contract line items and subline items, and with PGI [204.71](#).

#### **204.7103-2 Numbering procedures.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7103-2](#) for numbering contract line items.

#### **204.7104 Contract subline items.**

#### **204.7104-1 Criteria for establishing.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative Matters

---

Contract subline items provide flexibility to further identify elements within a contract line item for tracking performance or simplifying administration. There are only two kinds of subline items: those which are informational in nature and those which consist of more than one item that requires separate identification.

(a) *Informational subline items.*

(1) This type of subline item identifies information that relates directly to the contract line item and is an integral part of it (e.g., parts of an assembly or parts of a kit). These subline items shall not be scheduled separately for delivery, identified separately for shipment or performance, or priced separately for payment purposes.

(2) The informational subline item may include quantities, prices, or amounts, if necessary to satisfy management requirements. However, these elements shall be included within the item description in the supplies/services column and enclosed in parentheses to prevent confusing them with quantities, prices, or amounts that have contractual significance. Do not enter these elements in the quantity and price columns.

(3) Informational subline items shall be used to identify each accounting classification citation assigned to a single contract line item number when use of multiple citations is authorized (see [204.7103-1\(a\)\(4\)\(ii\)](#)).

(b) *Separately identified subline items.*

(1) Subline items will be used instead of contract line items to facilitate payment, delivery tracking, contract funds accounting, or other management purposes. Such subline items shall be used when items bought under one contract line item number—

(i) Are to be paid for from more than one accounting classification. A subline item shall be established for the quantity associated with the single accounting classification citation. Establish a line item rather than a subline item if it is likely that a subline item may be assigned additional accounting classification citations at a later date. Identify the funding as described in [204.7104-1\(a\)\(3\)](#);

(ii) Are to be packaged in different sizes, each represented by its own NSN;

(iii) Have collateral costs, such as packaging costs, but those costs are not a part of the unit price of the contract line item;

(iv) Have different delivery dates or destinations or requisitions, or a combination of the three; or

(v) Identify parts of an assembly or kit which—

(A) Have to be separately identified at the time of shipment or performance; and

(B) Are separately priced.

(2) Each separately identified contract subline item shall have its own—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative Matters

---

(i) Delivery schedule, period of performance, or completion date;

(ii) Unit price or single total price or amount (not separately priced (NSP) is acceptable as an entry for price or amount if the price is included in another subline item or a different contract line item). This requirement does not apply—

(A) If the subline item was created to refer to an exhibit or an attachment. If management needs dictate that a unit price be entered, the price shall be set forth in the item description block of the schedule and enclosed in parentheses; or

(B) In the case of indefinite delivery contracts described at [204.7103-1\(a\)\(1\)\(vi\)](#).

(iii) Identification (e.g., NSN, item description, manufacturer's part number, scope of work, description of services).

(3) Unit prices and extended amounts.

(i) The unit price and total amount for all subline items may be entered at the contract line item number level if the unit price for the subline items is identical. If there is any variation, the subline item unit prices shall be entered at the subline item level only.

(ii) The unit price and extended amounts may be entered at the subline items level.

(iii) The two methods in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) and (ii) of this subsection shall not be combined in a contract line item.

(iv) When the price for items not separately priced is included in the price of another subline item or contract line item, it may be necessary to withhold payment on the priced subline item until all the related subline items that are not separately priced have been delivered. In those cases, use the clause at [252.204-7002](#), Payment for Subline Items Not Separately Priced.

#### **204.7104-2 Numbering procedures.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7104-2](#) for numbering contract subline items.

#### **204.7105 Contract exhibits and attachments.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7105](#) for use and numbering of contract exhibits and attachments.

#### **204.7106 Contract modifications.**

(a) If new items are added, assign new contract line or subline item numbers or exhibit line item numbers, in accordance with the procedures established at [204.7103](#), [204.7104](#), and [204.7105](#).

(b) *Modifications to existing contract line items or exhibit line items.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative Matters

---

(1) If the modification relates to existing contract line items or exhibit line items, the modification shall refer to those item numbers.

(2) If the contracting officer decides to assign new identifications to existing contract or exhibit line items, the following rules apply—

(i) *Definitized and undefinitized items.*

(A) The original line item or subline item number may be used if the modification applies to the total quantity of the original line item or subline.

(B) The original line item or subline item number may be used if the modification makes only minor changes in the specifications of some of the items ordered on the original line item or subline item and the resulting changes in unit price can be averaged to provide a new single unit price for the total quantity. If the changes in the specifications make the item significantly distinguishable from the original item or the resulting changes in unit price cannot be averaged, create a new line item.

(C) If the modification affects only a partial quantity of an existing contract or exhibit line item or subline item and the change does not involve either the delivery date or the ship-to/mark-for data, the original contract or exhibit line item or subline item number shall remain with the unchanged quantity. Assign the changed quantity the next available number.

(ii) *Undefinitized items.* In addition to the rules in paragraph (b)(2)(i), the following additional rules apply to undefinitized items—

(A) If the modification is undefinitized and increases the quantity of an existing definitized item, assign the undefinitized quantity the next available number.

(B) If the modification increases the quantity of an existing undefinitized item, the original contract or exhibit line item or subline item may be used if the unit price for the new quantity is expected to be the same as the price for the original quantity. If the unit prices of the two quantities will be different, assign the new quantity the next available number.

(C) If the modification both affects only a partial quantity of the existing contract or exhibit line or subline item and definitizes the price for the affected portion, the definitized portion shall retain the original item number. If there is any undefinitized portion of the item, assign it the next available number. However, if the modification definitizes the price for the whole quantity of the line item, and price impact of the changed work can be apportioned equally over the whole to arrive at a new unit price, the quantity with the changes can be added into the quantity of the existing item.

(D) If the modification affects only a partial quantity of an existing contract or exhibit line or subline item but does not change the delivery schedule or definitize price, the unchanged portion shall retain the original contract or exhibit line or subline item number. Assign the changed portion the next available number.

(3) If the modification will decrease the amount obligated—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 204—Administrative Matters

---

(i) There shall be coordination between the administrative and procuring contracting offices before issuance of the modification; and

(ii) The contracting officer shall not issue the modification unless sufficient unliquidated obligation exists or the purpose is to recover monies owed to the Government.

#### **204.7107 Contract accounting classification reference number (ACRN).**

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7107](#) for assigning ACRNs.

#### **204.7108 Payment instructions.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [204.7108](#) for inclusion of payment instructions in contracts.

#### **204.7109 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) Use the clause at [252.204-7006](#), Billing Instructions, in solicitations and contracts if Section G includes—

(1) Any of the standard payment instructions at PGI [204.7108](#)(d)(1) through (6);  
or

(2) Other payment instructions, in accordance with PGI [204.7108](#)(d)(12), that require contractor identification of the contract line item(s) on the payment request.

(b) Use the provision at [252.204-7011](#), Alternative Line Item Structure, in solicitations for commercial items and initial provisioning spares.

**SUBPART 209.4—DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND INELIGIBILITY**  
*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**209.402 Policy.**

(d) The suspension and debarment procedures in Appendix H are to be followed by all debarring and suspending officials.

(e) The department or agency shall provide a copy of Appendix H, Debarment and Suspension Procedures, to contractors at the time of their suspension or when they are proposed for debarment, and upon request to other interested parties.

**209.403 Definitions.**

“Debarring and suspending official.”

(1) For DoD, the designees are—

Army—Commander, U.S. Army Legal Services Agency

Navy—The Assistant General Counsel (Acquisition Integrity)

Air Force—Deputy General Counsel (Contractor Responsibility)

Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency—The Director

Defense Information Systems Agency—The General Counsel

Defense Logistics Agency—The Special Assistant for Contracting Integrity

Defense Intelligence Agency—The Senior Procurement Executive

National Geospatial Intelligence Agency—The General Counsel

Defense Threat Reduction Agency—The Director

National Security Agency—The Senior Acquisition Executive

Missile Defense Agency—The General Counsel

Overseas installations—as designated by the agency head

(2) Overseas debarring and suspending officials—

(i) Are authorized to debar or suspend contractors located within the official's geographic area of responsibility under any delegation of authority they receive from their agency head.

(ii) Debar or suspend in accordance with the procedures in FAR Subpart 9.4 or under modified procedures approved by the agency head based on consideration of the laws or customs of the foreign countries concerned.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

---

(iii) In addition to the bases for debarment in FAR 9.406-2, may consider the following additional bases—

(A) The foreign country concerned determines that a contractor has engaged in bid-rigging, price-fixing, or other anti-competitive behavior; or

(B) The foreign country concerned declares the contractor to be formally debarred, suspended, or otherwise ineligible to contract with that foreign government or its instrumentalities.

(3) The Defense Logistics Agency Special Assistant for Contracting Integrity is the exclusive representative of the Secretary of Defense to suspend and debar contractors from the purchase of Federal personal property under the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR 101-45.6) and the Defense Materiel Disposition Manual (DoD 4160.21-M).

#### **209.405 Effect of listing.**

(a) Under 10 U.S.C. 2393(b), when a department or agency determines that a compelling reason exists for it to conduct business with a contractor that is debarred or suspended from procurement programs, it must provide written notice of the determination to the General Services Administration (GSA), GSA Suspension and Debarment Official, Office of Acquisition Policy, 1275 First Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20417. Examples of compelling reasons are—

(i) Only a debarred or suspended contractor can provide the supplies or services;

(ii) Urgency requires contracting with a debarred or suspended contractor;

(iii) The contractor and a department or agency have an agreement covering the same events that resulted in the debarment or suspension and the agreement includes the department or agency decision not to debar or suspend the contractor; or

(iv) The national defense requires continued business dealings with the debarred or suspended contractor.

(b)(i) The Procurement Cause and Treatment Code "H" annotation in the GSA List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs identifies contractor facilities where no part of a contract or subcontract may be performed because of a violation of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7606) or the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368).

(ii) Under the authority of Section 8 of Executive Order 11738, the agency head may grant an exemption permitting award to a contractor using a Code "H" ineligible facility if the agency head determines that such an exemption is in the paramount interest of the United States.

(A) The agency head may delegate this exemption authority to a level no lower than a general or flag officer or a member of the Senior Executive Service.

(B) The official granting the exemption—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

---

(1) Shall promptly notify the Environmental Protection Agency suspending and debarring official of the exemption and the corresponding justification; and

(2) May grant a class exemption only after consulting with the Environmental Protection Agency suspending and debarring official.

(C) Exemptions shall be for a period not to exceed one year. The continuing necessity for each exemption shall be reviewed annually and, upon the making of a new determination, may be extended for periods not to exceed one year.

(D) All exemptions must be reported annually to the Environmental Protection Agency suspending and debarring official.

(E) See PGI [209.405](#) for additional procedures and information.

#### **209.405-2 Restrictions on subcontracting.**

(a) The contracting officer shall not consent to any subcontract with a firm, or a subsidiary of a firm, that is identified by the Secretary of Defense as being owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country unless the agency head states in writing the compelling reasons for the subcontract.

#### **209.406 Debarment.**

##### **209.406-1 General.**

(a)(i) When the debarring official decides that debarment is not necessary, the official may require the contractor to enter into a written agreement which includes—

(A) A requirement for the contractor to establish, if not already established, and to maintain the standards of conduct and internal control systems prescribed by Subpart [203.70](#); and

(B) Other requirements the debarring official considers appropriate.

(ii) Before the debarring official decides not to suspend or debar in the case of an indictment or conviction for a felony, the debarring official must determine that the contractor has addressed adequately the circumstances that gave rise to the misconduct, and that appropriate standards of ethics and integrity are in place and are working.

##### **209.406-2 Causes for debarment.**

(1) Any person shall be considered for debarment if criminally convicted of intentionally affixing a label bearing a “Made in America” inscription to any product sold in or shipped to the United States or its outlying areas that was not made in the United States or its outlying areas (10 U.S.C. 2410f).

(i) The debarring official will make a determination concerning debarment not later than 90 days after determining that a person has been so convicted.

(ii) In cases where the debarring official decides not to debar, the debarring official will report that decision to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, who will notify Congress within 30 days after the decision is made.

(2) Any contractor that knowingly provides compensation to a former DoD official in violation of section 847 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 may face suspension and debarment proceedings in accordance with 41 U.S.C. 2105(c)(1)(C).

**209.406-3 Procedures.**

Refer all matters appropriate for consideration by an agency debarring and suspending official as soon as practicable to the appropriate debarring and suspending official identified in [209.403](#). Any person may refer a matter to the debarring and suspending official. Follow the procedures at PGI [209.406-3](#).

**209.407 Suspension.**

**209.407-3 Procedures.**

Refer all matters appropriate for consideration by an agency debarring and suspending official as soon as practicable to the appropriate debarring and suspending official identified in [209.403](#). Any person may refer a matter to the debarring and suspending official. Follow the procedures at PGI [209.407-3](#).

**209.409 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

Use the clause at [252.209-7004](#), Subcontracting with Firms That Are Owned or Controlled by the Government of a Terrorist Country, in solicitations and contracts with a value of \$150,000 or more.

**209.470 Reserve Officer Training Corps and military recruiting on campus.**

**209.470-1 Definition.**

"Institution of higher education," as used in this section, means an institution that meets the requirements of 20 U.S.C. 1001 and includes all subelements of such an institution.

**209.470-2 Policy.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, 10 U.S.C. 983 prohibits DoD from providing funds by contract or grant to an institution of higher education if the Secretary of Defense determines that the institution has a policy or practice that prohibits or in effect prevents—

(1) The Secretary of a military department from maintaining, establishing, or operating a unit of the Senior Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) at that institution;

(2) A student at that institution from enrolling in a unit of the Senior ROTC at another institution of higher education;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 209—Contractor Qualifications

---

(3) The Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Transportation from gaining entry to campuses, or access to students on campuses, for purposes of military recruiting; or

(4) Military recruiters from accessing certain information pertaining to students enrolled at that institution.

(b) The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this subsection does not apply to an institution of higher education if the Secretary of Defense determines that—

(1) The institution has ceased the policy or practice described in paragraph (a) of this subsection; or

(2) The institution has a long-standing policy of pacifism based on historical religious affiliation.

#### **209.470-3 Procedures.**

If the Secretary of Defense determines that an institution of higher education is ineligible to receive DoD funds because of a policy or practice described in [209.470-2\(a\)](#)—

(a) The Secretary of Defense will list the institution on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs published by the General Services Administration (also see FAR 9.404 and 32 CFR Part 216); and

(b) DoD components—

(1) Shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with the institution;

(2) Shall make no further payments under existing contracts with the institution; and

(3) Shall terminate existing contracts with the institution.

#### **209.470-4 Contract clause.**

Use the clause at [252.209-7005](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus, in all solicitations and contracts with institutions of higher education.

#### **209.471 Congressional Medal of Honor.**

In accordance with Section 8118 of Pub. L. 105-262, do not award a contract to, extend a contract with, or approve the award of a subcontract to any entity that, within the preceding 15 years, has been convicted under 18 U.S.C. 704 of the unlawful manufacture or sale of the Congressional Medal of Honor. Any entity so convicted will be listed as ineligible on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs published by the General Services Administration.

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

---

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised September 20, 2011)

- 211.002 Policy.
- 211.002-70 Contract clause.

#### **SUBPART 211.1—SELECTING AND DEVELOPING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS**

- 211.105 Items peculiar to one manufacturer.
- 211.106 Purchase descriptions for service contracts.
- 211.107 Solicitation provision.

#### **SUBPART 211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS**

- 211.201 Identification and availability of specifications.
- 211.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 211.270 Reserved.
- 211.271 Elimination of use of class I ozone-depleting substances.
- 211.272 Alternate preservation, packaging, and packing.
- 211.273 Substitutions for military or Federal specifications and standards.
- 211.273-1 Definition.
- 211.273-2 Policy.
- 211.273-3 Procedures.
- 211.273-4 Contract clause.
- 211.274 Item identification and valuation requirements.
- 211.274-1 General.
- 211.274-2 Policy for unique item identification.
- 211.274-3 Policy for valuation.
- 211.274-4 Policy for reporting of Government-furnished equipment in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry.
- 211.274-5 Contract clauses.
- 211.275 Passive radio frequency identification.
- 211.275-1 Definitions.
- 211.275-2 Policy.
- 211.275-3 Contract clause.

#### **SUBPART 211.5—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- 211.503 Contract clauses.

#### **SUBPART 211.6—PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS**

- 211.602 General.

**SUBPART 211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**211.201 Identification and availability of specifications.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [211.201](#) for use of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions.

**211.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(c) When contract performance requires use of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions that are not listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System database, use provisions, as appropriate, substantially the same as those at—

(i) [252.211-7001](#), Availability of Specifications, Standards, and Data Item Descriptions Not Listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST), and Plans, Drawings, and Other Pertinent Documents; and

(ii) [252.211-7002](#), Availability for Examination of Specifications, Standards, Plans, Drawings, Data Item Descriptions, and Other Pertinent Documents.

**211.270 Reserved.**

**211.271 Elimination of use of class I ozone-depleting substances.**

See Subpart [223.8](#) for restrictions on contracting for ozone-depleting substances.

**211.272 Alternate preservation, packaging, and packing.**

Use the provision at [252.211-7004](#), Alternate Preservation, Packaging, and Packing, in solicitations which include military preservation, packaging, or packing specifications when it is feasible to evaluate and award using commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, or packing.

**211.273 Substitutions for military or Federal specifications and standards.**

**211.273-1 Definition.**

“SPI process,” as used in this section, is defined in the clause at [252.211-7005](#), Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards.

**211.273-2 Policy.**

(a) Under the Single Process Initiative (SPI), DoD accepts SPI processes in lieu of specific military or Federal specifications or standards that specify a management or manufacturing process.

(b) DoD acceptance of an SPI process follows the decision of a Management Council, which includes representatives of the contractor, the Defense Contract Management Agency, the Defense Contract Audit Agency, and the military departments.

(c) In procurements of previously developed items, SPI processes that previously were accepted by the Management Council shall be considered valid replacements for military or Federal specifications or standards, absent a specific determination to the contrary.

**211.273-3 Procedures.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [211.273-3](#) for encouraging the use of SPI processes instead of military or Federal specifications and standards.

**211.273-4 Contract clause.**

Use the clause at [252.211-7005](#), Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards, in solicitations and contracts exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, when procuring previously developed items.

**211.274 Item identification and valuation requirements.**

**211.274-1 General.**

Unique item identification and valuation is a system of marking and valuing items delivered to DoD that will enhance logistics, contracting, and financial business transactions supporting the United States and coalition troops. Through unique item identification policy, which capitalizes on leading practices and embraces open standards, DoD can—

- (a) Achieve lower life-cycle cost of item management and improve life-cycle property management;
- (b) Improve operational readiness;
- (c) Provide reliable accountability of property and asset visibility throughout the life cycle; and
- (d) Reduce the burden on the workforce through increased productivity and efficiency.

**211.274-2 Policy for unique item identification.**

(a) It is DoD policy that DoD unique item identification, or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent, is required for—

- (1) All delivered items for which the Government's unit acquisition cost is \$5,000 or more;
- (2) Items for which the Government's unit acquisition cost is less than \$5,000, when identified by the requiring activity as serially managed, mission essential, or controlled inventory;
- (3) Items for which the Government's unit acquisition cost is less than \$5,000, when the requiring activity determines that permanent identification is required; and
- (4) Regardless of value—
  - (i) Any DoD serially managed subassembly, component, or part embedded

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

---

within a delivered item;

(ii) The parent item (as defined in [252.211-7003\(a\)](#)) that contains the embedded subassembly, component, or part; and

(iii) Any warranted serialized item.

(b) *Exceptions.* The Contractor will not be required to provide DoD unique item identification if—

(1) The items, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to support a contingency operation or to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack; or

(2) A determination and findings has been executed concluding that it is more cost effective for the Government requiring activity to assign, mark, and register the unique item identification after delivery of an item acquired from a small business concern or a commercial item acquired under FAR Part 12 or Part 8.

(i) The determination and findings shall be executed by—

(A) The Component Acquisition Executive for an acquisition category (ACAT) I program; or

(B) The head of the contracting activity for all other programs.

(ii) The DoD Unique Item Identification Program Office must receive a copy of the determination and findings required by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this subsection. Send the copy to DPAP, SPEC ASST, 3060 Defense Pentagon, 3E1044, Washington, DC 20301-3060; or by facsimile to (703) 695-7596.

#### **211.274-3 Policy for valuation.**

(a) It is DoD policy that contractors shall be required to identify the Government's unit acquisition cost (as defined in [252.211-7003\(a\)](#)) for all items delivered, even if none of the criteria for placing a unique item identification mark applies.

(b) The Government's unit acquisition cost is—

(1) For fixed-price type line, subline, or exhibit line items, the unit price identified in the contract at the time of delivery;

(2) For cost-type or undefinitized line, subline, or exhibit line items, the contractor's estimated fully burdened unit cost to the Government at the time of delivery; and

(3) For items delivered under a time-and-materials contract, the contractor's estimated fully burdened unit cost to the Government at the time of delivery.

(c) The Government's unit acquisition cost of subassemblies, components, and parts embedded in delivered items need not be separately identified.

**211.274-4 Policy for reporting of Government-furnished equipment in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry.**

It is DoD policy that Government-furnished equipment be recorded in the DoD IUID Registry, except for—

- (a) Items with an acquisition cost of less than \$5,000 that are not identified as serially managed, mission essential, sensitive, or controlled inventory, unless the terms and conditions of the contract state otherwise;
- (b) Government-furnished material;
- (c) Reparables;
- (d) Contractor-acquired property as defined in FAR Part 45;
- (e) Property under any statutory leasing authority;
- (f) Property to which the Government has acquired a lien or title solely because of partial, advance, progress, or performance-based payments;
- (g) Intellectual property or software; and
- (h) Real property.

**211.274-5 Policy for assignment of Government-assigned serial numbers.**

It is DoD policy that contractors apply Government-assigned serial numbers, such as tail numbers/hull numbers and equipment registration numbers, in human-readable format on major end items when required by law, regulation, or military operational necessity. The latest version of MIL-STD-130, Marking of U.S. Military Property, shall be used for the marking of human-readable information.

**211.274-6 Contract clauses.**

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Identification and Valuation, in solicitations and contracts that—

(i) Require item identification or valuation, or both, in accordance with [211.274-2](#) and [211.274-3](#); or

(ii) Contain the clause at [252.211-7007](#).

(2) Complete paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of the clause with the contract line, subline, or exhibit line item number and description of any item(s) below \$5,000 in unit acquisition cost for which DoD unique item identification or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent is required in accordance with [211.274-2](#)(a)(2) or (3).

(3) Complete paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of the clause with the applicable attachment number, when DoD unique item identification or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent is required in accordance with [211.274-2](#)(a)(4) for DoD serially managed subassemblies, components, or parts embedded within deliverable items.

(4) Use the clause with its Alternate I if—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

---

(i) An exception in [211.274-2\(b\)](#) applies; or

(ii) Items are to be delivered to the Government and none of the criteria for placing a unique item identification mark applies.

(b)(1) Use the clause at [252.211-7007](#), Reporting of Government-Furnished Equipment in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at—

(i) FAR 52.245-1, Government Property; or

(ii) FAR 52.245-2, Government Property Installation Operation Services.

(2) Complete paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of the clause as applicable.

(c) Use the clause at [252.211-7008](#), Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers, in solicitations and contracts that—

(1) Contain the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Identification and Valuation; and

(2) Require the contractor to mark major end items under the terms and conditions of the contract.

#### **211.275 Passive radio frequency identification.**

##### **211.275-1 Definitions.**

“Bulk commodities,” “case,” “palletized unit load,” “passive RFID tag,” and “radio frequency identification” are defined in the clause at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification.

##### **211.275-2 Policy.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, radio frequency identification (RFID), in the form of a passive RFID tag, is required for cases and palletized unit loads packaging levels and any additional consolidation level(s) deemed necessary by the requiring activity for shipments of items that—

(1) Contain items in any of the following classes of supply, as defined in DoD 4140.1-R, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Regulation, AP1.1.11:

(i) Subclass of Class I – Packaged operational rations.

(ii) Class II – Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool kits, hand tools, and administrative and housekeeping supplies and equipment.

(iii) Class IIIP – Packaged petroleum, lubricants, oils, preservatives, chemicals, and additives.

(iv) Class IV – Construction and barrier materials.

(v) Class VI – Personal demand items (non-military sales items).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

---

(vi) Subclass of Class VIII – Medical materials (excluding pharmaceuticals, biologicals, and reagents – suppliers should limit the mixing of excluded and non-excluded materials).

(vii) Class IX – Repair parts and components including kits, assemblies and subassemblies, reparable and consumable items required for maintenance support of all equipment, excluding medical-peculiar repair parts; and

(2) Will be shipped to one of the locations listed at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/rfid/> or to—

(i) A location outside the contiguous United States when the shipment has been assigned Transportation Priority 1; or

(ii) Any additional location(s) deemed necessary by the requiring activity.

(b) The following are excluded from the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection:

(1) Shipments of bulk commodities.

(2) Shipments to locations other than Defense Distribution Depots when the contract includes the clause at FAR 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedures.

#### **211.275-3 Contract clause.**

Use the clause at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification, in solicitations and contracts that will require shipment of items meeting the criteria at [211.275-2](#), and complete paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of the clause as appropriate.

**SUBPART 212.2—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF  
COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**212.207 Contract type.**

(b) In accordance with section 805 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), use of time-and-materials and labor-hour contracts for the acquisition of commercial items is authorized only for the following:

(i) Services acquired for support of a commercial item, as described in paragraph (5) of the definition of “commercial item” at FAR 2.101 (41 U.S.C. 103).

(ii) Emergency repair services.

(iii) Any other commercial services only to the extent that the head of the agency concerned approves a written determination by the contracting officer that—

(A) The services to be acquired are commercial services as defined in paragraph (6) of the definition of “commercial item” at FAR 2.101 (41 U.S.C. 103);

(B) If the services to be acquired are subject to FAR 15.403-1(c)(3)(ii), the offeror of the services has submitted sufficient information in accordance with that subsection;

(C) Such services are commonly sold to the general public through use of time-and-materials or labor-hour contracts; and

(D) The use of a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract type is in the best interest of the Government.

**212.211 Technical data.**

The DoD policy for acquiring technical data for commercial items is at [227.7102](#).

**212.212 Computer software.**

(1) Departments and agencies shall identify and evaluate, at all stages of the acquisition process (including concept refinement, concept decision, and technology development), opportunities for the use of commercial computer software and other non-developmental software in accordance with Section 803 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417).

(2) See Subpart [208.74](#) when acquiring commercial software or software maintenance. See [227.7202](#) for policy on the acquisition of commercial computer software and commercial computer software documentation.

**212.270 Major weapon systems as commercial items.**

The DoD policy for acquiring major weapon systems as commercial items is in Subpart [234.70](#).

**SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES  
FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**212.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(f) The following additional provisions and clauses apply to DoD solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of commercial items. If the offeror has completed the provisions listed in paragraph (f)(i) or (ii) of this section electronically as part of its annual representations and certifications at <https://orca.bpn.gov>, the contracting officer may consider this information instead of requiring the offeror to complete these provisions for a particular solicitation.

(i) Use one of the following provisions as prescribed in Part 225:

(A) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American Act--Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(B) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

(C) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American Act--Free Trade Agreements--Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(ii) Use the provision at [252.212-7000](#), Offeror Representations and Certifications--Commercial Items, in all solicitations for commercial items exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. If an exception to 10 U.S.C. 2410i applies to a solicitation exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold (see [225.7603](#)), indicate on an addendum that “The certification in paragraph (b) of the provision at [252.212-7000](#) does not apply to this solicitation.”

(iii) Use the clause at [252.212-7001](#), Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders Applicable to Defense Acquisitions of Commercial Items, in all solicitations and contracts for commercial items, completing paragraphs (a) and (b), as appropriate.

See DoD Class Deviation [2009-O0005](#), Commercial Item Omnibus Clauses for Acquisitions Using the Standard Procurement System, issued on May 1, 2009. This deviation expires on April 30, 2014.

(iv) Use the provisions and clauses as follows, which are prescribed elsewhere in DFARS:

(A) Use the provision at [252.204-7011](#), Alternative Line Item Structure, as prescribed in [204.7109\(b\)](#).

(B) Use the provision at [252.209-7001](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country, as prescribed in [209.104-70\(a\)](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Identification and Valuation, as prescribed in [211.274-4](#).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

(D) Use the clause at [252.211-7006](#), Radio Frequency Identification, as prescribed in [211.275-3](#).

(E) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(b\)](#).

(F) Use the clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Authorized to Accompany U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.7402-4](#).

(G) Use the clause at [252.225-7043](#), Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States, in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.225-7040](#).

(H) Use the clause at [252.232-7009](#), Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card, as prescribed in [232.1110](#).

(I) Use the clause at [252.232-7010](#), Levies on Contract Payments, as prescribed in [232.7102](#).

(J) Use the clause at [252.232-7011](#), Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations, as prescribed in [232.908](#).

(K) Use the clause at [252.246-7003](#), Notification of Potential Safety Issues, as prescribed in [246.371](#).

(L) Use the provision at [252.247-7026](#), Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards – Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade, as prescribed in [247.574\(e\)](#).

(M) Use the clause at [252.247-7027](#), Riding Gang Member Requirements, as prescribed in [247.574\(f\)](#).

#### **212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(c) *Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice.* The head of the contracting activity is the approval authority within the DoD for waivers under FAR 12.302(c).

**SUBPART 212.5--APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LAWS TO THE  
ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**212.503 Applicability of certain laws to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(a) The following laws are not applicable to contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:

- (i) 10 U.S.C. 2306(b), Prohibition on Contingent Fees.
  - (ii) 10 U.S.C. 2324, Allowable Costs Under Defense Contracts.
  - (iii) 10 U.S.C. 2384(b), Requirement to Identify Suppliers.
  - (iv) 10 U.S.C. 2397(a)(1), Reports by Employees or Former Employees of Defense Contractors.
  - (v) 10 U.S.C. 2397b(f), Limits on Employment for Former DoD Officials.
  - (vi) 10 U.S.C. 2397c, Defense Contractor Requirements Concerning Former DoD Officials.
  - (vii) 10 U.S.C. 2408(a), Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Defense Related Felonies.
  - (viii) 10 U.S.C. 2410b, Contractor Inventory Accounting System Standards (see [252.242-7004](#)).
  - (ix) 107 Stat 1720 (Section 843(a), Pub. L. 103-160), Reporting Requirement Regarding Dealings with Terrorist Countries.
  - (x) Domestic Content Restrictions in the National Defense Appropriations Acts for Fiscal Years 1996 and Subsequent Years, unless the restriction specifically applies to commercial items. For the restriction that specifically applies to commercial ball or roller bearings as end items, see [225.7019-2\(b\)](#) (Section 8064 of Pub. L. 106-259).
  - (xi) Section 8116 of the Defense Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-118) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.
- (c) The applicability of the following laws has been modified in regard to contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:
- (i) 10 U.S.C. 2402, Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see FAR 3.503 and 52.203-6).
  - (ii) 10 U.S.C. 2306a, Truth in Negotiations Act (see FAR 15.403-1(b)(3)).

**212.504 Applicability of certain laws to subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.**

(a) The following laws are not applicable to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components:

- (i) 10 U.S.C. 2306(b), Prohibition on Contingent Fees.
- (ii) 10 U.S.C. 2313(c), Examination of Records of a Contractor.
- (iii) 10 U.S.C. 2324, Allowable Costs Under Defense Contracts.
- (iv) 10 U.S.C. 2327, Reporting Requirement Regarding Dealings with Terrorist Countries.
- (v) 10 U.S.C. 2384(b), Requirement to Identify Suppliers.
- (vi) 10 U.S.C. 2391 note, Notification of Substantial Impact on Employment.
- (vii) 10 U.S.C. 2393, Prohibition Against Doing Business with Certain Offerors or Contractors.
- (viii) 10 U.S.C. 2397(a)(1), Reports by Employees or Former Employees of Defense Contractors.
- (ix) 10 U.S.C. 2397b(f), Limits on Employment for Former DoD Officials.
- (x) 10 U.S.C. 2397c, Defense Contractor Requirements Concerning Former DoD Officials.
- (xi) 10 U.S.C. 2408(a), Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Defense Related Felonies.
- (xii) 10 U.S.C. 2410b, Contractor Inventory Accounting System Standards.
- (xii) 10 U.S.C. 2501 note, Notification of Proposed Program Termination.
- (xiv) 10 U.S.C. 2534, Miscellaneous Limitations on the Procurement of Goods Other Than United States Goods.
- (xv) 10 U.S.C. 2631, Transportation of Supplies by Sea (except as provided in the clause at [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea).
- (xvi) Domestic Content Restrictions in the National Defense Appropriations Acts for Fiscal Years 1996 and Subsequent Years, unless the restriction specifically applies to commercial items. For the restriction that specifically applies to commercial ball or roller bearings as end items, see [225.7009-2\(b\)](#) (Section 8064 of Pub. L. 106-259).
- (xvii) Section 8116 of the Defense Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-118) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212--Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

(b) Certain requirements of the following laws have been eliminated for subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components:

(i) 10 U.S.C. 2393(d), Subcontractor Reports Under Prohibition Against Doing Business with Certain Offerors (see FAR 52.209-6).

(ii) 10 U.S.C. 2402, Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see FAR 3.503 and 52.203-6).

#### **212.570 Applicability of certain laws to contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items.**

Paragraph (a)(1) of 10 U.S.C. 2533b, Requirement to buy strategic materials critical to national security from American sources, is not applicable to contracts and subcontracts for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf items, except as provided at [225.7003-3\(b\)\(2\)\(i\)](#).

**SUBPART 213.3—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION METHODS**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**213.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.**

(1) “United States,” as used in this section, means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island, Johnston Island, Canton Island, the outer Continental Shelf lands, and any other place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (but not including leased bases).

(2) An individual appointed in accordance with [201.603-3\(b\)](#) also may use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to make a purchase that exceeds the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed \$25,000, if—

(i) The purchase—

(A) Is made outside the United States for use outside the United States;

and

(B) Is for a commercial item; but

(C) Is not for work to be performed by employees recruited within the United States;

(D) Is not for supplies or services originating from, or transported from or through, sources identified in FAR Subpart 25.7;

(E) Is not for ball or roller bearings as end items;

(F) Does not require access to classified or Privacy Act information; and

(G) Does not require transportation of supplies by sea; and

(ii) The individual making the purchase—

(A) Is authorized and trained in accordance with agency procedures;

and  
(B) Complies with the requirements of FAR 8.002 in making the purchase;

(C) Seeks maximum practicable competition for the purchase in accordance with FAR 13.104(b).

(3) A contracting officer supporting a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8) also may use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to make a purchase that exceeds the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, if--

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures

---

- (i) The supplies or services being purchased are immediately available;
- (ii) One delivery and one payment will be made; and
- (iii) The requirements of paragraphs (2)(i) and (ii) of this section are met.

(4) Guidance on DoD purchase, travel, and fuel card programs is available at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/pc/docs/dod\\_charge\\_card\\_guide\\_20080819.doc](http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/pc/docs/dod_charge_card_guide_20080819.doc). Additional guidance on the fuel card programs is available at <http://www.desc.dla.mil>.

#### **213.302 Purchase orders.**

##### **213.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.**

- (1) Require written acceptance of purchase orders for classified acquisitions.
- (2) See PGI [213.302-3](#) for guidance on the use of unilateral modifications.

(3) A supplemental agreement converts a unilateral purchase order to a bilateral agreement. If not previously included in the purchase order, incorporate the clause at [252.243-7001](#), Pricing of Contract Modifications, in the Standard Form 30, and obtain the contractor's acceptance by signature on the Standard Form 30.

##### **213.302-5 Clauses.**

(a) Use the clause at [252.243-7001](#), Pricing of Contract Modifications, in all bilateral purchase orders.

(d) When using the clause at FAR 52.213-4, delete the reference to the clause at FAR 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Supplies. Instead, if the Buy American Act applies to the acquisition, use the clause at—

(i) [252.225-7001](#), Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program, as prescribed at [225.1101](#)(2); or

(ii) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American Act--Free Trade Agreements--Balance of Payments Program, as prescribed at [225.1101](#)(10).

##### **213.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).**

###### **213.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.**

(b) Individual purchases for subsistence may be made at any dollar value; however, the contracting officer must satisfy the competition requirements of FAR Part 6 for any action not using simplified acquisition procedures.

##### **213.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.**

###### **213.305-3 Conditions for use.**

(d)(i) On a very limited basis, installation commanders and commanders of other activities with contracting authority may be granted authority to establish imprest

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures

---

funds and third party draft (accommodation check) accounts. Use of imprest funds and third party drafts must comply with—

(A) DoD 7000.14-R, DoD Financial Management Regulation, Volume 5, Disbursing Policy and Procedures; and

(B) The Treasury Financial Manual, Volume I, Part 4, Chapter 3000.

(ii) Use of imprest funds requires approval by the Director for Financial Commerce, Office of the Deputy Chief Financial Officer, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), except as provided in paragraph (d)(iii) of this subsection.

(iii) Imprest funds are authorized for use without further approval for—

(A) Overseas transactions at or below the micro-purchase threshold in support of a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8); and

(B) Classified transactions.

#### **213.306 SF 44, Purchase Order-Invoice-Voucher.**

(a)(1) The micro-purchase limitation applies to all purchases, except that purchases not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold may be made for—

(A) Fuel and oil. U.S. Government fuel cards may be used in lieu of an SF 44 for fuel, oil, and authorized refueling-related items (see PGI [213.306](#) for procedures on use of fuel cards);

(B) Overseas transactions by contracting officers in support of a contingency operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8); and

(C) Transactions in support of intelligence and other specialized activities addressed by Part 2.7 of Executive Order 12333.

#### **213.307 Forms.**

See PGI [213.307](#) for procedures on use of forms for purchases made using simplified acquisition procedures.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**SUBPART 215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION**

- 215.203-70 Requests for proposals – tiered evaluation of offers.
- 215.270 Peer Reviews.

**SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION**

- 215.300 Scope of subpart.
- 215.303 Responsibilities.
- 215.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.
- 215.305 Proposal evaluation.
- 215.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.
- 215.370 Evaluation factor for employing or subcontracting with members of the Selected Reserve.
  - 215.370-1 Definition.
  - 215.370-2 Evaluation factor.
  - 215.370-3 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING**

- 215.402 Pricing policy.
- 215.403 Obtaining cost or pricing data.
  - 215.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).
    - 215.403-3 Requiring information other than cost or pricing data.
    - 215.403-5 [Removed]
  - 215.404 Proposal analysis.
    - 215.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.
    - 215.404-2 Information to support proposal analysis.
    - 215.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.
    - 215.404-4 Profit.
      - 215.404-70 DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Method Application.
      - 215.404-71 Weighted guidelines method.
        - 215.404-71-1 General.
        - 215.404-71-2 Performance risk.
        - 215.404-71-3 Contract type risk and working capital adjustment.
        - 215.404-71-4 Facilities capital employed.
        - 215.404-71-5 Cost efficiency factor.
      - 215.404-72 Modified weighted guidelines method for nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.
      - 215.404-73 Alternate structured approaches.
      - 215.404-74 Fee requirements for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.
      - 215.404-75 Fee requirements for FFRDCs.
      - 215.404-76 Reporting profit and fee statistics.
    - 215.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.
    - 215.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.
    - 215.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.
    - 215.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.
    - 215.407-4 Should-cost review.
    - 215.407-5 Estimating systems.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

- 215.407-5-70 Disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements.
- 215.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 215.470 Estimated data prices.

**SUBPART 215.2—SOLICITATION AND RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS AND INFORMATION**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**215.203-70 Requests for proposals – tiered evaluation of offers.**

(a) The tiered or cascading order of precedence used for tiered evaluation of offers shall be consistent with FAR Part 19.

(b) Consideration shall be given to the tiers of small businesses (e.g., 8(a), HUBZone small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, small business) before evaluating offers from other than small business concerns.

(c) The contracting officer is prohibited from issuing a solicitation with a tiered evaluation of offers unless—

(1) The contracting officer conducts market research, in accordance with FAR Part 10 and Part 210, to determine—

(i) Whether the criteria in FAR Part 19 are met for setting aside the acquisition for small business; or

(ii) For a task or delivery order, whether there are a sufficient number of qualified small business concerns available to justify limiting competition under the terms of the contract; and

(2) If the contracting officer cannot determine whether the criteria in paragraph (c)(1) of this section are met, the contracting officer includes a written explanation in the contract file as to why such a determination could not be made (Section 816 of Pub. L. 109-163).

**215.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) For source selections when the procurement is \$100 million or more, contracting officers should use the provision at FAR 52.215-1, Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition, with its Alternate I.

**215.270 Peer Reviews.**

Agency officials shall conduct Peer Reviews in accordance with [201.170](#).

**SUBPART 215.3—SOURCE SELECTION**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**215.300 Scope of subpart.**

Contracting officers shall follow the principles and procedures in Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy memorandum dated March 4, 2011, [Department of Defense Source Selection Procedures](#), when conducting negotiated, competitive acquisitions utilizing FAR part 15 procedures.

**215.303 Responsibilities.**

(b)(2) For high-dollar value and other acquisitions, as prescribed by agency procedures, the source selection authority shall approve a source selection plan before the solicitation is issued. Follow the procedures at PGI [215.303\(b\)\(2\)](#) for preparation of the source selection plan.

**215.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.**

(c)(i) In acquisitions that require use of the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, other than those based on the lowest price technically acceptable source selection process (see FAR 15.101-2), the extent of participation of small businesses and historically black colleges or universities and minority institutions in performance of the contract shall be addressed in source selection. The contracting officer shall evaluate the extent to which offerors identify and commit to small business and historically black college or university and minority institution performance of the contract, whether as a joint venture, teaming arrangement, or subcontractor.

(A) See PGI [215.304\(c\)\(i\)\(A\)](#) for examples of evaluation factors.

(B) Proposals addressing the extent of small business and historically black college or university and minority institution performance may be separate from subcontracting plans submitted pursuant to the clause at FAR 52.219-9 and should be structured to allow for consideration of offers from small businesses.

(C) When an evaluation assesses the extent that small businesses and historically black colleges or universities and minority institutions are specifically identified in proposals, the small businesses and historically black colleges or universities and minority institutions considered in the evaluation shall be listed in any subcontracting plan submitted pursuant to FAR 52.219-9 to facilitate compliance with [252.219-7003\(g\)](#).

(ii) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2436, consider the purchase of capital assets (including machine tools) manufactured in the United States, in source selections for all major defense acquisition programs as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2430.

(iii) See [247.573-2\(c\)](#) for additional evaluation factors required in solicitations for the direct purchase of ocean transportation services.

(iv) In accordance with section 812 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, consider the manufacturing readiness and manufacturing-readiness processes of potential contractors and subcontractors as a part of the source selection process for major defense acquisition programs.

See DoD Class Deviation [2011-O0014](#), Past Performance Reporting, issued on June 27, 2011. This deviation is in effect until incorporated into the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

**215.305 Proposal evaluation.**

(a)(2) *Past performance evaluation.* When a past performance evaluation is required by FAR 15.304, and the solicitation includes the clause at FAR 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, the evaluation factors shall include the past performance of offerors in complying with requirements of that clause. When a past performance evaluation is required by FAR 15.304, and the solicitation includes the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, the evaluation factors shall include the past performance of offerors in complying with requirements of that clause.

**215.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.**

(c) *Competitive range.*

(1) For acquisitions with an estimated value of \$100 million or more, contracting officers should conduct discussions. Follow the procedures at FAR 15.306 (c) and (d).

**215.370 Evaluation factor for employing or subcontracting with members of the Selected Reserve.**

**215.370-1 Definition.**

“Selected Reserve,” as used in this section, is defined in the provision at [252.215-7005](#), Evaluation Factor for Employing or Subcontracting with Members of the Selected Reserve.

**215.370-2 Evaluation factor.**

In accordance with Section 819 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2006 (Pub. L. 109-163), the contracting officer may use an evaluation factor that considers whether an offeror intends to perform the contract using employees or individual subcontractors who are members of the Selected Reserve. See PGI [215.370-2](#) for guidance on use of this evaluation factor.

**215.370-3 Solicitation provision and contract clause.**

(a) Use the provision at [252.215-7005](#), Evaluation Factor for Employing or Subcontracting with Members of the Selected Reserve, in solicitations that include an evaluation factor considering whether an offeror intends to perform the contract using employees or individual subcontractors who are members of the Selected Reserve.

(b) Use the clause at [252.215-7006](#), Use of Employees or Individual Subcontractors Who are Members of the Selected Reserve, in solicitations that include the provision at [252.215-7005](#). Include the clause in the resultant contract only if the contractor stated in its proposal that it intends to perform the contract using employees or individual subcontractors who are members of the Selected Reserve, and that statement was used as an evaluation factor in the award decision.

**SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**215.402 Pricing policy.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [215.402](#) when conducting cost or price analysis, particularly with regard to acquisitions for sole source commercial items.

**215.403 Obtaining cost or pricing data.**

**215.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. chapter 35).**

(b) *Exceptions to cost or pricing data requirements.* Follow the procedures at PGI [215.403-1\(b\)](#).

(c) *Standards for exceptions from cost or pricing data requirements.*

(1) *Adequate price competition.* For acquisitions under dual or multiple source programs:

(A) The determination of adequate price competition must be made on a case-by-case basis. Even when adequate price competition exists, in certain cases it may be appropriate to obtain additional information to assist in price analysis.

(B) Adequate price competition normally exists when—

(i) Prices are solicited across a full range of step quantities, normally including a 0-100 percent split, from at least two offerors that are individually capable of producing the full quantity; and

(ii) The reasonableness of all prices awarded is clearly established on the basis of price analysis (see FAR 15.404-1(b)).

(3) *Commercial items.*

(A) Follow the procedures at PGI [215.403-1\(c\)\(3\)\(A\)](#) for pricing commercial items.

(B) By November 30th of each year, departments and agencies shall provide a report to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (DPAP), ATTN: DPAP/CPF, of all contracting officer determinations that commercial item exceptions apply under FAR 15.403-1(b)(3), during the previous fiscal year, for any contract, subcontract, or modification expected to have a value of \$15,000,000 or more. See PGI [215.403-1\(c\)\(3\)\(B\)](#) for the format and guidance for the report. The Director, DPAP, will submit a consolidated report to the congressional defense committees.

(4) *Waivers.*

(A) The head of the contracting activity may, without power of delegation, apply the exceptional circumstances authority when a determination is made that—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(1) The property or services cannot reasonably be obtained under the contract, subcontract, or modification, without the granting of the waiver;

(2) The price can be determined to be fair and reasonable without the submission of certified cost or pricing data; and

(3) There are demonstrated benefits to granting the waiver. Follow the procedures at PGI [215.403-1\(c\)\(4\)\(A\)](#) for determining when an exceptional case waiver is appropriate, for approval of such waivers, for partial waivers, and for waivers applicable to unpriced supplies or services.

(B) By November 30th of each year, departments and agencies shall provide a report to the Director, DPAP, ATTN: DPAP/CPF, of all waivers granted under FAR 15.403-1(b)(4), during the previous fiscal year, for any contract, subcontract, or modification expected to have a value of \$15,000,000 or more. See PGI [215.403-1\(c\)\(4\)\(B\)](#) for the format and guidance for the report. The Director, DPAP, will submit a consolidated report to the congressional defense committees.

(C) DoD has waived the requirement for submission of cost or pricing data for the Canadian Commercial Corporation and its subcontractors.

(D) DoD has waived cost or pricing data requirements for nonprofit organizations (including educational institutions) on cost-reimbursement-no-fee contracts. The contracting officer shall require—

(1) Submission of information other than cost or pricing data to the extent necessary to determine price reasonableness and cost realism; and

(2) Cost or pricing data from subcontractors that are not nonprofit organizations when the subcontractor's proposal exceeds the cost or pricing data threshold at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

#### **215.403-3 Requiring information other than cost or pricing data.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [215.403-3](#).

#### **215.404 Proposal analysis.**

##### **215.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.**

(1) Follow the procedures at PGI [215.404-1](#) for proposal analysis.

(2) For spare parts or support equipment, perform an analysis of—

(i) Those line items where the proposed price exceeds by 25 percent or more the lowest price the Government has paid within the most recent 12-month period based on reasonably available information;

(ii) Those line items where a comparison of the item description and the proposed price indicates a potential for overpricing;

(iii) Significant high-dollar-value items. If there are no obvious high-dollar-value items, include an analysis of a random sample of items; and

(iv) A random sample of the remaining low-dollar value items. Sample size may be determined by subjective judgment, e.g., experience with the offeror and the reliability of its estimating and accounting systems.

**215.404-2 Information to support proposal analysis.**

See PGI [215.404-2](#) for guidance on obtaining field pricing or audit assistance.

**215.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [215.404-3](#) when reviewing a subcontractor's proposal.

**215.404-4 Profit.**

(b) *Policy.*

(1) Contracting officers shall use a structured approach for developing a prenegotiation profit or fee objective on any negotiated contract action when cost or pricing data is obtained, except for cost-plus-award-fee contracts (see [215.404-74](#), [216.405-2](#), and FAR 16.405-2) or contracts with Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDCs) (see [215.404-75](#)). There are three structured approaches—

- (A) The weighted guidelines method;
- (B) The modified weighted guidelines method; and
- (C) An alternate structured approach.

(c) *Contracting officer responsibilities.*

(1) Also, do not perform a profit analysis when assessing cost realism in competitive acquisitions.

(2) When using a structured approach, the contracting officer—

(A) Shall use the weighted guidelines method (see [215.404-71](#)), except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2)(B) and (c)(2)(C) of this subsection.

(B) Shall use the modified weighted guidelines method (see [215.404-72](#)) on contract actions with nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.

(C) May use an alternate structured approach (see [215.404-73](#)) when—

(1) The contract action is—

(i) At or below the cost or pricing data threshold (see FAR 15.403-4(a)(1));

(ii) For architect-engineer or construction work;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(iii) Primarily for delivery of material from subcontractors; or

(iv) A termination settlement; or

(2) The weighted guidelines method does not produce a reasonable overall profit objective and the head of the contracting activity approves use of the alternate approach in writing.

(D) Shall use the weighted guidelines method to establish a basic profit rate under a formula-type pricing agreement, and may then use the basic rate on all actions under the agreement, provided that conditions affecting profit do not change.

(E) Shall document the profit analysis in the contract file.

(5) Although specific agreement on the applied weights or values for individual profit factors shall not be attempted, the contracting officer may encourage the contractor to—

(A) Present the details of its proposed profit amounts in the weighted guidelines format or similar structured approach; and

(B) Use the weighted guidelines method in developing profit objectives for negotiated subcontracts.

(6) The contracting officer must also verify that relevant variables have not materially changed (e.g., performance risk, interest rates, progress payment rates, distribution of facilities capital).

(d) *Profit-analysis factors.*

(1) *Common factors.* The common factors are embodied in the DoD structured approaches and need not be further considered by the contracting officer.

#### **215.404-70 DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Method Application.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [215.404-70](#) for use of DD Form 1547 whenever a structured approach to profit analysis is required.

#### **215.404-71 Weighted guidelines method.**

##### **215.404-71-1 General.**

(a) The weighted guidelines method focuses on four profit factors—

(1) Performance risk;

(2) Contract type risk;

(3) Facilities capital employed; and

(4) Cost efficiency.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(b) The contracting officer assigns values to each profit factor; the value multiplied by the base results in the profit objective for that factor. Except for the cost efficiency special factor, each profit factor has a normal value and a designated range of values. The normal value is representative of average conditions on the prospective contract when compared to all goods and services acquired by DoD. The designated range provides values based on above normal or below normal conditions. In the price negotiation documentation, the contracting officer need not explain assignment of the normal value, but should address conditions that justify assignment of other than the normal value. The cost efficiency special factor has no normal value. The contracting officer shall exercise sound business judgment in selecting a value when this special factor is used (see [215.404-71-5](#)).

#### **215.404-71-2 Performance risk.**

(a) *Description.* This profit factor addresses the contractor's degree of risk in fulfilling the contract requirements. The factor consists of two parts:

- (1) Technical--the technical uncertainties of performance.
- (2) Management/cost control--the degree of management effort necessary--
  - (i) To ensure that contract requirements are met; and
  - (ii) To reduce and control costs.

(b) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD Form 1547 is annotated to describe the process.

Item	Contractor Risk Factors	Assigned Weighting	Assigned Value	Base (Item 20)	Profit Objective
21.	Technical	(1)	(2)	N/A	N/A
22.	Management/ Cost Control	(1)	(2)	N/A	N/A
23.	Performance Risk (Composite)	N/A	(3)	(4)	(5)

(1) Assign a weight (percentage) to each element according to its input to the total performance risk. The total of the two weights equals 100 percent.

(2) Select a value for each element from the list in paragraph (c) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection.

(3) Compute the composite as shown in the following example:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

	Assigned Weighting	Assigned Value	Weighted Value
Technical	60%	5.0%	3.0%
Management/ Cost Control	40%	4.0%	1.6%
Composite Value	100%		4.6%

(4) Insert the amount from Block 20 of the DD Form 1547. Block 20 is total contract costs, excluding facilities capital cost of money.

(5) Multiply (3) by (4).

(c) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

	Normal Value	Designated Range
Standard	5%	3% to 7%
Technology Incentive	9%	7% to 11%

(1) *Standard.* The standard designated range should apply to most contracts.

(2) *Technology incentive.* For the technical factor only, contracting officers may use the technology incentive range for acquisitions that include development, production, or application of innovative new technologies. The technology incentive range does not apply to efforts restricted to studies, analyses, or demonstrations that have a technical report as their primary deliverable.

(d) *Evaluation criteria for technical.*

(1) Review the contract requirements and focus on the critical performance elements in the statement of work or specifications. Factors to consider include—

- (i) Technology being applied or developed by the contractor;
- (ii) Technical complexity;
- (iii) Program maturity;
- (iv) Performance specifications and tolerances;
- (v) Delivery schedule; and
- (vi) Extent of a warranty or guarantee.

(2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value in those cases where there is a substantial technical risk. Indicators are—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(A) Items are being manufactured using specifications with stringent tolerance limits;

(B) The efforts require highly skilled personnel or require the use of state-of-the-art machinery;

(C) The services and analytical efforts are extremely important to the Government and must be performed to exacting standards;

(D) The contractor's independent development and investment has reduced the Government's risk or cost;

(E) The contractor has accepted an accelerated delivery schedule to meet DoD requirements; or

(F) The contractor has assumed additional risk through warranty provisions.

(ii) Extremely complex, vital efforts to overcome difficult technical obstacles that require personnel with exceptional abilities, experience, and professional credentials may justify a value significantly above normal.

(iii) The following may justify a maximum value—

(A) Development or initial production of a new item, particularly if performance or quality specifications are tight; or

(B) A high degree of development or production concurrency.

(3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value in those cases where the technical risk is low. Indicators are—

(A) Requirements are relatively simple;

(B) Technology is not complex;

(C) Efforts do not require highly skilled personnel;

(D) Efforts are routine;

(E) Programs are mature; or

(F) Acquisition is a follow-on effort or a repetitive type acquisition.

(ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly below normal for—

(A) Routine services;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

- (B) Production of simple items;
- (C) Rote entry or routine integration of Government-furnished information; or
- (D) Simple operations with Government-furnished property.

#### (4) *Technology incentive range.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign values within the technology incentive range when contract performance includes the introduction of new, significant technological innovation. Use the technology incentive range only for the most innovative contract efforts. Innovation may be in the form of--

(A) Development or application of new technology that fundamentally changes the characteristics of an existing product or system and that results in increased technical performance, improved reliability, or reduced costs; or

(B) New products or systems that contain significant technological advances over the products or systems they are replacing.

(ii) When selecting a value within the technology incentive range, the contracting officer should consider the relative value of the proposed innovation to the acquisition as a whole. When the innovation represents a minor benefit, the contracting officer should consider using values less than the norm. For innovative efforts that will have a major positive impact on the product or program, the contracting officer may use values above the norm.

#### (e) *Evaluation criteria for management/cost control.*

##### (1) The contracting officer should evaluate--

(i) The contractor's management and internal control systems using contracting office information and reviews made by field contract administration offices or other DoD field offices;

(ii) The management involvement expected on the prospective contract action;

(iii) The degree of cost mix as an indication of the types of resources applied and value added by the contractor;

(iv) The contractor's support of Federal socioeconomic programs;

(v) The expected reliability of the contractor's cost estimates (including the contractor's cost estimating system);

(vi) The adequacy of the contractor's management approach to controlling cost and schedule; and

(vii) Any other factors that affect the contractor's ability to meet the cost targets (e.g., foreign currency exchange rates and inflation rates).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

#### (2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value when there is a high degree of management effort. Indicators of this are—

difficult; (A) The contractor's value added is both considerable and reasonably

(B) The effort involves a high degree of integration or coordination;

(C) The contractor has a good record of past performance;

(D) The contractor has a substantial record of active participation in Federal socioeconomic programs;

estimates; (E) The contractor provides fully documented and reliable cost

(F) The contractor makes appropriate make-or-buy decisions; or

(G) The contractor has a proven record of cost tracking and control.

(ii) The contracting officer may justify a maximum value when the effort—

(A) Requires large scale integration of the most complex nature;

(B) Involves major international activities with significant management coordination (e.g., offsets with foreign vendors); or

(C) Has critically important milestones.

#### (3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value when the management effort is minimal. Indicators of this are—

made; (A) The program is mature and many end item deliveries have been

(B) The contractor adds minimal value to an item;

(C) The efforts are routine and require minimal supervision;

(D) The contractor provides poor quality, untimely proposals;

(E) The contractor fails to provide an adequate analysis of subcontractor costs;

(F) The contractor does not cooperate in the evaluation and negotiation of the proposal;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

- (G) The contractor's cost estimating system is marginal;
  - (H) The contractor has made minimal effort to initiate cost reduction programs;
  - (I) The contractor's cost proposal is inadequate;
  - (J) The contractor has a record of cost overruns or another indication of unreliable cost estimates and lack of cost control; or
  - (K) The contractor has a poor record of past performance.
- (ii) The following may justify a value significantly below normal—
- (A) Reviews performed by the field contract administration offices disclose unsatisfactory management and internal control systems (e.g., quality assurance, property control, safety, security); or
  - (B) The effort requires an unusually low degree of management involvement.

#### **215.404-71-3 Contract type risk and working capital adjustment.**

(a) *Description.* The contract type risk factor focuses on the degree of cost risk accepted by the contractor under varying contract types. The working capital adjustment is an adjustment added to the profit objective for contract type risk. It only applies to fixed-price contracts that provide for progress payments. Though it uses a formula approach, it is not intended to be an exact calculation of the cost of working capital. Its purpose is to give general recognition to the contractor's cost of working capital under varying contract circumstances, financing policies, and the economic environment.

(b) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD 1547 is annotated to explain the process.

Item	Contractor Risk Factors	Assigned Value	Base (Item 20)	Profit Objective
24.	Contract Type Risk	(1)	(2)	(3)

  

		Cost Financed	Length Factor	Interest Rate	
25.	Working Capital (4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)

(1) Select a value from the list of contract types in paragraph (c) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraph (d) of this subsection.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(2) Insert the amount from Block 20, i.e., the total allowable costs excluding facilities capital cost of money.

(3) Multiply (1) by (2).

(4) Only complete this block when the prospective contract is a fixed-price contract containing provisions for progress payments.

(5) Insert the amount computed per paragraph (e) of this subsection.

(6) Insert the appropriate figure from paragraph (f) of this subsection.

(7) Use the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury (see [http://www.treasurydirect.gov/govt/rates/tcir/tcir\\_opdirsemi.htm](http://www.treasurydirect.gov/govt/rates/tcir/tcir_opdirsemi.htm)). Do not use any other interest rate.

(8) Multiply (5) by (6) by (7). This is the working capital adjustment. It shall not exceed 4 percent of the contract costs in Block 20.

(c) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

Contract Type	Notes	Normal Value (percent)	Designated Range (percent)
Firm-fixed-price, no financing	(1)	5	4 to 6.
Firm-fixed-price, with performance-based payments	(6)	4	2.5 to 5.5.
Firm-fixed-price, with progress payments	(2)	3	2 to 4.
Fixed-price incentive, no financing	(1)	3	2 to 4.
Fixed-price incentive, with performance-based payments	(6)	2	0.5 to 3.5.
Fixed-price with redetermination provision	(3)		
Fixed-price incentive, with progress payments	(2)	1	0 to 2.
Cost-plus-incentive-fee	(4)	1	0 to 2.
Cost-plus-fixed-fee	(4)	.5	0 to 1.
Time-and-materials (including overhaul contracts priced on time-and-materials basis)	(5)	.5	0 to 1.
Labor-hour	(5)	.5	0 to 1.
Firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort	(5)	.5	0 to 1.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(1) “No financing” means either that the contract does not provide progress payments or performance-based payments, or that the contract provides them only on a limited basis, such as financing of first articles. Do not compute a working capital adjustment.

(2) When the contract contains provisions for progress payments, compute a working capital adjustment (Block 25).

(3) For the purposes of assigning profit values, treat a fixed-price contract with redetermination provisions as if it were a fixed-price incentive contract with below normal conditions.

(4) Cost-plus contracts shall not receive the working capital adjustment.

(5) These types of contracts are considered cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts for the purposes of assigning profit values. They shall not receive the working capital adjustment in Block 25. However, they may receive higher than normal values within the designated range to the extent that portions of cost are fixed.

(6) When the contract contains provisions for performance-based payments, do not compute a working capital adjustment.

(d) *Evaluation criteria.*

(1) *General.* The contracting officer should consider elements that affect contract type risk such as—

- (i) Length of contract;
- (ii) Adequacy of cost data for projections;
- (iii) Economic environment;
- (iv) Nature and extent of subcontracted activity;
- (v) Protection provided to the contractor under contract provisions (e.g., economic price adjustment clauses);
- (vi) The ceilings and share lines contained in incentive provisions;
- (vii) Risks associated with contracts for foreign military sales (FMS) that are not funded by U.S. appropriations; and
- (viii) When the contract contains provisions for performance-based payments—
  - (A) The frequency of payments;
  - (B) The total amount of payments compared to the maximum allowable amount specified at FAR 32.1004(b)(2); and
  - (C) The risk of the payment schedule to the contractor.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(2) *Mandatory.* The contracting officer shall assess the extent to which costs have been incurred prior to definitization of the contract action (also see 217.7404-6(a) and 243.204-70-6). The assessment shall include any reduced contractor risk on both the contract before definitization and the remaining portion of the contract. When costs have been incurred prior to definitization, generally regard the contract type risk to be in the low end of the designated range. If a substantial portion of the costs have been incurred prior to definitization, the contracting officer may assign a value as low as 0 percent, regardless of contract type.

(3) *Above normal conditions.* The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value when there is substantial contract type risk. Indicators of this are—

- (i) Efforts where there is minimal cost history;
- (ii) Long-term contracts without provisions protecting the contractor, particularly when there is considerable economic uncertainty;
- (iii) Incentive provisions (e.g., cost and performance incentives) that place a high degree of risk on the contractor;
- (iv) FMS sales (other than those under DoD cooperative logistics support arrangements or those made from U.S. Government inventories or stocks) where the contractor can demonstrate that there are substantial risks above those normally present in DoD contracts for similar items; or
- (v) An aggressive performance-based payment schedule that increases risk.

(4) *Below normal conditions.* The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value when the contract type risk is low. Indicators of this are—

- (i) Very mature product line with extensive cost history;
- (ii) Relatively short-term contracts;
- (iii) Contractual provisions that substantially reduce the contractor's risk;
- (iv) Incentive provisions that place a low degree of risk on the contractor;
- (v) Performance-based payments totaling the maximum allowable amount(s) specified at FAR 32.1004(b)(2); or
- (vi) A performance-based payment schedule that is routine with minimal risk.

(e) *Costs financed.*

(1) Costs financed equal total costs multiplied by the portion (percent) of costs financed by the contractor.

(2) Total costs equal Block 20 (i.e., all allowable costs excluding facilities capital cost of money), reduced as appropriate when—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(i) The contractor has little cash investment (e.g., subcontractor progress payments liquidated late in period of performance);

(ii) Some costs are covered by special financing provisions, such as advance payments; or

(iii) The contract is multiyear and there are special funding arrangements.

(3) The portion that the contractor finances is generally the portion not covered by progress payments, i.e., 100 percent minus the customary progress payment rate (see FAR 32.501). For example, if a contractor receives progress payments at 80 percent, the portion that the contractor finances is 20 percent. On contracts that provide progress payments to small businesses, use the customary progress payment rate for large businesses.

(f) *Contract length factor.*

(1) This is the period of time that the contractor has a working capital investment in the contract. It—

(i) Is based on the time necessary for the contractor to complete the substantive portion of the work;

(ii) Is not necessarily the period of time between contract award and final delivery (or final payment), as periods of minimal effort should be excluded;

(iii) Should not include periods of performance contained in option provisions; and

(iv) Should not, for multiyear contracts, include periods of performance beyond that required to complete the initial program year's requirements.

(2) The contracting officer—

(i) Should use the following table to select the contract length factor;

(ii) Should develop a weighted average contract length when the contract has multiple deliveries; and

(iii) May use sampling techniques provided they produce a representative result.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

TABLE	
Period to Perform Substantive Portion (in months)	Contract Length Factor
21 or less	.40
22 to 27	.65
28 to 33	.90
34 to 39	1.15
40 to 45	1.40
46 to 51	1.65
52 to 57	1.90
58 to 63	2.15
64 to 69	2.40
70 to 75	2.65
76 or more	2.90

(3) Example: A prospective contract has a performance period of 40 months with end items being delivered in the 34th, 36th, 38th, and 40th months of the contract. The average period is 37 months and the contract length factor is 1.15.

#### **215.404-71-4 Facilities capital employed.**

(a) *Description.* This factor focuses on encouraging and rewarding capital investment in facilities that benefit DoD. It recognizes both the facilities capital that the contractor will employ in contract performance and the contractor's commitment to improving productivity.

(b) *Contract facilities capital estimates.* The contracting officer shall estimate the facilities capital cost of money and capital employed using—

(1) An analysis of the appropriate Forms CASB-CMF and cost of money factors (48 CFR 9904.414 and FAR 31.205-10); and

(2) DD Form 1861, Contract Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(c) *Use of DD Form 1861.* See PGI [215.404-71-4\(c\)](#) for obtaining field pricing support for preparing DD Form 1861.

(1) *Purpose.* The DD Form 1861 provides a means of linking the Form CASB-CMF and DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Application. It—

(i) Enables the contracting officer to differentiate profit objectives for various types of assets (land, buildings, equipment). The procedure is similar to applying overhead rates to appropriate overhead allocation bases to determine contract overhead costs.

(ii) Is designed to record and compute the contract facilities capital cost of money and capital employed which is carried forward to DD Form 1547.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(2) *Completion instructions.* Complete a DD Form 1861 only after evaluating the contractor's cost proposal, establishing cost of money factors, and establishing a prenegotiation objective on cost. Complete the form as follows:

(i) List overhead pools and direct-charging service centers (if used) in the same structure as they appear on the contractor's cost proposal and Form CASB-CMF. The structure and allocation base units-of-measure must be compatible on all three displays.

(ii) Extract appropriate contract overhead allocation base data, by year, from the evaluated cost breakdown or prenegotiation cost objective and list against each overhead pool and direct-charging service center.

(iii) Multiply each allocation base by its corresponding cost of money factor to get the facilities capital cost of money estimated to be incurred each year. The sum of these products represents the estimated contract facilities capital cost of money for the year's effort.

(iv) Total contract facilities cost of money is the sum of the yearly amounts.

(v) Since the facilities capital cost of money factors reflect the applicable cost of money rate in Column 1 of Form CASB-CMF, divide the contract cost of money by that same rate to determine the contract facilities capital employed.

(d) *Preaward facilities capital applications.* To establish cost and price objectives, apply the facilities capital cost of money and capital employed as follows:

(1) *Cost of Money.*

(i) *Cost Objective.* Use the imputed facilities capital cost of money, with normal, booked costs, to establish a cost objective or the target cost when structuring an incentive type contract. Do not adjust target costs established at the outset even though actual cost of money rates become available during the period of contract performance.

(ii) *Profit Objective.* When measuring the contractor's effort for the purpose of establishing a prenegotiation profit objective, restrict the cost base to normal, booked costs. Do not include cost of money as part of the cost base.

(2) *Facilities Capital Employed.* Assess and weight the profit objective for risk associated with facilities capital employed in accordance with the profit guidelines at 215.404-71-4.

(e) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD Form 1547 has been annotated to explain the process.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

Item	Contractor Facilities Capital Employed	Assigned Value	Amount Employed	Profit Objective
26.	Land	N/A	(2)	N/A
27.	Buildings	N/A	(2)	N/A
28.	Equipment	(1)	(2)	(3)

(1) Select a value from the list in paragraph (f) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraph (g) of this subsection.

(2) Use the allocated facilities capital attributable to land, buildings, and equipment, as derived in DD Form 1861, Contract Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(i) In addition to the net book value of facilities capital employed, consider facilities capital that is part of a formal investment plan if the contractor submits reasonable evidence that—

(A) Achievable benefits to DoD will result from the investment; and

(B) The benefits of the investment are included in the forward pricing structure.

(ii) If the value of intracompany transfers has been included in Block 20 at cost (i.e., excluding general and administrative (G&A) expenses and profit), add to the contractor's allocated facilities capital, the allocated facilities capital attributable to the buildings and equipment of those corporate divisions supplying the intracompany transfers. Do not make this addition if the value of intracompany transfers has been included in Block 20 at price (i.e., including G&A expenses and profit).

(3) Multiply (1) by (2).

(f) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

Asset Type	Normal Value	Designated Range
Land	0%	N/A
Buildings	0%	N/A
Equipment	17.5%	10% to 25%

(g) *Evaluation criteria.*

(1) In evaluating facilities capital employed, the contracting officer—

(i) Should relate the usefulness of the facilities capital to the goods or services being acquired under the prospective contract;

(ii) Should analyze the productivity improvements and other anticipated industrial base enhancing benefits resulting from the facilities capital investment, including—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(A) The economic value of the facilities capital, such as physical age, undepreciated value, idleness, and expected contribution to future defense needs; and

(B) The contractor's level of investment in defense related facilities as compared with the portion of the contractor's total business that is derived from DoD; and

(iii) Should consider any contractual provisions that reduce the contractor's risk of investment recovery, such as termination protection clauses and capital investment indemnification.

#### (2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value if the facilities capital investment has direct, identifiable, and exceptional benefits. Indicators are—

(A) New investments in state-of-the-art technology that reduce acquisition cost or yield other tangible benefits such as improved product quality or accelerated deliveries; or

(B) Investments in new equipment for research and development applications.

(ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly above normal when there are direct and measurable benefits in efficiency and significantly reduced acquisition costs on the effort being priced. Maximum values apply only to those cases where the benefits of the facilities capital investment are substantially above normal.

#### (3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value if the facilities capital investment has little benefit to DoD. Indicators are—

(A) Allocations of capital apply predominantly to commercial item lines;

(B) Investments are for such things as furniture and fixtures, home or group level administrative offices, corporate aircraft and hangars, gymnasiums; or

(C) Facilities are old or extensively idle.

(ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly below normal when a significant portion of defense manufacturing is done in an environment characterized by outdated, inefficient, and labor-intensive capital equipment.

#### **215.404-71-5 Cost efficiency factor.**

(a) This special factor provides an incentive for contractors to reduce costs. To the extent that the contractor can demonstrate cost reduction efforts that benefit the pending contract, the contracting officer may increase the prenegotiation profit objective by an amount not to exceed 4 percent of total objective cost (Block 20 of the DD Form 1547) to recognize these efforts (Block 29).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(b) To determine if using this factor is appropriate, the contracting officer shall consider criteria, such as the following, to evaluate the benefit the contractor's cost reduction efforts will have on the pending contract:

- (1) The contractor's participation in Single Process Initiative improvements;
- (2) Actual cost reductions achieved on prior contracts;
- (3) Reduction or elimination of excess or idle facilities;

(4) The contractor's cost reduction initiatives (e.g., competition advocacy programs, technical insertion programs, obsolete parts control programs, spare parts pricing reform, value engineering, outsourcing of functions such as information technology). Metrics developed by the contractor such as fully loaded labor hours (i.e., cost per labor hour, including all direct and indirect costs) or other productivity measures may provide the basis for assessing the effectiveness of the contractor's cost reduction initiatives over time;

- (5) The contractor's adoption of process improvements to reduce costs;
- (6) Subcontractor cost reduction efforts;
- (7) The contractor's effective incorporation of commercial items and processes;

or

(8) The contractor's investment in new facilities when such investments contribute to better asset utilization or improved productivity.

(c) When selecting the percentage to use for this special factor, the contracting officer has maximum flexibility in determining the best way to evaluate the benefit the contractor's cost reduction efforts will have on the pending contract. However, the contracting officer shall consider the impact that quantity differences, learning, changes in scope, and economic factors such as inflation and deflation will have on cost reduction.

#### **215.404-72 Modified weighted guidelines method for nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.**

(a) *Definition.* As used in this subpart, a nonprofit organization is a business entity—

- (1) That operates exclusively for charitable, scientific, or educational purposes;
- (2) Whose earnings do not benefit any private shareholder or individual;
- (3) Whose activities do not involve influencing legislation or political campaigning for any candidate for public office; and
- (4) That is exempted from Federal income taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(b) For nonprofit organizations that are entities that have been identified by the Secretary of Defense or a Secretary of a Department as receiving sustaining support on a cost-plus-fixed-fee basis from a particular DoD department or agency, compute a fee objective for covered actions using the weighted guidelines method in 215.404-71, with the following modifications:

(1) *Modifications to performance risk (Blocks 21-23 of the DD Form 1547).*

(i) If the contracting officer assigns a value from the standard designated range (see [215.404-71-2\(c\)](#)), reduce the fee objective by an amount equal to 1 percent of the costs in Block 20 of the DD Form 1547. Show the net (reduced) amount on the DD Form 1547.

(ii) Do not assign a value from the technology incentive designated range.

(2) *Modifications to contract type risk (Block 24 of the DD Form 1547).* Use a designated range of -1 percent to 0 percent instead of the values in [215.404-71-3](#). There is no normal value.

(c) For all other nonprofit organizations except FFRDCs, compute a fee objective for covered actions using the weighted guidelines method in [215.404-71](#), modified as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection.

#### **215.404-73 Alternate structured approaches.**

(a) The contracting officer may use an alternate structured approach under [215.404-4\(c\)](#).

(b) The contracting officer may design the structure of the alternate, but it shall include—

(1) Consideration of the three basic components of profit--performance risk, contract type risk (including working capital), and facilities capital employed. However, the contracting officer is not required to complete Blocks 21 through 30 of the DD Form 1547.

(2) Offset for facilities capital cost of money.

(i) The contracting officer shall reduce the overall prenegotiation profit objective by the amount of facilities capital cost of money under Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 414, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital (48 CFR 9904.414). Cost of money under CAS 417, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Capital Assets Under Construction (48 CFR 9904.417), should not be used to reduce the overall prenegotiation profit objective. The profit amount in the negotiation summary of the DD Form 1547 must be net of the offset.

(ii) This adjustment is needed for the following reason: The values of the profit factors used in the weighted guidelines method were adjusted to recognize the shift in facilities capital cost of money from an element of profit to an element of contract cost (see FAR 31.205-10) and reductions were made directly to the profit factors for performance risk. In order to ensure that this policy is applied to all DoD

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

contracts that allow facilities capital cost of money, similar adjustments shall be made to contracts that use alternate structured approaches.

#### **215.404-74 Fee requirements for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.**

In developing a fee objective for cost-plus-award-fee contracts, the contracting officer shall—

- (a) Follow the guidance in FAR 16.405-2 and [216.405-2](#);
- (b) Not use the weighted guidelines method or alternate structured approach;
- (c) Apply the offset policy in [215.404-73](#)(b)(2) for facilities capital cost of money, i.e., reduce the base fee by the amount of facilities capital cost of money; and
- (d) Not complete a DD Form 1547.

#### **215.404-75 Fee requirements for FFRDCs.**

For nonprofit organizations that are FFRDCs, the contracting officer—

(a) Should consider whether any fee is appropriate. Considerations shall include the FFRDC's—

(1) Proportion of retained earnings (as established under generally accepted accounting methods) that relates to DoD contracted effort;

(2) Facilities capital acquisition plans;

(3) Working capital funding as assessed on operating cycle cash needs; and

(4) Provision for funding unreimbursed costs deemed ordinary and necessary to the FFRDC.

(b) Shall, when a fee is considered appropriate, establish the fee objective in accordance with FFRDC fee policies in the DoD FFRDC Management Plan.

(c) Shall not use the weighted guidelines method or an alternate structured approach.

#### **215.404-76 Reporting profit and fee statistics.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [215.404-76](#) for reporting profit and fee statistics.

#### **215.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [215.406-1](#) for establishing prenegotiation objectives.

#### **215.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [215.406-3](#) for documenting the negotiation.

#### **215.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.**

(e) *Program requirements.*

(1) *Items and work included.* The minimum dollar amount is \$1.5 million.

**215.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.**

(b)(i) Use forward pricing rate agreement (FPRA) rates when such rates are available, unless waived on a case-by-case basis by the head of the contracting activity.

(ii) Advise the ACO of each case waived.

(iii) Contact the ACO for questions on FPRA or recommended rates.

**215.407-4 Should-cost review.**

See PGI [215.407-4](#) for guidance on determining whether to perform a program or overhead should-cost review.

**215.407-5 Estimating systems.**

**215.407-5-70 Disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements.**

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) “Acceptable estimating system” is defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(2) “Contractor” means a business unit as defined in FAR 2.101.

(3) “Estimating system” is as defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(4) “Significant deficiency” is defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(b) *Applicability.*

(1) DoD policy is that all contractors have acceptable estimating systems that consistently produce well-supported proposals that are acceptable as a basis for negotiation of fair and reasonable prices.

(2) A large business contractor is subject to estimating system disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements if—

(i) In its preceding fiscal year, the contractor received DoD prime contracts or subcontracts totaling \$50 million or more for which cost or pricing data were required; or

(ii) In its preceding fiscal year, the contractor received DoD prime contracts or subcontracts totaling \$10 million or more (but less than \$50 million) for which cost or pricing data were required and the contracting officer, with concurrence or at the request of the ACO, determines it to be in the best interest of the Government (e.g., significant estimating problems are believed to exist or the contractor's sales are predominantly Government).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

#### (c) *Policy.*

(1) The contracting officer shall—

(i) Through use of the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements, apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to large business contractors meeting the criteria in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section;

(ii) Consider whether to apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to large business contractors under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(iii) Not apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to other than large business contractors.

(2) The cognizant contracting officer, in consultation with the auditor, for contractors subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, shall—

(i) Determine the acceptability of the disclosure and approve or disapprove the system; and

(ii) Pursue correction of any deficiencies.

(3) The auditor conducts estimating system reviews.

(4) An acceptable system shall provide for the use of appropriate source data, utilize sound estimating techniques and good judgment, maintain a consistent approach, and adhere to established policies and procedures.

(5) In evaluating the acceptability of a contractor's estimating system, the contracting officer, in consultation with the auditor, shall determine whether the contractor's estimating system complies with the system criteria for an acceptable estimating system as prescribed in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

#### (d) *Characteristics of an acceptable estimating system.*

(1) *General.* An acceptable system should provide for the use of appropriate source data, utilize sound estimating techniques and good judgment, maintain a consistent approach, and adhere to established policies and procedures.

(2) *Evaluation.* In evaluating the acceptability of a contractor's estimating system, the ACO should consider whether the contractor's estimating system, for example—

(i) Establishes clear responsibility for preparation, review, and approval of cost estimates;

(ii) Provides a written description of the organization and duties of the personnel responsible for preparing, reviewing, and approving cost estimates;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(iii) Assures that relevant personnel have sufficient training, experience, and guidance to perform estimating tasks in accordance with the contractor's established procedures;

(iv) Identifies the sources of data and the estimating methods and rationale used in developing cost estimates;

(v) Provides for appropriate supervision throughout the estimating process;

(vi) Provides for consistent application of estimating techniques;

(vii) Provides for detection and timely correction of errors;

(viii) Protects against cost duplication and omissions;

(ix) Provides for the use of historical experience, including historical vendor pricing information, where appropriate;

(x) Requires use of appropriate analytical methods;

(xi) Integrates information available from other management systems, where appropriate;

(xii) Requires management review including verification that the company's estimating policies, procedures, and practices comply with this regulation;

(xiii) Provides for internal review of and accountability for the acceptability of the estimating system, including the comparison of projected results to actual results and an analysis of any differences;

(xiv) Provides procedures to update cost estimates in a timely manner throughout the negotiation process; and

(xv) Addresses responsibility for review and analysis of the reasonableness of subcontract prices.

(3) *Indicators of potentially significant estimating deficiencies.* The following examples indicate conditions that may produce or lead to significant estimating deficiencies—

(i) Failure to ensure that historical experience is available to and utilized by cost estimators, where appropriate;

(ii) Continuing failure to analyze material costs or failure to perform subcontractor cost reviews as required;

(iii) Consistent absence of analytical support for significant proposed cost amounts;

(iv) Excessive reliance on individual personal judgment where historical experience or commonly utilized standards are available;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(v) Recurring significant defective pricing findings within the same cost element(s);

(vi) Failure to integrate relevant parts of other management systems (e.g., production control or cost accounting) with the estimating system so that the ability to generate reliable cost estimates is impaired; and

(vii) Failure to provide established policies, procedures, and practices to persons responsible for preparing and supporting estimates.

(e) *Disposition of findings*—

(1) *Reporting of findings.* The auditor shall document findings and recommendations in a report to the contracting officer. If the auditor identifies any significant estimating system deficiencies, the report shall describe the deficiencies in sufficient detail to allow the contracting officer to understand the deficiencies.

(2) *Initial determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall review all findings and recommendations and, if there are no significant deficiencies, shall promptly notify the contractor, in writing, that the contractor's estimating system is acceptable and approved; or

(ii) If the contracting officer finds that there are one or more significant deficiencies (as defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements) due to the contractor's failure to meet one or more of the estimating system criteria in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), the contracting officer shall—

(A) Promptly make an initial written determination on any significant deficiencies and notify the contractor, in writing, providing a description of each significant deficiency in sufficient detail to allow the contractor to understand the deficiency;

(B) Request the contractor to respond, in writing, to the initial determination within 30 days; and

(C) Promptly evaluate the contractor's responses to the initial determination, in consultation with the auditor or functional specialist, and make a final determination.

(3) *Final determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall make a final determination and notify the contractor, in writing, that—

(A) The contractor's estimating system is acceptable and approved, and no significant deficiencies remain, or

(B) Significant deficiencies remain. The notice shall identify any remaining significant deficiencies, and indicate the adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Request that the contractor, within 45 days of receipt of the final determination, either correct the deficiencies or submit an acceptable corrective action plan showing milestones and actions to eliminate the deficiencies;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(2) Disapprove the system in accordance with the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements; and

(3) Withhold payments in accordance with the clause at [252.242-7005](#), Contractor Business Systems, if the clause is included in the contract.

(ii) Follow the procedures relating to monitoring a contractor's corrective action and the correction of significant deficiencies in PGI [215.407-5-70\(e\)](#).

(f) *System approval.* The contracting officer shall promptly approve a previously disapproved estimating system and notify the contractor when the contracting officer determines that there are no remaining significant deficiencies.

(g) *Contracting officer notifications.* The cognizant contracting officer shall promptly distribute copies of a determination to approve a system, disapprove a system and withhold payments, or approve a previously disapproved system and release withheld payments, to the auditor; payment office; affected contracting officers at the buying activities; and cognizant contracting officers in contract administration activities.

#### **215.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(1) Use the clause at [252.215-7000](#), Pricing Adjustments, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at—

(i) FAR 52.215-11, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications;

(ii) FAR 52.215-12, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data; or

(iii) FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications.

(2) Use the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements, in all solicitations and contracts to be awarded on the basis of cost or pricing data.

#### **215.470 Estimated data prices.**

(a) DoD requires estimates of the prices of data in order to evaluate the cost to the Government of data items in terms of their management, product, or engineering value.

(b) When data are required to be delivered under a contract, include DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List, in the solicitation. See PGI [215.470\(b\)](#) for guidance on the use of DD Form 1423.

(c) The contracting officer shall ensure that the contract does not include a requirement for data that the contractor has delivered or is obligated to deliver to the Government under another contract or subcontract, and that the successful offeror identifies any such data required by the solicitation. However, where duplicate data are desired, the contract price shall include the costs of duplication, but not of preparation, of such data.

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised September 20, 2011)

#### **SUBPART 217.1—MULTIYEAR CONTRACTING**

- 217.103 Definitions.
- 217.170 General.
- 217.171 Multiyear contracts for services.
- 217.172 Multiyear contracts for supplies.
- 217.173 Multiyear contracts for military family housing.
- 217.174 Multiyear contracts for electricity from renewable energy sources.

#### **SUBPART 217.2—OPTIONS**

- 217.202 Use of options.
- 217.204 Contracts.
- 217.207 Exercise of options.
- 217.208 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 217.208-70 Additional clauses.

#### **SUBPART 217.5—INTERAGENCY ACQUISITIONS UNDER THE ECONOMY ACT**

- 217.500 Scope of subpart.
- 217.504 Ordering procedures.

#### **SUBPART 217.6—MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS**

- 217.600 Scope of subpart.

#### **SUBPART 217.70—EXCHANGE OF PERSONAL PROPERTY**

- 217.7000 Scope of subpart.
- 217.7001 Definitions.
- 217.7002 Policy.
- 217.7003 Purchase request.
- 217.7004 Solicitation and award.
- 217.7005 Solicitation provision.

#### **SUBPART 217.71—MASTER AGREEMENT FOR REPAIR AND ALTERATION OF VESSELS**

- 217.7100 Scope of subpart.
- 217.7101 Definitions.
- 217.7102 General.
- 217.7103 Master agreements and job orders.
- 217.7103-1 Content and format of master agreements.
- 217.7103-2 Period of agreement.
- 217.7103-3 Solicitations for job orders.
- 217.7103-4 Emergency work.
- 217.7103-5 Repair costs not readily ascertainable.
- 217.7103-6 Modification of master agreements.
- 217.7104 Contract clauses.

#### **SUBPART 217.72—RESERVED**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

#### **SUBPART 217.73—IDENTIFICATION OF SOURCES OF SUPPLY**

- 217.7300 Scope.
- 217.7301 Policy.
- 217.7302 Procedures.
- 217.7303 Solicitation provision.

#### **SUBPART 217.74—UNDEFINITIZED CONTRACT ACTIONS**

- 217.7400 Scope.
- 217.7401 Definitions.
- 217.7402 Exceptions.
- 217.7403 Policy.
- 217.7404 Limitations.
- 217.7404-1 Authorization.
- 217.7404-2 Price ceiling.
- 217.7404-3 Definitization schedule.
- 217.7404-4 Limitations on obligations.
- 217.7404-5 Exceptions.
- 217.7404-6 Allowable profit.
- 217.7405 Plans and reports.
- 217.7406 Contract clauses.

#### **SUBPART 217.75—ACQUISITION OF REPLENISHMENT PARTS**

- 217.7500 Scope of subpart.
- 217.7501 Definition.
- 217.7502 General.
- 217.7503 Spares acquisition integrated with production.
- 217.7504 Acquisition of parts when data is not available.
- 217.7505 Limitations on price increases.
- 217.7506 Spare parts breakout program.

#### **SUBPART 217.76—CONTRACTS WITH PROVISIONING REQUIREMENTS**

- 217.7601 Provisioning.

#### **SUBPART 217.77—OVER AND ABOVE WORK**

- 217.7701 Procedures.
- 217.7702 Contract clause.

#### **SUBPART 217.78—CONTRACTS OR DELIVERY ORDERS ISSUED BY A NON-DOD AGENCY**

- 217.7800 Scope of subpart.
- 217.7801 Definitions.
- 217.7802 Policy.

**SUBPART 217.1—MULTIYEAR CONTRACTING**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**217.103 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

“Advance procurement” means an exception to the full funding policy that allows acquisition of long lead time items (advance long lead acquisition) or economic order quantities (EOQ) of items (advance EOQ acquisition) in a fiscal year in advance of that in which the related end item is to be acquired. Advance procurements may include materials, parts, components, and effort that must be funded in advance to maintain a planned production schedule.

“Military installation” means a base, camp, post, station, yard, center, or other activity under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department or, in the case of an activity in a foreign country, under the operational control of the Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Defense (10 U.S.C. 2801(c)(2)).

**217.170 General.**

(a) Before awarding a multiyear contract, the head of the agency must compare the cost of that contract to the cost of an annual procurement approach, using a present value analysis. Do not award the multiyear contract unless the analysis shows that the multiyear contract will result in the lower cost (10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(7); section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56, and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(b) Any requests for increased funding or reprogramming for procurement of major system under a multiyear contract authorized under this section shall be accompanied by an explanation of how the request for increased funding affects the determinations made by the Secretary of Defense under [217.172\(g\)\(2\)](#). (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1) ).

(c) The head of the agency must provide written notice to the congressional defense committees at least 10 days before termination of any multiyear contract (10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(6), 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)(3), section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56, and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(d) Every multiyear contract must comply with FAR 17.104(c), unless an exception is approved through the budget process in coordination with the cognizant comptroller.

(e)(1) DoD must provide notification to the congressional defense committees at least 30 days before entering into a multiyear contract for certain procurements, including those expected to—

(i) Employ an unfunded contingent liability in excess of \$20 million (see 10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(1)(B)(i)(II), 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)(1), and section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts);

(ii) Employ economic order quantity procurement in excess of \$20 million in any one year of the contract (see 10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(1)(B)(i)(I));

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

(iii) Involve a contract for advance procurement leading to a multiyear contract that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of \$20 million in any one year (see 10 U.S.C. 306b(1)(1)(B)(ii) and section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts); or

(iv) Include a cancellation ceiling in excess of \$100 million (see 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)(4), 10 U.S.C. 2306b(g), and section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts)).

(2) A DoD component must submit a request for authority to enter into multiyear contracts described in paragraphs (e)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section as part of the component's budget submission for the fiscal year in which the multiyear contract will be initiated. DoD will include the request, for each candidate it supports, as part of the President's Budget for that year and in the Appendix to that budget as part of proposed legislative language for the appropriations bill for that year (section 8008(b) of Pub. L. 105-56).

(3) If the advisability of using a multiyear contract becomes apparent too late to satisfy the requirements in paragraph (e)(2) of this section, the request for authority to enter into a multiyear contract must be—

(i) Formally submitted by the President as a budget amendment; or

(ii) Made by the Secretary of Defense, in writing, to the congressional defense committees (section 8008(b) of Pub. L. 105-56).

(4) Agencies must establish reporting procedures to meet the congressional notification requirements of paragraph (e)(1) of this section. The head of the agency must submit a copy of each notice to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (OUSD(AT&L)DPAP), and to the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) (Program/Budget) (OUSD(C)(P/B)).

(5) If the budget for a contract that contains a cancellation ceiling in excess of \$100 million does not include proposed funding for the costs of contract cancellation up to the cancellation ceiling established in the contract—

(i) The notification required by paragraph (e)(1) of this section shall include—

(A) The cancellation ceiling amounts planned for each program year in the proposed multiyear contract, together with the reasons for the amounts planned;

(B) The extent to which costs of contract cancellation are not included in the budget for the contract; and

(C) A financial risk assessment of not including budgeting for costs of contract cancellation (10 U.S.C. 2306b(g) and 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)); and

(ii) The head of the agency shall provide copies of the notification to the Office of Management and Budget at least 14 days before contract award.

#### **217.171 Multiyear contracts for services.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

(a) The head of the agency may enter into a multiyear contract for a period of not more than 5 years for the following types of services (and items of supply relating to such services), even though funds are limited by statute to obligation only during the fiscal year for which they were appropriated (10 U.S.C. 2306c). Covered services are—

- (1) Operation, maintenance, and support of facilities and installations;
- (2) Maintenance or modification of aircraft, ships, vehicles, and other highly complex military equipment;
- (3) Specialized training requiring high quality instructor skills (e.g., training for pilots and aircrew members or foreign language training);
- (4) Base services (e.g., ground maintenance, in-plane refueling, bus transportation, and refuse collection and disposal); and
- (5) Environmental remediation services for—
  - (i) An active military installation;
  - (ii) A military installation being closed or realigned under a base closure law as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2667(h)(2); or
  - (iii) A site formerly used by DoD.

(b) The head of the agency must be guided by the following principles when entering into a multiyear contract for services:

- (1) The portion of the cost of any plant or equipment amortized as a cost of contract performance should not exceed the ratio between the period of contract performance and the anticipated useful commercial life of the plant or equipment. As used in this section, "useful commercial life" means the commercial utility of the facilities rather than the physical life, with due consideration given to such factors as the location, specialized nature, and obsolescence of the facilities.
- (2) Consider the desirability of obtaining an option to extend the term of the contract for a reasonable period not to exceed 3 years at prices that do not include charges for plant, equipment, or other nonrecurring costs already amortized.
- (3) Consider the desirability of reserving the right to take title, under the appropriate circumstances, to the plant or equipment upon payment of the unamortized portion of the cost.

(c) Before entering into a multiyear contract for services, the head of the agency must make a written determination that—

- (1) There will be a continuing requirement for the services consistent with current plans for the proposed contract period;
- (2) Furnishing the services will require—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

- (i) A substantial initial investment in plant or equipment; or
  - (ii) The incurrence of substantial contingent liabilities for the assembly, training, or transportation of a specialized work force; and
- (3) Using a multiyear contract will promote the best interests of the United States by encouraging effective competition and promoting economies in operations.

#### **217.172 Multiyear contracts for supplies.**

(a) This section applies to all multiyear contracts for supplies, including weapon systems and other multiyear acquisitions specifically authorized by law (10 U.S.C. 2306b).

(b) The head of the agency may enter into a multiyear contract for supplies if, in addition to the conditions listed in FAR 17.105-1(b), the use of such a contract will promote the national security of the United States (10 U.S.C. 2306b(a)(6)).

(c) Multiyear contracts in amounts exceeding \$500 million must be specifically authorized by law (10 U.S.C. 2306b and 10 U.S.C. 2306c). A multiyear supply contract may be authorized by an appropriations act or a law other than an appropriations act (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(3) and (l)(3)).

(d) The head of the agency shall not enter into a multiyear contract unless—

(1) The Secretary of Defense has submitted to Congress a budget request for full funding of units to be procured through the contract; and

(2) In the case of a contract for procurement of aircraft, the budget request includes full funding of procurement funds for production beyond advance procurement activities of aircraft units to be produced in the fiscal year covered by the budget.

(e)(1) The head of the agency must not enter into or extend a multiyear contract that exceeds \$500 million (when entered into or extended until the Secretary of Defense identifies the contract and any extension in a report submitted to the congressional defense committees (10 U.S.C. 2306b(1)(5)).

(2) In addition, for contracts equal to or greater than \$500 million, the head of the contracting activity must determine that the conditions required by paragraphs (g)(2)(i) through (vii) of this section will be met by such contract, in accordance with the Secretary's certification and determination required by paragraph (g)(2) of this section (10 U.S.C. 2306b(a)(1)(7)).

(f) The head of the agency may enter into a multiyear contract for—

(1) A weapon system and associated items, services, and logistics support for a weapon system; and

(2) Advance procurement of components, parts, and materials necessary to manufacture a weapon system, including advance procurement to achieve economic lot

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

purchases or more efficient production rates (see [217.172\(g\)\(3\)](#) and (4) regarding economic order quantity procurements). Before initiating an advance procurement, the contracting officer must verify that it is consistent with DoD policy (e.g., the full funding policy in Volume 2A, chapter 1, of DoD 7000.14-R, Financial Management Regulation).

(g) The head of the agency shall ensure that the following conditions are satisfied before awarding a multiyear contract under the authority described in paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) The multiyear exhibits required by DoD 7000.14-R, Financial Management Regulation, are included in the agency's budget estimate submission and the President's budget request.

(2) The Secretary of Defense certifies to Congress in writing, by no later than March 1 of the year in which the Secretary requests legislative authority to enter into such contracts, that each of the conditions in paragraphs (g)(2)(i) through(vii) of this section is satisfied (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(A) through(G)).

(i) The Secretary has determined that each of the requirements in FAR 17.105, paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5) will be met by such contract and has provided the basis for such determination to the congressional defense committees (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(A)).

(ii) The Secretary's determination under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this section was made after the completion of a cost analysis performed by the Defense Cost and Resource Center of the Department of Defense and such analysis supports the findings (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(B)).

(iii) The system being acquired pursuant to such contract has not been determined to have experienced cost growth in excess of the critical cost growth threshold pursuant to 10 USC 2433(d) within 5 years prior to the date the Secretary anticipates such contract (or a contract for advance procurement entered into consistent with the authorization for such contract) will be awarded (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(C)).

(iv) A sufficient number of end items of the system being acquired under such contract have been delivered at or within the most current estimates of the program acquisition unit cost or procurement unit cost for such system to determine that current estimates of such unit costs are realistic (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(D)).

(v) Sufficient funds will be available in the fiscal year in which the contract is to be awarded to perform the contract, and the future-years defense program for such fiscal year will include the funding required to execute the program without cancellation (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(E)).

(vi) The contract is a fixed price type contract (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(F)).

(vii) The proposed multiyear contract provides for production at not less than minimum economic rates, given the existing tooling and facilities. The

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

head of the agency shall submit to USD(C)(P/B) information supporting the agency's determination that this requirement has been met (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(G)).

(viii) The head of the agency shall submit information supporting this certification to USD(C)(P/B) for transmission to Congress through the Secretary of Defense.

(A) The head of the agency shall, as part of this certification, give written notification to the congressional defense committees of—

(1) The cancellation ceiling amounts planned for each program year in the proposed multiyear contract, together with the reasons for the amounts planned;

(2) The extent to which costs of contract cancellation are not included in the budget for the contract; and

(3) A financial risk assessment of not including the budgeting for costs of contract cancellation (10 U.S.C. 2306b(g)); and

(B) The head of the agency shall provide copies of the notification to the Office of Management and Budget at least 14 days before contract award.

(3) The contract is for the procurement of a complete and usable end item (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(4)(A)).

(4) Funds appropriated for any fiscal year for advance procurement are obligated only for the procurement of those long-lead items that are necessary in order to meet a planned delivery schedule for complete major end items that are programmed under the contract to be acquired with funds appropriated for a subsequent fiscal year (including an economic order quantity of such long-lead items when authorized by law (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(4)(B))).

(5) The Secretary may make the certification under paragraph (g)(2) of this section notwithstanding the fact that one or more of the conditions of such certification are not met if the Secretary determines that, due to exceptional circumstances, proceeding with a multiyear contract under this section is in the best interest of the Department of Defense and the Secretary provides the basis for such determination with the certification (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(5)).

(6) The Secretary of Defense may not delegate this authority to make the certification under paragraph (g)(2) of this section or the determination under paragraph (g)(5) of this section to an official below the level of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(6)).

(7) The Secretary of Defense shall send a notification containing the findings of the agency head under FAR 17.105-1(b), and the basis for such findings, 30 days prior to the award of a multiyear contract or a defense acquisition program that has been specifically authorized by law to the congressional defense committees (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(7)).

(8) All other requirements of law are met and there are no other statutory restrictions on using a multiyear contract for the specific system or component (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(2)). One such restriction may be the achievement of specified cost savings. If the agency finds, after negotiations with the contractor(s), that the specified savings cannot be achieved, the head of the agency shall assess the savings that, nevertheless, could be achieved by using a multiyear contract. If the savings are substantial, the head of the agency may request relief from the law's specific savings requirement. The request shall—

- (i) Quantify the savings that can be achieved;
- (ii) Explain any other benefits to the Government of using the multiyear contract;
- (iii) Include details regarding the negotiated contract terms and conditions; and
- (iv) Be submitted to OUSD(AT&L)DPAP for transmission to Congress via the Secretary of Defense and the President.

(h) The Secretary of Defense may instruct the head of the agency proposing a multiyear contract to include in that contract negotiated priced options for varying the quantities of end items to be procured over the life of the contract (10 U.S.C. 2306b(j)).

**217.173 Multiyear contracts for military family housing.**

The head of the agency may enter into multiyear contracts for periods up to 4 years for supplies and services required for management, maintenance, and operation of military family housing and may pay the costs of such contracts for each year from annual appropriations for that year (10 U.S.C. 2829).

**217.174 Multiyear contracts for electricity from renewable energy sources.**

(a) The head of the contracting activity may enter into a contract for a period not to exceed 10 years for the purchase of electricity from sources of renewable energy, as that term is defined in section 203(b)(2) of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (42 U.S.C. 15852(b)(2)).

(b) *Limitations.* The head of the contracting activity may exercise the authority in paragraph (a) of this section to enter into a contract for a period in excess of five years only if the head of the contracting activity determines, on the basis of a business case analysis (see PGI [217.1](#), Supplemental Information TAB, for a business case analysis template and guidance) prepared by the requiring activity, that—

(1) The proposed purchase of electricity under such contract is cost effective; and

(2) It would not be possible to purchase electricity from the source in an economical manner without the use of a contract for a period in excess of five years.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude the DoD from using other multiyear contracting authority of DoD to purchase renewable energy.

**SUBPART 219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM**  
(Revised September 20, 2011)

**219.702 Statutory requirements.**

(1) Section 834 of Pub. L. 101-189, as amended (15 U.S.C. 637 note), requires DoD to establish a test program to determine whether comprehensive subcontracting plans on a corporate, division, or plant-wide basis will reduce administrative burdens while enhancing subcontracting opportunities for small and small disadvantaged business concerns. See PGI [219.702](#) for the requirements of the test program.

(2) Comprehensive subcontracting plans shall not be subject to application of liquidated damages during the period of the test program (Section 402, Pub. L. 101-574).

**219.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.**

(a) Qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled, that have been approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (41 U.S.C. 8502-8504), are eligible to participate in the program as a result of 10 U.S.C. 2410d and section 9077 of Pub. L. 102-396 and similar sections in subsequent Defense appropriations acts. Under this authority, subcontracts awarded to such entities may be counted toward the prime contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(2)(A) To be eligible as an SDB subcontractor, a concern must meet the definition in [219.001](#).

(B) To be eligible as a historically black college or university or minority institution subcontractor, such entity must meet the definition in the clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts).

(b) A contractor may also rely on the written representation as to status of—

(i) A historically black college or university or minority institution; or

(ii) A qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or other severely disabled approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled.

**219.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.**

(1) The goal for use of small disadvantaged business concerns shall include subcontracts with historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions (see Subpart [226.70](#)), in addition to subcontracts with small disadvantaged business concerns. Subcontracts with historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions do not have to be included in the small disadvantaged business goal in commercial items subcontracting plans.

(2) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small businesses, prime contractors shall notify the administrative contracting officer of any substitutions of

firms that are not small business firms, for the small business firms specifically identified in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(3) See [215.304](#) for evaluation of offers in acquisitions that require a subcontracting plan.

**219.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.**

**219.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.**

(d) Challenge any subcontracting plan that does not contain positive goals and consider the extent to which an offeror plans to use competition restricted to historically black colleges and universities or minority institutions. A small disadvantaged business goal of less than five percent must be approved one level above the contracting officer.

**219.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.**

(a)(i) The contract administration office also is responsible for reviewing, evaluating, and approving master subcontracting plans.

(ii) The small business specialist supports the administrative contracting officer in evaluating a contractor's performance and compliance with its subcontracting plan.

**219.708 Contract clauses.**

(b)(1)(A) Use the clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts)--

(1) In solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

(2) With its Alternate I in contracts that use Alternate III of 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

(B) In contracts with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in 219.702, use the clause at [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), instead of the clauses at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), and FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan. Include—

(1) FAR clause 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan and [252.219-7003](#) in the contract for purposes of the contractor flowing these clauses down to subcontractors, except

(2) when the contract will not be reported in FPDS (see FAR 4.606 (c)(5)), include FAR clause 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan with its Alternate III and [252.219-7003](#) Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts) with its

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 219—Small Business Programs

---

Alternate I in the contract for purposes of the contractor flowing these clauses down to subcontractors.

(2) In contracts with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#), do not use the clause at FAR 52.219-16, Liquidated Damages--Subcontracting Plan.

(c)(1) Do not use the clause at FAR 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program, in contracts with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#).

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised September 20, 2011)

#### **SUBPART 227.3—PATENT RIGHTS UNDER GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS**

- 227.303 Contract clauses.
- 227.304 Procedures.
- 227.304-1 General.

#### **SUBPART 227.4—RIGHTS IN DATA AND COPYRIGHTS**

- 227.400 Scope of subpart.

#### **SUBPART 227.6—FOREIGN LICENSE AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AGREEMENTS**

- 227.670 Scope.
- 227.671 General.
- 227.672 Policy.
- 227.673 Foreign license and technical assistance agreements between the Government and domestic concerns.
- 227.674 Supply contracts between the Government and a foreign government or concern.
- 227.675 Foreign license and technical assistance agreements between a domestic concern and a foreign government or concern.
- 227.675-1 International Traffic in Arms Regulations.
- 227.675-2 Review of agreements.
- 227.676 Foreign patent interchange agreements.

#### **SUBPART 227.70—INFRINGEMENT CLAIMS, LICENSES, AND ASSIGNMENTS**

- 227.7000 Scope.
- 227.7001 Policy.
- 227.7002 Statutes pertaining to administrative claims of infringement.
- 227.7003 Claims for copyright infringement.
- 227.7004 Requirements for filing an administrative claim for patent infringement.
- 227.7005 Indirect notice of patent infringement claims.
- 227.7006 Investigation and administrative disposition of claims.
- 227.7007 Notification and disclosure to claimants.
- 227.7008 Settlement of indemnified claims.
- 227.7009 Patent releases, license agreements, and assignments.
- 227.7009-1 Required clauses.
- 227.7009-2 Clauses to be used when applicable.
- 227.7009-3 Additional clauses—contracts except running royalty contracts.
- 227.7009-4 Additional clauses—contracts providing for payment of a running royalty.
- 227.7010 Assignments.
- 227.7011 Procurement of rights in inventions, patents, and copyrights.
- 227.7012 Contract format.
- 227.7013 Recordation.

#### **SUBPART 227.71—RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA**

- 227.7100 Scope of subpart.
- 227.7101 Definitions.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

- 227.7102 Commercial items, components, or processes.
- 227.7102-1 Policy.
- 227.7102-2 Rights in technical data.
- 227.7102-3 Government right to review, verify, challenge and validate asserted restrictions.
- 227.7102-4 Contract clauses.
- 227.7103 Noncommercial items or processes.
- 227.7103-1 Policy.
- 227.7103-2 Acquisition of technical data.
- 227.7103-3 Early identification of technical data to be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, reproduction or disclosure.
- 227.7103-4 License rights.
- 227.7103-5 Government rights.
- 227.7103-6 Contract clauses.
- 227.7103-7 Use and non-disclosure agreement.
- 227.7103-8 Deferred delivery and deferred ordering of technical data.
- 227.7103-9 Copyright.
- 227.7103-10 Contractor identification and marking of technical data to be furnished with restrictive markings.
- 227.7103-11 Contractor procedures and records.
- 227.7103-12 Government right to establish conformity of markings.
- 227.7103-13 Government right to review, verify, challenge and validate asserted restrictions.
- 227.7103-14 Conformity, acceptance, and warranty of technical data.
- 227.7103-15 Subcontractor rights in technical data.
- 227.7103-16 Providing technical data to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations.
- 227.7103-17 Overseas contracts with foreign sources.
- 227.7104 Contracts under the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.
- 227.7105 Contracts for the acquisition of existing works.
- 227.7105-1 General.
- 227.7105-2 Acquisition of existing works without modification.
- 227.7105-3 Acquisition of modified existing works.
- 227.7106 Contracts for special works.
- 227.7107 Contracts for architect-engineer services.
- 227.7107-1 Architectural designs and data clauses for architect-engineer or construction contracts.
- 227.7107-2 Contracts for construction supplies and research and development work.
- 227.7107-3 Approval of restricted designs.
- 227.7108 Contractor data repositories.

### **SUBPART 227.72—RIGHTS IN COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION**

- 227.7200 Scope of subpart.
- 227.7201 Definitions.
- 227.7202 Reserved.
- 227.7202-1 Policy.
- 227.7202-2 Obtaining commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation.
- 227.7202-3 Rights in commercial computer software or commercial computer

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

- software documentation.
- 227.7202-4 Contract clause.
- 227.7203 Noncommercial computer software and noncommercial computer software documentation.
- 227.7203-1 Policy.
- 227.7203-2 Acquisition of noncommercial computer software and computer software.
- 227.7203-3 Early identification of computer software or computer software documentation to be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, reproduction or disclosure.
- 227.7203-4 License rights.
- 227.7203-5 Government rights.
- 227.7203-6 Contract clauses.
- 227.7203-7 Reserved.
- 227.7203-8 Deferred delivery and deferred ordering of computer software and computer software documentation.
- 227.7203-9 Copyright.
- 227.7203-10 Contractor identification and marking of computer software or computer software documentation to be furnished with restrictive markings.
- 227.7203-11 Contractor procedures and records.
- 227.7203-12 Government right to establish conformity of markings.
- 227.7203-13 Government right to review, verify, challenge and validate asserted restrictions.
- 227.7203-14 Conformity, acceptance, and warranty of computer software and computer software documentation.
- 227.7203-15 Subcontractor rights in computer software or computer software documentation.
- 227.7203-16 Providing computer software or computer software documentation to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organization.
- 227.7203-17 Overseas contracts with foreign sources.
- 227.7204 Contracts under the Small Business Innovation Research Program.
- 227.7205 Contracts for special works.
- 227.7206 Contracts for architect-engineer services.
- 227.7207 Contractor data repositories.

**SUBPART 227.71—RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA**  
(Revised September 20, 2011)

**227.7100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart—

(a) Prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of technical data and the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data. It implements requirements in the following laws and Executive Order:

- (1) 10 U.S.C. 2302(4).
- (2) 10 U.S.C. 2305 (subsection (d)(4)).
- (3) 10 U.S.C. 2320.
- (4) 10 U.S.C. 2321.
- (5) 10 U.S.C. 2325.
- (6) 10 U.S.C. 7317.
- (7) 17 U.S.C. 1301, *et seq.*
- (8) Pub. L. 103-355.
- (9) Executive Order 12591 (Subsection 1(b)(6)).

(b) Does not apply to computer software or technical data that is computer software documentation (see Subpart [227.72](#)).

**227.7101 Definitions.**

(a) As used in this subpart, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the terms “offeror” and “contractor” include an offeror's or contractor's subcontractors, suppliers, or potential subcontractors or suppliers at any tier.

(b) Other terms used in this subpart are defined in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items.

**227.7102 Commercial items, components, or processes.**

**227.7102-1 Policy.**

(a) DoD shall acquire only the technical data customarily provided to the public with a commercial item or process, except technical data that—

- (1) Are form, fit, or function data;
- (2) Are required for repair or maintenance of commercial items or processes, or for the proper installation, operating, or handling of a commercial item, either as a

stand alone unit or as a part of a military system, when such data are not customarily provided to commercial users or the data provided to commercial users is not sufficient for military purposes; or

(3) Describe the modifications made at Government expense to a commercial item or process in order to meet the requirements of a Government solicitation.

(b) To encourage offerors and contractors to offer or use commercial products to satisfy military requirements, offerors and contractors shall not be required, except for the technical data described in paragraph (a) of this subsection, to—

(1) Furnish technical information related to commercial items or processes that is not customarily provided to the public; or

(2) Relinquish to, or otherwise provide, the Government rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data pertaining to commercial items or processes except for a transfer of rights mutually agreed upon.

(c) The Government's rights in a vessel design, and in any useful article embodying a vessel design, must be consistent with the Government's rights in technical data pertaining to the design (10 U.S.C. 7317; 17 U.S.C. 1301(a)(3)).

#### **227.7102-2 Rights in technical data.**

(a) The clause at [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, provides the Government specific license rights in technical data pertaining to commercial items or processes. DoD may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose data only within the Government. The data may not be used to manufacture additional quantities of the commercial items and, except for emergency repair or overhaul and for covered Government support contractors, may not be released or disclosed to, or used by, third parties without the contractor's written permission. Those restrictions do not apply to the technical data described in [227.7102-1\(a\)](#).

(b) If additional rights are needed, contracting activities must negotiate with the contractor to determine if there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. The specific additional rights granted to the Government shall be enumerated in a license agreement made part of the contract.

#### **227.7102-3 Government right to review, verify, challenge and validate asserted restrictions.**

Follow the procedures at [227.7103-13](#) and the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, regarding the validation of asserted restrictions on technical data related to commercial items.

#### **227.7102-4 Contract clauses.**

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, use the clause at [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, in all solicitations and contracts when the contractor will be required to deliver technical data pertaining to commercial items, components, or processes.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(2) Use the clause at [252.227-7015](#) with its Alternate I in contracts for the development or delivery of a vessel design or any useful article embodying a vessel design.

(b) In accordance with the clause prescription at [227.7103-6\(a\)](#), use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, in addition to the clause at [252.227-7015](#), if the Government will have paid for any portion of the development costs of a commercial item. The clause at [252.227-7013](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense, and the clause at [252.227-7015](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense.

(c) Use the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, in all solicitations and contracts for commercial items that include the clause at [252.227-7015](#) or the clause at [252.227-7013](#).

#### **227.7103 Noncommercial items or processes.**

##### **227.7103-1 Policy.**

(a) DoD policy is to acquire only the technical data, and the rights in that data, necessary to satisfy agency needs.

(b) Solicitations and contracts shall—

(1) Specify the technical data to be delivered under a contract and delivery schedules for the data;

(2) Establish or reference procedures for determining the acceptability of technical data;

(3) Establish separate contract line items, to the extent practicable, for the technical data to be delivered under a contract and require offerors and contractors to price separately each deliverable data item; and

(4) Require offerors to identify, to the extent practicable, technical data to be furnished with restrictions on the Government's rights and require contractors to identify technical data to be delivered with such restrictions prior to delivery.

(c) Offerors shall not be required, either as a condition of being responsive to a solicitation or as a condition for award, to sell or otherwise relinquish to the Government any rights in technical data related to items, components or processes developed at private expense except for the data identified at [227.7103-5\(a\)\(2\)](#) and (a)(4) through (9).

(d) Offerors and contractors shall not be prohibited or discouraged from furnishing or offering to furnish items, components, or processes developed at private expense solely because the Government's rights to use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display, or disclose technical data pertaining to those items may be restricted.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(e) As provided in 10 U.S.C. 2305, solicitations for major systems development contracts shall not require offerors to submit proposals that would permit the Government to acquire competitively items identical to items developed at private expense unless a determination is made at a level above the contracting officer that—

(1) The offeror will not be able to satisfy program schedule or delivery requirements; or

(2) The offeror's proposal to meet mobilization requirements does not satisfy mobilization needs.

(f) For acquisitions involving major weapon systems or subsystems of major weapon systems, the acquisition plan shall address acquisition strategies that provide for technical data and the associated license rights in accordance with [207.106\(S-70\)](#).

(g) The Government's rights in a vessel design, and in any useful article embodying a vessel design, must be consistent with the Government's rights in technical data pertaining to the design (10 U.S.C. 7317; 17 U.S.C. 1301(a)(3)).

#### **227.7103-2 Acquisition of technical data.**

(a) Contracting officers shall work closely with data managers and requirements personnel to assure that data requirements included in solicitations are consistent with the policy expressed in [227.7103-1](#).

(b)(1) Data managers or other requirements personnel are responsible for identifying the Government's minimum needs for technical data. Data needs must be established giving consideration to the contractor's economic interests in data pertaining to items, components, or processes that have been developed at private expense; the Government's costs to acquire, maintain, store, retrieve, and protect the data; reprourement needs; repair, maintenance and overhaul philosophies; spare and repair part considerations; and whether procurement of the items, components, or processes can be accomplished on a form, fit, or function basis. When it is anticipated that the Government will obtain unlimited or government purpose rights in technical data that will be required for competitive spare or repair parts procurements, such data should be identified as deliverable data items. Reprourement needs may not be a sufficient reason to acquire detailed manufacturing or process data when items or components can be acquired using performance specifications, form, fit and function data, or when there are a sufficient number of alternate sources which can reasonably be expected to provide such items on a performance specification or form, fit, or function basis.

(2) When reviewing offers received in response to a solicitation or other request for data, data managers must balance the original assessment of the Government's data needs with data prices contained in the offer.

(c) Contracting officers are responsible for ensuring that, wherever practicable, solicitations and contracts—

(1) Identify the type and quantity of the technical data to be delivered under the contract and the format and media in which the data will be delivered;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(2) Establish each deliverable data item as a separate contract line item (this requirement may be satisfied by listing each deliverable data item on an exhibit to the contract);

(3) Identify the prices established for each deliverable data item under a fixed-price type contract;

(4) Include delivery schedules and acceptance criteria for each deliverable data item; and

(5) Specifically identify the place of delivery for each deliverable item of technical data.

#### **227.7103-3 Early identification of technical data to be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, reproduction or disclosure.**

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2320 requires, to the maximum extent practicable, an identification prior to delivery of any technical data to be delivered to the Government with restrictions on use.

(b) Use the provision at [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions, in all solicitations that include the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items. The provision requires offerors to identify any technical data for which restrictions, other than copyright, on use, release, or disclosure are asserted and to attach the identification and assertions to the offer.

(c) Subsequent to contract award, the clause at [252.227-7013](#) permits a contractor, under certain conditions, to make additional assertions of use, release, or disclosure restrictions. The prescription for the use of that clause and its alternate is at [227.7103-6\(a\)](#) and (b).

#### **227.7103-4 License rights.**

(a) *Grant of license.* The Government obtains rights in technical data, including a copyright license, under an irrevocable license granted or obtained for the Government by the contractor. The contractor or licensor retains all rights in the data not granted to the Government. For technical data that pertain to items, components, or processes, the scope of the license is generally determined by the source of funds used to develop the item, component, or process. When the technical data do not pertain to items, components, or processes, the scope of the license is determined by the source of funds used to create the data.

(1) *Technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes.* Contractors or licensors may, with some exceptions (see [227.7103-5\(a\)\(2\)](#) and (a)(4) through (9)), restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display or disclose technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense (limited rights). They may not restrict the Government's rights in items, components, or processes developed exclusively at Government expense (unlimited rights) without the Government's approval. When an item, component, or process is developed with mixed funding, the Government may use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display or disclose the data pertaining to such items, components, or processes within the Government without restriction but may release or disclose the

data outside the Government only for government purposes (government purpose rights).

(2) *Technical data that do not pertain to items, components, or processes.* Technical data may be created during the performance of a contract for a conceptual design or similar effort that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components or processes. The Government generally obtains unlimited rights in such data when the data were created exclusively with Government funds, government purpose rights when the data were created with mixed funding, and limited rights when the data were created exclusively at private expense.

(b) *Source of funds determination.* The determination of the source of development funds for technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes should be made at any practical sub-item or sub-component level or for any segregable portion of a process. Contractors may assert limited rights in a segregable sub-item, sub-component, or portion of a process which otherwise qualifies for limited rights under the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items.

**227.7103-5 Government rights.**

The standard license rights that a licensor grants to the Government are unlimited rights, government purpose rights, or limited rights. Those rights are defined in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items. In unusual situations, the standard rights may not satisfy the Government's needs or the Government may be willing to accept lesser rights in data in return for other consideration. In those cases, a special license may be negotiated. However, the licensor is not obligated to provide the Government greater rights and the contracting officer is not required to accept lesser rights than the rights provided in the standard grant of license. The situations under which a particular grant of license applies are enumerated in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this subsection.

(a) *Unlimited rights.* The Government obtains unlimited rights in technical data that are—

(1) Data pertaining to an item, component, or process which has been or will be developed exclusively with Government funds;

(2) Studies, analyses, test data, or similar data produced in the performance of a contract when the study, analysis, test, or similar work was specified as an element of performance;

(3) Created exclusively with Government funds in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes;

(4) Form, fit, and function data;

(5) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);

(6) Corrections or changes to technical data furnished to the contractor by the Government;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(7) Publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the contractor or subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(8) Data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or

(9) Data furnished to the Government, under a Government contract or subcontract thereunder, with—

(i) Government purpose license rights or limited rights and the restrictive condition(s) has/have expired; or

(ii) Government purpose rights and the contractor's exclusive right to use such data for commercial purposes has expired.

(b) *Government purpose rights.*

(1) The Government obtains government purpose rights in technical data—

(i) That pertain to items, components, or processes developed with mixed funding except when the Government is entitled to unlimited rights as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(4) through (9) of this subsection; or

(ii) Created with mixed funding in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(2) The period during which government purpose rights are effective is negotiable. The clause at [252.227-7013](#) provides a nominal five-year period. Either party may request a different period. Changes to the government purpose rights period may be made at any time prior to delivery of the technical data without consideration from either party. Longer periods should be negotiated when a five-year period does not provide sufficient time to apply the data for commercial purposes or when necessary to recognize subcontractors' interests in the data.

(3) The government purpose rights period commences upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required the development. Upon expiration of the Government rights period, the Government has unlimited rights in the data including the right to authorize others to use the data for commercial purposes.

(4) During the government purpose rights period, the Government may not use, or authorize other persons to use, technical data marked with government purpose rights legends for commercial purposes. The Government shall not release or disclose data in which it has government purpose rights to any person, or authorize others to do so, unless—

(i) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#); or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(ii) The intended recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the data for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(5) When technical data marked with government purpose rights legends will be released or disclosed to a Government contractor performing a contract that does not include the clause at [252.227-7025](#), the contract may be modified, prior to release or disclosure, to include that clause in lieu of requiring the contractor to complete a use and non-disclosure agreement.

(6) Contracting activities shall establish procedures to assure that technical data marked with government purpose rights legends are released or disclosed, including a release or disclosure through a Government solicitation, only to persons subject to the use and non-disclosure restrictions. Public announcements in the Commerce Business Daily or other publications must provide notice of the use and non-disclosure requirements. Class use and non-disclosure agreements (e.g., agreements covering all solicitations received by the XYZ company within a reasonable period) are authorized and may be obtained at any time prior to release or disclosure of the government purpose rights data. Documents transmitting government purpose rights data to persons under class agreements shall identify the technical data subject to government purpose rights and the class agreement under which such data are provided.

(c) *Limited rights.*

(1) The Government obtains limited rights in technical data—

(i) That pertain to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense except when the Government is entitled to unlimited rights as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(4) through (9) of this subsection; or

(ii) Created exclusively at private expense in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(2) Data in which the Government has limited rights may not be used, released, or disclosed outside the Government without the permission of the contractor asserting the restriction except for a use, release or disclosure that is—

(i) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul;

(ii) To a covered Government support contractor; or

(iii) To a foreign government, other than detailed manufacturing or process data, when use, release, or disclosure is in the interest of the United States and is required for evaluational or informational purposes.

(3) The person asserting limited rights must be notified of the Government's intent to release, disclose, or authorize others to use such data prior to release or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

disclosure of the data except notification of an intended release, disclosure, or use for emergency repair or overhaul which shall be made as soon as practicable.

(4) When the person asserting limited rights permits the Government to release, disclose, or have others use the data subject to restrictions on further use, release, or disclosure, or for a release under paragraph (c)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection, the intended recipient must complete the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#), or receive the data for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, prior to release or disclosure of the limited rights data.

(d) *Specifically negotiated license rights.*

(1) Negotiate specific licenses when the parties agree to modify the standard license rights granted to the Government or when the Government wants to obtain rights in data in which it does not have rights. When negotiating to obtain, relinquish, or increase the Government's rights in technical data, consider the acquisition strategy for the item, component, or process, including logistics support and other factors which may have relevance for a particular procurement. The Government may accept lesser rights when it has unlimited or government purpose rights in data but may not accept less than limited rights in such data. The negotiated license rights must stipulate what rights the Government has to release or disclose the data to other persons or to authorize others to use the data. Identify all negotiated rights in a license agreement made part of the contract.

(2) When the Government needs additional rights in data acquired with government purpose or limited rights, the contracting officer must negotiate with the contractor to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. Generally, such negotiations should be conducted only when there is a need to disclose the data outside the Government or if the additional rights are required for competitive procurement and the anticipated savings expected to be obtained through competition are estimated to exceed the acquisition cost of the additional rights. Prior to negotiating for additional rights in limited rights data, consider alternatives such as—

(i) Using performance specifications and form, fit, and function data to acquire or develop functionally equivalent items, components, or processes;

(ii) Obtaining a contractor's contractual commitment to qualify additional sources and maintain adequate competition among the sources; or

(iii) Reverse engineering, or providing items from Government inventories to contractors who request the items to facilitate the development of equivalent items through reverse engineering.

#### **227.7103-6 Contract clauses.**

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items, in solicitations and contracts when the successful offeror(s) will be required to deliver to the Government technical data pertaining to noncommercial items, or pertaining to commercial items for which the Government will have paid for any portion of the development costs (in which case the clause at [252.227-7013](#) will govern

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense, and the clause at [252.227-7015](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense).. Do not use the clause when the only deliverable items are computer software or computer software documentation (see [227.72](#)), commercial items developed exclusively at private expense (see [227.7102-4](#)), existing works (see [227.7105](#)), special works (see [227.7106](#)), or when contracting under the Small Business Innovation Research Program (see [227.7104](#)). Except as provided in [227.7107-2](#), do not use the clause in architect-engineer and construction contracts.

(b)(1) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#) with its Alternate I in research contracts when the contracting officer determines, in consultation with counsel, that public dissemination by the contractor would be—

(i) In the interest of the Government; and

(ii) Facilitated by the Government relinquishing its right to publish the work for sale, or to have others publish the work for sale on behalf of the Government.

(2) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#) with its Alternate II in contracts for the development or delivery of a vessel design or any useful article embodying a vessel design.

(c) Use the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, in solicitations and contracts when it is anticipated that the Government will provide the contractor, for performance of its contract, technical data marked with another contractor's restrictive legend(s).

(d) Use the provision at [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government, in solicitations when the resulting contract will require the contractor to deliver technical data. The provision requires offerors to identify any technical data specified in the solicitation as deliverable data items that are the same or substantially the same as data items the offeror has delivered or is obligated to deliver, either as a contractor or subcontractor, under any other federal agency contract.

(e) Use the following clauses in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7013](#):

(1) [252.227-7016](#), Rights in Bid or Proposal Information;

(2) [252.227-7030](#), Technical Data—Withholding of Payment; and

(3) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (paragraph (e) of the clause contains information that must be included in a challenge).

#### **227.7103-7 Use and non-disclosure agreement.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, technical data or computer software delivered to the Government with restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure may not be provided to third

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

parties unless the intended recipient completes and signs the use and non-disclosure agreement at paragraph (c) of this subsection prior to release, or disclosure of the data.

(1) The specific conditions under which an intended recipient will be authorized to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data subject to limited rights or computer software subject to restricted rights must be stipulated in an attachment to the use and non-disclosure agreement.

(2) For an intended release, disclosure, or authorized use of technical data or computer software subject to special license rights, modify paragraph (1)(d) of the use and non-disclosure agreement to enter the conditions, consistent with the license requirements, governing the recipient's obligations regarding use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display or disclosure of the data or software.

(b) The requirement for use and non-disclosure agreements does not apply to Government contractors which require access to a third party's data or software for the performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(c) The prescribed use and non-disclosure agreement is:

#### Use and Non-Disclosure Agreement

The undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert Name) \_\_\_\_\_, an authorized representative of the \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert Company Name) \_\_\_\_\_, (which is hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient") requests the Government to provide the Recipient with technical data or computer software (hereinafter referred to as "Data") in which the Government's use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display or disclosure rights are restricted. Those Data are identified in an attachment to this Agreement. In consideration for receiving such Data, the Recipient agrees to use the Data strictly in accordance with this Agreement:

(1) The Recipient shall—

(a) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose Data marked with government purpose rights or SBIR data rights legends only for government purposes and shall not do so for any commercial purpose. The Recipient shall not release, perform, display, or disclose these Data, without the express written permission of the contractor whose name appears in the restrictive legend (the "Contractor"), to any person other than its subcontractors or suppliers, or prospective subcontractors or suppliers, who require these Data to submit offers for, or perform, contracts with the Recipient. The Recipient shall require its subcontractors or suppliers, or prospective subcontractors or suppliers, to sign a use and non-disclosure agreement prior to disclosing or releasing these Data to such persons. Such agreement must be consistent with the terms of this agreement.

(b) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data marked with limited rights legends only as specified in the attachment to this Agreement. Release, performance, display, or disclosure

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

to other persons is not authorized unless specified in the attachment to this Agreement or expressly permitted in writing by the Contractor. The Recipient shall promptly notify the Contractor of the execution of this Agreement and identify the Contractor's Data that has been or will be provided to the Recipient, the date and place the Data were or will be received, and the name and address of the Government office that has provided or will provide the Data.

(c) Use computer software marked with restricted rights legends only in performance of Contract Number \_\_\_\_\_(insert contract number(s))\_\_\_\_\_. The recipient shall not, for example, enhance, decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software; time share, or use a computer program with more than one computer at a time. The recipient may not release, perform, display, or disclose such software to others unless expressly permitted in writing by the licensor whose name appears in the restrictive legend. The Recipient shall promptly notify the software licensor of the execution of this Agreement and identify the software that has been or will be provided to the Recipient, the date and place the software were or will be received, and the name and address of the Government office that has provided or will provide the software.

(d) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose Data marked with special license rights legends (To be completed by the contracting officer. See [227.7103-7\(a\)\(2\)](#). Omit if none of the Data requested is marked with special license rights legends).

(2) The Recipient agrees to adopt or establish operating procedures and physical security measures designed to protect these Data from inadvertent release or disclosure to unauthorized third parties.

(3) The Recipient agrees to accept these Data “as is” without any Government representation as to suitability for intended use or warranty whatsoever. This disclaimer does not affect any obligation the Government may have regarding Data specified in a contract for the performance of that contract.

(4) The Recipient may enter into any agreement directly with the Contractor with respect to the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of these Data.

(5) The Recipient agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its agents, and employees from every claim or liability, including attorneys fees, court costs, and expenses arising out of, or in any way related to, the misuse or unauthorized modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of Data received from the Government with restrictive legends by the Recipient or any person to whom the Recipient has released or disclosed the Data.

(6) The Recipient is executing this Agreement for the benefit of the Contractor. The Contractor is a third party beneficiary of this Agreement who, in addition to any other rights it may have, is intended to have the rights of direct action against the Recipient or any other person to whom the

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights**

---

Recipient has released or disclosed the Data, to seek damages from any breach of this Agreement or to otherwise enforce this Agreement.

(7) The Recipient agrees to destroy these Data, and all copies of the Data in its possession, no later than 30 days after the date shown in paragraph (8) of this Agreement, to have all persons to whom it released the Data do so by that date, and to notify the Contractor that the Data have been destroyed.

(8) This Agreement shall be effective for the period commencing with the Recipient's execution of this Agreement and ending upon \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert Date)\_\_\_\_\_. The obligations imposed by this Agreement shall survive the expiration or termination of the Agreement.

Recipient's Business Name \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative Date \_\_\_\_\_

Representative's Typed Name \_\_\_\_\_  
and Title \_\_\_\_\_

(End of use and non-disclosure agreement)

**227.7103-8 Deferred delivery and deferred ordering of technical data.**

(a) *Deferred delivery.* Use the clause at [252.227-7026](#), Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software, when it is in the Government's interests to defer the delivery of technical data. The clause permits the contracting officer to require the delivery of technical data identified as “deferred delivery” data at any time until two years after acceptance by the Government of all items (other than technical data or computer software) under the contract or contract termination, whichever is later. The obligation of subcontractors or suppliers to deliver such technical data expires two years after the date the prime contractor accepts the last item from the subcontractor or supplier for use in the performance of the contract. The contract must specify which technical data is subject to deferred delivery. The contracting officer shall notify the contractor sufficiently in advance of the desired delivery date for such data to permit timely delivery.

(b) *Deferred ordering.* Use the clause at [252.227-7027](#), Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software, when a firm requirement for a particular data item(s) has not been established prior to contract award but there is a potential need for the data. Under this clause, the contracting officer may order any data that has been generated in the performance of the contract or any subcontract thereunder at any time until three years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data or computer software) under the contract or contract termination, whichever is later. The obligation of subcontractors to deliver such data expires three years after the date the contractor accepts the last item under the subcontract. When the data are ordered, the delivery dates shall be negotiated and the contractor compensated only for converting the data into the prescribed form, reproduction costs, and delivery costs.

**227.7103-9 Copyright.**

(a) *Copyright license.*

(1) The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items, requires a contractor to grant or obtain for the Government license rights which permit the Government to reproduce data, distribute copies of the data, publicly perform or display the data or, through the right to modify data, prepare derivative works. The extent to which the Government, and others acting on its behalf, may exercise these rights varies for each of the standard data rights licenses obtained under the clause. When non-standard license rights in technical data will be negotiated, negotiate the extent of the copyright license concurrent with negotiations for the data rights license. Do not negotiate a copyright license that provides less rights than the standard limited rights license in technical data.

(2) The clause at [252.227-7013](#) does not permit a contractor to incorporate a third party's copyrighted data into a deliverable data item unless the contractor has obtained an appropriate license for the Government and, when applicable, others acting on the Government's behalf, or has obtained the contracting officer's written approval to do so. Grant approval to use third party copyrighted data in which the Government will not receive a copyright license only when the Government's requirements cannot be satisfied without the third party material or when the use of the third party material will result in cost savings to the Government which outweigh the lack of a copyright license.

(b) *Copyright considerations—acquisition of existing and special works.* See [227.7105](#) or [227.7106](#) for copyright considerations when acquiring existing or special works.

**227.7103-10 Contractor identification and marking of technical data to be furnished with restrictive markings.**

(a) *Identification requirements.*

(1) The solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions, requires offerors to identify to the contracting officer, prior to contract award, any technical data that the offeror asserts should be provided to the Government with restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release or disclosure. This requirement does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright. The notification and identification must be submitted as an attachment to the offer. If an offeror fails to submit the attachment or fails to complete the attachment in accordance with the requirements of the solicitation provision, such failure shall constitute a minor informality. Provide offerors an opportunity to remedy a minor informality in accordance with the procedures at FAR 14.405 or 15.607. An offeror's failure to correct the informality within the time prescribed by the contracting officer shall render the offer ineligible for award.

(2) The procedures for correcting minor informalities shall not be used to obtain information regarding asserted restrictions or an offeror's suggested asserted rights category. Questions regarding the justification for an asserted restriction or asserted rights category must be pursued in accordance with the procedures at [227.7103-13](#).

(3) The restrictions asserted by a successful offeror shall be attached to its contract unless, in accordance with the procedures at [227.7103-13](#), the parties have agreed that an asserted restriction is not justified. The contract attachment shall provide the same information regarding identification of the technical data, the asserted rights category, the basis for the assertion, and the name of the person asserting the restrictions as required by paragraph (d) of the solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#). Subsequent to contract award, the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, permits the contractor to make additional assertions under certain conditions. The additional assertions must be made in accordance with the procedures and in the format prescribed by that clause.

(4) Neither the pre- or post-award assertions made by the contractor, nor the fact that certain assertions are identified in the attachment to the contract, determine the respective rights of the parties. As provided at [227.7103-13](#), the Government has the right to review, verify, challenge and validate restrictive markings.

(5) Information provided by offerors in response to the solicitation provision may be used in the source selection process to evaluate the impact on evaluation factors that may be created by restrictions on the Government's ability to use or disclose technical data. However, offerors shall not be prohibited from offering products for which the offeror is entitled to provide the Government limited rights in the technical data pertaining to such products and offerors shall not be required, either as a condition of being responsive to a solicitation or as a condition for award, to sell or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

otherwise relinquish any greater rights in technical data when the offeror is entitled to provide the technical data with limited rights.

(b) *Contractor marking requirements.* The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items—

(1) Requires a contractor that desires to restrict the Government's rights in technical data to place restrictive markings on the data, provides instructions for the placement of the restrictive markings, and authorizes the use of certain restrictive markings; and

(2) Requires a contractor to deliver, furnish, or otherwise provide to the Government any technical data in which the Government has previously obtained rights with the Government's pre-existing rights in that data unless the parties have agreed otherwise or restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired. When restrictions are still applicable, the contractor is permitted to mark the data with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data qualified.

(c) *Unmarked technical data.*

(1) Technical data delivered or otherwise provided under a contract without restrictive markings shall be presumed to have been delivered with unlimited rights and may be released or disclosed without restriction. To the extent practicable, if a contractor has requested permission (see paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection) to correct an inadvertent omission of markings, do not release or disclose the technical data pending evaluation of the request.

(2) A contractor may request permission to have appropriate legends placed on unmarked technical data at its expense. The request must be received by the contracting officer within six months following the furnishing or delivery of such data, or any extension of that time approved by the contracting officer. The person making the request must:

(i) Identify the technical data that should have been marked;

(ii) Demonstrate that the omission of the marking was inadvertent, the proposed marking is justified and conforms with the requirements for the marking of technical data contained in the clause at [252.227-7013](#); and

(iii) Acknowledge, in writing, that the Government has no liability with respect to any disclosure, reproduction, or use of the technical data made prior to the addition of the marking or resulting from the omission of the marking.

(3) Contracting officers should grant permission to mark only if the technical data were not distributed outside the Government or were distributed outside the Government with restrictions on further use or disclosure.

#### **227.7103-11 Contractor procedures and records.**

(a) The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, requires a contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical

data with other than unlimited rights, to establish and follow written procedures to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized and to maintain records to justify the validity of asserted restrictions on delivered data.

(b) The clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data requires contractors and their subcontractors at any tier to maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of restrictive markings on technical data delivered or to be delivered under a Government contract.

#### **227.7103-12 Government right to establish conformity of markings.**

(a) *Nonconforming markings.*

(1) Authorized markings are identified in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items. All other markings are nonconforming markings. An authorized marking that is not in the form, or differs in substance, from the marking requirements in the clause at [252.227-7013](#) is also a nonconforming marking.

(2) The correction of nonconforming markings on technical data is not subject to [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data. To the extent practicable, the contracting officer should return technical data bearing nonconforming markings to the person who has placed the nonconforming markings on such data to provide that person an opportunity to correct or strike the nonconforming marking at that person's expense. If that person fails to correct the nonconformity and return the corrected data within 60 days following the person's receipt of the data, the contracting officer may correct or strike the nonconformity at that person's expense. When it is impracticable to return technical data for correction, contracting officers may unilaterally correct any nonconforming markings at Government expense. Prior to correction, the data may be used in accordance with the proper restrictive marking.

(b) *Unjustified markings.*

(1) An unjustified marking is an authorized marking that does not depict accurately restrictions applicable to the Government's use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of the marked technical data. For example, a limited rights legend placed on technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes that were developed under a Government contract either exclusively at Government expense or with mixed funding (situations under which the Government obtains unlimited or government purpose rights) is an unjustified marking.

(2) Contracting officers have the right to review and challenge the validity of unjustified markings. However, at any time during performance of a contract and notwithstanding existence of a challenge, the contracting officer and the person who has asserted a restrictive marking may agree that the restrictive marking is not justified. Upon such agreement, the contracting officer may, at his or her election, either—

(i) Strike or correct the unjustified marking at that person's expense; or

(ii) Return the technical data to the person asserting the restriction for correction at that person's expense. If the data are returned and that person fails to

correct or strike the unjustified restriction and return the corrected data to the contracting officer within 60 days following receipt of the data, the unjustified marking shall be corrected or stricken at that person's expense.

**227.7103-13 Government right to review, verify, challenge and validate asserted restrictions.**

(a) *General.* An offeror's assertion(s) of restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, or disclose technical data do not, by themselves, determine the extent of the Government's rights in the technical data. Under 10 U.S.C. 2321, the Government has the right to challenge asserted restrictions when there are reasonable grounds to question the validity of the assertion and continued adherence to the assertion would make it impractical to later procure competitively the item to which the data pertain.

(b) *Pre-award considerations.* The challenge procedures required by 10 U.S.C. 2321 could significantly delay awards under competitive procurements. Therefore, avoid challenging asserted restrictions prior to a competitive contract award unless resolution of the assertion is essential for successful completion of the procurement.

(c) *Challenge considerations and presumption.*

(1) *Requirements to initiate a challenge.* Contracting officers shall have reasonable grounds to challenge the validity of an asserted restriction. Before issuing a challenge to an asserted restriction, carefully consider all available information pertaining to the assertion. The contracting officer shall not challenge a contractor's assertion that a commercial item, component, or process was developed exclusively at private expense unless the Government can demonstrate that it contributed to development of the item, component or process.

(2) *Presumption regarding development exclusively at private expense.* 10 U.S.C. 2320(b)(1) and 2321(f) establish a presumption and procedures regarding validation of asserted restrictions for technical data related to commercial items, and to major systems, on the basis of development exclusively at private expense.

(i) *Commercial items.* For commercially available off-the-shelf items (defined at 41 U.S.C. 104 in all cases, and for all other commercial items except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this subsection, contracting officers shall presume that the items were developed exclusively at private expense whether or not a contractor submits a justification in response to a challenge notice. When a challenge is warranted, a contractor's or subcontractor's failure to respond to the challenge notice cannot be the sole basis for issuing a final decision denying the validity of an asserted restriction.

(ii) *Major systems.* The presumption of development exclusively at private expense does not apply to major systems or subsystems or components thereof, except for commercially available off-the-shelf items (which are governed by paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this subsection. When the contracting officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding technical data for a major system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the technology was not developed exclusively at private expense, the contracting officer shall sustain the challenge unless information provided by the contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the item was developed exclusively at private expense.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(d) *Challenge and validation.* All challenges must be made in accordance with the provisions of the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.

(1) *Challenge period.* Asserted restrictions should be reviewed before acceptance of technical data deliverable under the contract. Assertions must be challenged within three years after final payment under the contract or three years after delivery of the data, whichever is later. However, restrictive markings may be challenged at any time if the technical data—

(i) Are publicly available without restrictions;

(ii) Have been provided to the United States without restriction; or

(iii) Have been otherwise made available without restriction other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party.

(2) Pre-challenge requests for information.

(i) After consideration of the situations described in paragraph (d)(3) of this subsection, contracting officers may request the person asserting a restriction to furnish a written explanation of the facts and supporting documentation for the assertion in sufficient detail to enable the contracting officer to ascertain the basis of the restrictive markings. Additional supporting documentation may be requested when the explanation provided by the person making the assertion does not, in the contracting officer's opinion, establish the validity of the assertion.

(ii) If the person asserting the restriction fails to respond to the contracting officer's request for information or additional supporting documentation, or if the information submitted or any other available information pertaining to the validity of a restrictive marking does not justify the asserted restriction, a challenge should be considered.

(3) *Transacting matters directly with subcontractors.* The clause at [252.227-7037](#) obtains the contractor's agreement that the Government may transact matters under the clause directly with a subcontractor, at any tier, without creating or implying privity of contract. Contracting officers should permit a subcontractor or supplier to transact challenge and validation matters directly with the Government when—

(i) A subcontractor's or supplier's business interests in its technical data would be compromised if the data were disclosed to a higher tier contractor;

(ii) There is reason to believe that the contractor will not respond in a timely manner to a challenge and an untimely response would jeopardize a subcontractor's or supplier's right to assert restrictions; or

(iii) Requested to do so by a subcontractor or supplier.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(4) *Challenge notice.* The contracting officer shall not issue a challenge notice unless there are reasonable grounds to question the validity of an assertion. The contracting officer may challenge an assertion whether or not supporting documentation was requested under paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection. Challenge notices must be in writing and issued to the contractor or, after consideration of the situations described in paragraph (d)(3) of this subsection, the person asserting the restriction. The challenge notice must include the information in paragraph (e) of the clause at [252.227-7037](#).

(5) *Extension of response time.* The contracting officer, at his or her discretion, may extend the time for response contained in a challenge notice, as appropriate, if the contractor submits a timely written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(6) *Contracting officer's final decision.* Contracting officers must issue a final decision for each challenged assertion, whether or not the assertion has been justified.

(i) A contracting officer's final decision that an assertion is not justified must be issued as soon as practicable following the failure of the person asserting the restriction to respond to the contracting officer's challenge within 60 days, or any extension to that time granted by the contracting officer.

(ii) A contracting officer who, following a challenge and response by the person asserting the restriction, determines that an asserted restriction is justified, shall issue a final decision sustaining the validity of the asserted restriction. If the asserted restriction was made subsequent to submission of the contractor's offer, add the asserted restriction to the contract attachment.

(iii) A contracting officer who determines that the validity of an asserted restriction has not been justified shall issue a contracting officer's final decision within the time frames prescribed in [252.227-7037](#). As provided in paragraph (g) of that clause, the Government is obligated to continue to respect the asserted restrictions through final disposition of any appeal unless the agency head notifies the person asserting the restriction that urgent or compelling circumstances do not permit the Government to continue to respect the asserted restriction.

(7) *Multiple challenges to an asserted restriction.* When more than one contracting officer challenges an asserted restriction, the contracting officer who made the earliest challenge is responsible for coordinating the Government challenges. That contracting officer shall consult with all other contracting officers making challenges, verify that all challenges apply to the same asserted restriction and, after consulting with the contractor, subcontractor, or supplier asserting the restriction, issue a schedule that provides that person a reasonable opportunity to respond to each challenge.

(8) *Validation.* Only a contracting officer's final decision, or actions of an agency board of contract appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction, that sustain the validity of an asserted restriction constitute validation of the asserted restriction.

#### **227.7103-14 Conformity, acceptance, and warranty of technical data.**

(a) *Statutory requirements.* 10 U.S.C. 2320—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(1) Provides for the establishment of remedies applicable to technical data found to be incomplete, inadequate, or not to satisfy the requirements of the contract concerning such data; and

(2) Authorizes agency heads to withhold payments (or exercise such other remedies an agency head considers appropriate) during any period if the contractor does not meet the requirements of the contract pertaining to the delivery of technical data.

(b) *Conformity and acceptance.*

(1) Solicitations and contracts requiring the delivery of technical data shall specify the requirements the data must satisfy to be acceptable. Contracting officers, or their authorized representatives, are responsible for determining whether technical data tendered for acceptance conform to the contractual requirements.

(2) The clause at [252.227-7030](#), Technical Data—Withholding of Payment, provides for withholding up to 10 percent of the contract price pending correction or replacement of the nonconforming technical data or negotiation of an equitable reduction in contract price. The amount subject to withholding may be expressed as a fixed dollar amount or as a percentage of the contract price. In either case, the amount shall be determined giving consideration to the relative value and importance of the data. For example—

(i) When the sole purpose of a contract is to produce the data, the relative value of that data may be considerably higher than the value of data produced under a contract where the production of the data is a secondary objective; or

(ii) When the Government will maintain or repair items, repair and maintenance data may have a considerably higher relative value than data that merely describe the item or provide performance characteristics.

(3) Do not accept technical data that do not conform to the contractual requirements in all respects. Except for nonconforming restrictive markings (see paragraph (b)(4) of this subsection), correction or replacement of nonconforming data, or an equitable reduction in contract price when correction or replacement of the nonconforming data is not practicable or is not in the Government's interests, shall be accomplished in accordance with—

(i) The provisions of a contract clause providing for inspection and acceptance of deliverables and remedies for nonconforming deliverables; or

(ii) The procedures at FAR 46.407(c) through (g), if the contract does not contain an inspection clause providing remedies for nonconforming deliverables.

(4) Follow the procedures at [227.7103-12\(a\)\(2\)](#) if nonconforming markings are the sole reason technical data fail to conform to contractual requirements. The clause at [252.227-7030](#) may be used to withhold an amount from payment, consistent with the terms of the clause, pending correction of the nonconforming markings.

(c) *Warranty.*

(1) The intended use of the technical data and the cost, if any, to obtain the warranty should be considered before deciding to obtain a data warranty (see FAR 46.703). The fact that a particular item, component, or process is or is not warranted is not a consideration in determining whether or not to obtain a warranty for the technical data that pertain to the item, component, or process. For example, a data warranty should be considered if the Government intends to repair or maintain an item and defective repair or maintenance data would impair the Government's effective use of the item or result in increased costs to the Government.

(2) As prescribed in [246.710](#), use the clause at [252.246-7001](#), Warranty of Data, and its alternates, or a substantially similar clause when the Government needs a specific warranty of technical data.

**227.7103-15 Subcontractor rights in technical data.**

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2320 provides subcontractors at all tiers the same protection for their rights in data as is provided to prime contractors. The clauses at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, and [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, implement the statutory requirements.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2321 permits a subcontractor to transact directly with the Government matters relating to the validation of its asserted restrictions on the Government's rights to use or disclose technical data. The clause at [252.227-7037](#) obtains a contractor's agreement that the direct transaction of validation or challenge matters with subcontractors at any tier does not establish or imply privity of contract. When a subcontractor or supplier exercises its right to transact validation matters directly with the Government, contracting officers shall deal directly with such persons, as provided at [227.7103-13\(c\)\(3\)](#).

(c) Require prime contractors whose contracts include the following clauses to include those clauses, without modification except for appropriate identification of the parties, in contracts with subcontractors or suppliers, at all tiers, who will be furnishing technical data for non-commercial items in response to a Government requirement:

- (1) [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items;
- (2) [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;
- (3) [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government; and
- (4) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.

(d) Do not require contractors to have their subcontractors or suppliers at any tier relinquish rights in technical data to the contractor, a higher tier subcontractor, or to the Government, as a condition for award of any contract, subcontract, purchase order, or similar instrument except for the rights obtained by the Government under the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause contained in the contractor's contract with the Government.

**227.7103-16 Providing technical data to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations.**

Technical data may be released or disclosed to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations only if release or disclosure is otherwise permitted both by Federal export controls and other national security laws or regulations. Subject to such laws and regulations, the Department of Defense—

(a) May release or disclose technical data in which it has obtained unlimited rights to such foreign entities or authorize the use of such data by those entities; and

(b) Shall not release or disclose technical data for which restrictions on use, release, or disclosure have been asserted to foreign entities, or authorize the use of technical data by those entities, unless the intended recipient is subject to the same provisions as included in the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) and the requirements of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items, governing use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of such data have been satisfied.

**227.7103-17 Overseas contracts with foreign sources.**

(a) The clause at [252.227-7032](#), Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign), may be used in contracts with foreign contractors to be performed overseas, except Canadian purchases (see paragraph (c) of this subsection), in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items, when the Government requires the unrestricted right to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release or disclose all technical data to be delivered under the contract. Do not use the clause in contracts for existing or special works.

(b) When the Government does not require unlimited rights, the clause at [252.227-7032](#) may be modified to accommodate the needs of a specific overseas procurement situation. The Government should obtain rights in the technical data that are not less than the rights the Government would have obtained under the data rights clause(s) prescribed in this part for a comparable procurement performed within the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) Contracts for Canadian purchases shall include the appropriate data rights clause prescribed in this part for a comparable procurement performed within the United States or its outlying areas.

**227.7104 Contracts under the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.**

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7018](#), Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software–Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program, when technical data or computer software will be generated during performance of contracts under the SBIR program.

(b) Under the clause at [252.227-7018](#), the Government obtains a royalty-free license to use technical data marked with an SBIR data rights legend only for government purposes during the period commencing with contract award and ending five years after completion of the project under which the data were generated. Upon

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

expiration of the five-year restrictive license, the Government has unlimited rights in the SBIR data. During the license period, the Government may not release or disclose SBIR data to any person other than its support services contractors except—

- (1) For evaluational purposes;
  - (2) As expressly permitted by the contractor; or
  - (3) A use, release, or disclosure that is necessary for emergency repair or overhaul of items operated by the Government.
- (c) Do not make any release or disclosure permitted by paragraph (b) of this section unless, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#).
- (d) Use the clause at [252.227-7018](#) with its Alternate I in research contracts when the contracting officer determines, in consultation with counsel, that public dissemination by the contractor would be—
- (1) In the interest of the Government; and
  - (2) Facilitated by the Government relinquishing its right to publish the work for sale, or to have others publish the work for sale on behalf of the Government.
- (e) Use the following provision and clauses in SBIR solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7018](#):
- (1) [252.227-7016](#), Rights in Bid or Proposal Information;
  - (2) [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions;
  - (3) [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software;
  - (4) [252.227-7030](#), Technical Data—Withholding of Payment; and
  - (5) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (paragraph (e) of the clause contains information that must be included in a challenge).
- (f) Use the following clauses and provision in SBIR solicitations and contracts in accordance with the guidance at [227.7103-6](#)(c) and (d):
- (1) [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and
  - (2) [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.

#### **227.7105 Contracts for the acquisition of existing works.**

##### **227.7105-1 General.**

(a) Existing works include motion pictures, television recordings, video recordings, and other audiovisual works in any medium; sound recordings in any medium; musical, dramatic, and literary works; pantomimes and choreographic works; pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works; and works of a similar nature. Usually, these or similar works were not first created, developed, generated, originated, prepared, or produced under a Government contract. Therefore, the Government must obtain a license in the work if it intends to reproduce the work, distribute copies of the work, prepare derivative works, or perform or display the work publicly. When the Government is not responsible for the content of an existing work, it should require the copyright owner to indemnify the Government for liabilities that may arise out of the content, performance, use, or disclosure of such data.

(b) Follow the procedures at [227.7106](#) for works which will be first created, developed, generated, originated, prepared, or produced under a Government contract and the Government needs to control distribution of the work or has a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the creation, content, performance, use, or disclosure of the work or from libelous or other unlawful material contained in the work. Follow the procedures at [227.7103](#) when the Government does not need to control distribution of such works or obtain such indemnities.

**227.7105-2 Acquisition of existing works without modification.**

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7021](#), Rights in Data—Existing Works, in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, in solicitations and contracts exclusively for existing works when—

- (1) The existing works will be acquired without modification; and
- (2) The Government requires the right to reproduce, prepare derivative works, or publicly perform or display the existing works; or
- (3) The Government has a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the content, performance, use, or disclosure of such data.

(b) The clause at [252.227-7021](#) provides the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, non-exclusive, irrevocable, world-wide license to reproduce, prepare derivative works and publicly perform or display the works called for by a contract and to authorize others to do so for government purposes.

(c) A contract clause is not required to acquire existing works such as books, magazines and periodicals, in any storage or retrieval medium, when the Government will not reproduce the books, magazines or periodicals, or prepare derivative works.

**227.7105-3 Acquisition of modified existing works.**

Use the clause at [252.227-7020](#), Rights in Special Works, in solicitations and contracts for modified existing works in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7021](#), Rights in Data—Existing Works.

**227.7106 Contracts for special works.**

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7020](#), Rights in Special Works, in solicitations and contracts where the Government has a specific need to control the distribution of

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

works first produced, created, or generated in the performance of a contract and required to be delivered under that contract, including controlling distribution by obtaining an assignment of copyright, or a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the creation, delivery, use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of such works. Use the clause—

(1) In lieu of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items, when the Government must own or control copyright in all works first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under a contract; or

(2) In addition to the clause at [252.227-7013](#) when the Government must own or control copyright in a portion of a work first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under a contract. The specific portion in which the Government must own or control copyright must be identified in a special contract requirement.

(b) Although the Government obtains an assignment of copyright and unlimited rights in a special work under the clause at [252.227-7020](#), the contractor retains use and disclosure rights in that work. If the Government needs to restrict a contractor's rights to use or disclose a special work, it must also negotiate a special license which specifically restricts the contractor's use or disclosure rights.

(c) The clause at [252.227-7020](#) does not permit a contractor to incorporate into a special work any works copyrighted by others unless the contractor obtains the contracting officer's permission to do so and obtains for the Government a non-exclusive, paid up, world-wide license to make and distribute copies of that work, to prepare derivative works, to perform or display publicly any portion of the work, and to permit others to do so for government purposes. Grant permission only when the Government's requirements cannot be satisfied unless the third party work is included in the deliverable work.

(d) Examples of works which may be procured under the Rights in Special Works clause include, but are not limited, to audiovisual works, computer data bases, computer software documentation, scripts, soundtracks, musical compositions, and adaptations; histories of departments, agencies, services or units thereof; surveys of Government establishments; instructional works or guidance to Government officers and employees on the discharge of their official duties; reports, books, studies, surveys or similar documents; collections of data containing information pertaining to individuals that, if disclosed, would violate the right of privacy or publicity of the individuals to whom the information relates; or investigative reports.

#### **227.7107 Contracts for architect-engineer services.**

This section sets forth policies and procedures, pertaining to data, copyrights, and restricted designs unique to the acquisition of construction and architect-engineer services.

#### **227.7107-1 Architectural designs and data clauses for architect-engineer or construction contracts.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection and in [227.7107-2](#), use the clause at [252.227-7022](#), Government Rights (Unlimited), in solicitations and

contracts for architect-engineer services and for construction involving architect-engineer services.

(b) When the purpose of a contract for architect-engineer services, or for construction involving architect-engineer services, is to obtain a unique architectural design of a building, a monument, or construction of similar nature, which for artistic, aesthetic or other special reasons the Government does not want duplicated, the Government may acquire exclusive control of the data pertaining to the design by including the clause at [252.227-7023](#), Drawings and Other Data to Become Property of Government, in solicitations and contracts.

(c) The Government shall obtain unlimited rights in shop drawings for construction. In solicitations and contracts calling for delivery of shop drawings, include the clause at [252.227-7033](#), Rights in Shop Drawings.

**227.7107-2 Contracts for construction supplies and research and development work.**

Use the provisions and clauses required by [227.7103-6](#) and [227.7203-6](#) when the acquisition is limited to—

(a) Construction supplies or materials;

(b) Experimental, developmental, or research work, or test and evaluation studies of structures, equipment, processes, or materials for use in construction; or

(c) Both.

**227.7107-3 Approval of restricted designs.**

The clause at [252.227-7024](#), Notice and Approval of Restricted Designs, may be included in architect-engineer contracts to permit the Government to make informed decisions concerning noncompetitive aspects of the design.

**227.7108 Contractor data repositories.**

(a) Contractor data repositories may be established when permitted by agency procedures. The contractual instrument establishing the data repository must require, as a minimum, the data repository management contractor to—

(1) Establish and maintain adequate procedures for protecting technical data delivered to or stored at the repository from unauthorized release or disclosure;

(2) Establish and maintain adequate procedures for controlling the release or disclosure of technical data from the repository to third parties consistent with the Government's rights in such data;

(3) When required by the contracting officer, deliver data to the Government on paper or in other specified media;

(4) Be responsible for maintaining the currency of data delivered directly by Government contractors or subcontractors to the repository;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(5) Obtain use and non-disclosure agreements (see [227.7103-7](#)) from all persons to whom government purpose rights data is released or disclosed; and

(6) Indemnify the Government from any liability to data owners or licensors resulting from, or as a consequence of, a release or disclosure of technical data made by the data repository contractor or its officers, employees, agents, or representatives.

(b) If the contractor is or will be the data repository manager, the contractor's data management and distribution responsibilities must be identified in the contract or the contract must reference the agreement between the Government and the contractor that establishes those responsibilities.

(c) If the contractor is not and will not be the data repository manager, do not require a contractor or subcontractor to deliver technical data marked with limited rights legends to a data repository managed by another contractor unless the contractor or subcontractor who has asserted limited rights agrees to release the data to the repository or has authorized, in writing, the Government to do so.

(d) Repository procedures may provide for the acceptance, delivery, and subsequent distribution of technical data in storage media other than paper, including direct electronic exchange of data between two computers. The procedures must provide for the identification of any portions of the data provided with restrictive legends, when appropriate. The acceptance criteria must be consistent with the authorized delivery format.

**SUBPART 227.72—RIGHTS IN COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**227.7200 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart—

(a) Prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of computer software and computer software documentation, and the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose such software or documentation. It implements requirements in the following laws and Executive Order:

- (1) 10 U.S.C. 2302(4).
- (2) 10 U.S.C. 2305 (subsection (d)(4)).
- (3) 10 U.S.C. 2320.
- (4) 10 U.S.C. 2321.
- (5) 10 U.S.C. 2325.
- (6) Executive Order 12591 (subsection 1(b)(6)).

(b) Does not apply to computer software or computer software documentation acquired under GSA schedule contracts.

**227.7201 Definitions.**

(a) As used in this subpart, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the terms “offeror” and “contractor” include an offeror's or contractor's subcontractors, suppliers, or potential subcontractors or suppliers at any tier.

(b) Other terms used in this subpart are defined in the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.

**227.7202 Commercial computer software and commercial computer software documentation.**

**227.7202-1 Policy.**

(a) Commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation shall be acquired under the licenses customarily provided to the public unless such licenses are inconsistent with Federal procurement law or do not otherwise satisfy user needs.

(b) Commercial computer software and commercial computer software documentation shall be obtained competitively, to the maximum extent practicable, using firm-fixed-price contracts or firm-fixed-priced orders under available pricing schedules.

(c) Offerors and contractors shall not be required to—

(1) Furnish technical information related to commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation that is not customarily provided to the public except for information documenting the specific modifications made at Government expense to such software or documentation to meet the requirements of a Government solicitation; or

(2) Relinquish to, or otherwise provide, the Government rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation except for a transfer of rights mutually agreed upon.

**227.7202-2 Reserved.**

**227.7202-3 Rights in commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation.**

(a) The Government shall have only the rights specified in the license under which the commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation was obtained.

(b) If the Government has a need for rights not conveyed under the license customarily provided to the public, the Government must negotiate with the contractor to determine if there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. The specific rights granted to the Government shall be enumerated in the contract license agreement or an addendum thereto.

**227.7202-4 Contract clause.**

A specific contract clause governing the Government's rights in commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation is not prescribed. As required by [227.7202-3](#), the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation shall be identified in a license agreement.

**227.7203 Noncommercial computer software and noncommercial computer software documentation.**

**227.7203-1 Policy.**

(a) DoD policy is to acquire only the computer software and computer software documentation, and the rights in such software or documentation, necessary to satisfy agency needs.

(b) Solicitations and contracts shall—

(1) Specify the computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered under a contract and the delivery schedules for the software or documentation;

(2) Establish or reference procedures for determining the acceptability of computer software or computer software documentation;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(3) Establish separate contract line items, to the extent practicable, for the computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered under a contract and require offerors and contractors to price separately each deliverable data item; and

(4) Require offerors to identify, to the extent practicable, computer software or computer software documentation to be furnished with restrictions on the Government's rights and require contractors to identify computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered with such restrictions prior to delivery.

(c) Offerors shall not be required, either as a condition of being responsive to a solicitation or as a condition for award, to sell or otherwise relinquish to the Government any rights in computer software developed exclusively at private expense except for the software identified at [227.7203-5\(a\)\(3\)](#) through (6).

(d) Offerors and contractors shall not be prohibited or discouraged from furnishing or offering to furnish computer software developed exclusively at private expense solely because the Government's rights to use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display, or disclose the software may be restricted.

(e) For acquisitions involving major weapon systems or subsystems of major weapon systems, the acquisition plan shall address acquisition strategies that provide for computer software and computer software documentation, and the associated license rights, in accordance with [207.106\(S-70\)](#).

#### **227.7203-2 Acquisition of noncommercial computer software and computer software documentation.**

(a) Contracting officers shall work closely with data managers and requirements personnel to assure that computer software and computer software documentation requirements included in solicitations are consistent with the policy expressed in [227.7203-1](#).

(b)(1) Data managers or other requirements personnel are responsible for identifying the Government's minimum needs. In addition to desired software performance, compatibility, or other technical considerations, needs determinations should consider such factors as multiple site or shared use requirements, whether the Government's software maintenance philosophy will require the right to modify or have third parties modify the software, and any special computer software documentation requirements.

(2) When reviewing offers received in response to a solicitation or other request for computer software or computer software documentation, data managers must balance the original assessment of the Government's needs with prices offered.

(c) Contracting officers are responsible for ensuring that, wherever practicable, solicitations and contracts—

(1) Identify the types of computer software and the quantity of computer programs and computer software documentation to be delivered, any requirements for multiple users at one site or multiple site licenses, and the format and media in which the software or documentation will be delivered;

(2) Establish each type of computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered as a separate contract line item (this requirement may be satisfied by an exhibit to the contract);

(3) Identify the prices established for each separately priced deliverable item of computer software or computer software documentation under a fixed-price type contract;

(4) Include delivery schedules and acceptance criteria for each deliverable item; and

(5) Specifically identify the place of delivery for each deliverable item.

**227.7203-3 Early identification of computer software or computer software documentation to be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, reproduction or disclosure.**

(a) Use the provision at [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions, in all solicitations that include the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation. The provision requires offerors to identify any computer software or computer software documentation for which restrictions, other than copyright, on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure are asserted and to attach the identification and assertion to the offer.

(b) Subsequent to contract award, the clause at [252.227-7014](#) permits a contractor, under certain conditions, to make additional assertions of restrictions. The prescriptions for the use of that clause and its alternates are at [227.7203-6\(a\)](#).

**227.7203-4 License rights.**

(a) *Grant of license.* The Government obtains rights in computer software or computer software documentation, including a copyright license, under an irrevocable license granted or obtained by the contractor which developed the software or documentation or the licensor of the software or documentation if the development contractor is not the licensor. The contractor or licensor retains all rights in the software or documentation not granted to the Government. The scope of a computer software license is generally determined by the source of funds used to develop the software. Contractors or licensors may, with some exceptions, restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software developed exclusively or partially at private expense (see [227.7203-5\(b\)](#) and (c)). They may not, without the Government's agreement (see [227.7203-5\(d\)](#)), restrict the Government's rights in computer software developed exclusively with Government funds or in computer software documentation required to be delivered under a contract.

(b) *Source of funds determination.* The determination of the source of funds used to develop computer software should be made at the lowest practicable segregable portion of the software or documentation (e.g., a software sub-routine that performs a specific function). Contractors may assert restricted rights in a segregable portion of computer software which otherwise qualifies for restricted rights under the clause at [252.227-](#)

[7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.

**227.7203-5 Government rights.**

The standard license rights in computer software that a licensor grants to the Government are unlimited rights, government purpose rights, or restricted rights. The standard license in computer software documentation conveys unlimited rights. Those rights are defined in the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation. In unusual situations, the standard rights may not satisfy the Government's needs or the Government may be willing to accept lesser rights in return for other consideration. In those cases, a special license may be negotiated. However, the licensor is not obligated to provide the Government greater rights and the contracting officer is not required to accept lesser rights than the rights provided in the standard grant of license. The situations under which a particular grant of license applies are enumerated in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this subsection.

(a) *Unlimited rights.* The Government obtains an unlimited rights license in—

- (1) Computer software developed exclusively with Government funds;
- (2) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under a Government contract;
- (3) Corrections or changes to computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the contractor by the Government;
- (4) Computer software or computer software documentation that is otherwise publicly available or has been released or disclosed by the contractor or subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;
- (5) Computer software or computer software documentation obtained with unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or
- (6) Computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the Government, under a Government contract or subcontract with—
  - (i) Restricted rights in computer software, limited rights in technical data, or government purpose license rights and the restrictive conditions have expired; or
  - (ii) Government purpose rights and the contractor's exclusive right to use such software or documentation for commercial purposes has expired.

(b) *Government purpose rights.*

- (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection, the Government obtains government purpose rights in computer software developed with mixed funding.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(2) The period during which government purpose rights are effective is negotiable. The clause at [252.227-7014](#) provides a nominal five-year period. Either party may request a different period. Changes to the government purpose rights period may be made at any time prior to delivery of the software without consideration from either party. Longer periods should be negotiated when a five-year period does not provide sufficient time to commercialize the software or, for software developed by subcontractors, when necessary to recognize the subcontractors' interests in the software.

(3) The government purpose rights period commences upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required development of the computer software. Upon expiration of the government purpose rights period, the Government has unlimited rights in the software including the right to authorize others to use the data for commercial purposes.

(4) During the government purpose rights period, the Government may not use, or authorize other persons to use, computer software marked with government purpose rights legends for commercial purposes. The Government shall not release or disclose, or authorize others to release or disclose, computer software in which it has government purpose rights to any person unless—

(i) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#); or

(ii) The intended recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(5) When computer software marked with government purpose rights legends will be released or disclosed to a Government contractor performing a contract that does not include the clause at [252.227-7025](#), the contract may be modified, prior to release or disclosure, to include such clause in lieu of requiring the contractor to complete a use and non-disclosure agreement.

(6) Contracting activities shall establish procedures to assure that computer software or computer software documentation marked with government purpose rights legends are released or disclosed, including a release or disclosure through a Government solicitation, only to persons subject to the use and non-disclosure restrictions. Public announcements in the Commerce Business Daily or other publications must provide notice of the use and non-disclosure requirements. Class use and non-disclosure agreements (e.g., agreements covering all solicitations received by the XYZ company within a reasonable period) are authorized and may be obtained at any time prior to release or disclosure of the government purpose rights software or documentation. Documents transmitting government purpose rights software or documentation to persons under class agreements shall identify the specific software or documentation subject to government purpose rights and the class agreement under which such software or documentation are provided.

(c) *Restricted rights.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(1) The Government obtains restricted rights in noncommercial computer software, required to be delivered or otherwise provided to the Government under a contract, that was developed exclusively at private expense.

(2) Contractors are not required to provide the Government additional rights in computer software delivered or otherwise provided to the Government with restricted rights. When the Government has a need for additional rights, the Government must negotiate with the contractor to determine if there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. List or describe all software in which the contractor has granted the Government additional rights in a license agreement made part of the contract (see paragraph (d) of this subsection). The license shall enumerate the specific additional rights granted to the Government.

(d) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* Negotiate specific licenses when the parties agree to modify the standard license rights granted to the Government or when the Government wants to obtain rights in computer software in which it does not have rights. When negotiating to obtain, relinquish, or increase the Government's rights in computer software, consider the planned software maintenance philosophy, anticipated time or user sharing requirements, and other factors which may have relevance for a particular procurement. If negotiating to relinquish rights in computer software documentation, consider the administrative burden associated with protecting documentation subject to restrictions from unauthorized release or disclosure. The negotiated license rights must stipulate the rights granted the Government to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the software or documentation and the extent to which the Government may authorize others to do so. Identify all negotiated rights in a license agreement made part of the contract.

(e) *Rights in derivative computer software or computer software documentation.* The clause at 252.227-7014 protects the Government's rights in computer software, computer software documentation, or portions thereof that the contractor subsequently uses to prepare derivative software or subsequently embeds or includes in other software or documentation. The Government retains the rights it obtained under the development contract in the unmodified portions of the derivative software or documentation.

#### **227.7203-6 Contract clauses.**

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, in solicitations and contracts when the successful offeror(s) will be required to deliver computer software or computer software documentation. Do not use the clause when the only deliverable items are technical data (other than computer software documentation), commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation, commercial items (see [227.7102-3](#)), special works (see [227.7205](#)), or contracts under the Small Business Innovation Research Program (see [227.7104](#)). Except as provided in [227.7107-2](#), do not use the clause in architect-engineer and construction contracts.

(2) Use the clause at [252.227-7014](#) with its Alternate I in research contracts when the contracting officer determines, in consultation with counsel, that public dissemination by the contractor would be—

(i) In the interest of the Government; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(ii) Facilitated by the Government relinquishing its right to publish the work for sale, or to have others publish the work for sale on behalf of the Government.

(b) Use the clause at [252.227-7016](#), Rights in Bid or Proposal Information, in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7014](#).

(c) Use the clause at [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software, in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7014](#). The clause provides procedures for the validation of asserted restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose computer software.

(d) Use the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, in solicitations and contracts when it is anticipated that the Government will provide the contractor, for performance of its contract, computer software or computer software documentation marked with another contractor's restrictive legend(s).

(e) Use the provision at [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government, in solicitations when the resulting contract will require the contractor to deliver computer software or computer software documentation. The provision requires offerors to identify any software or documentation specified in the solicitation as deliverable items that are the same or substantially the same as software or documentation which the offeror has delivered or is obligated to deliver, either as a contractor or subcontractor, under any other federal agency contract.

(f) Use the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7014](#) when the contractor will be required to deliver noncommercial computer software documentation (technical data). The clause implements statutory requirements under 10 U.S.C. 2321. Paragraph (e) of the clause contains information that must be included in a formal challenge.

#### **227.7203-7 Reserved.**

#### **227.7203-8 Deferred delivery and deferred ordering of computer software and computer software documentation.**

(a) *Deferred delivery.* Use the clause at [252.227-7026](#), Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software, when it is in the Government's interests to defer the delivery of computer software or computer software documentation. The clause permits the contracting officer to require the delivery of data identified as “deferred delivery” data or computer software at any time until two years after acceptance by the Government of all items (other than technical data or computer software) under the contract or contract termination, whichever is later. The obligation of subcontractors or suppliers to deliver such data expires two years after the date the prime contractor accepts the last item from the subcontractor or supplier for use in the performance of the contract. The contract must specify the computer software or computer software documentation that is subject to deferred delivery. The contracting officer shall notify the contractor sufficiently in advance of the desired delivery date for such software or documentation to permit timely delivery.

(b) *Deferred ordering.* Use the clause at [252.227-7027](#), Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software, when a firm requirement for software or documentation has not been established prior to contract award but there is a potential need for computer software or computer software documentation. Under this clause, the contracting officer may order any computer software or computer software documentation generated in the performance of the contract or any subcontract thereunder at any time until three years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data or computer software) under the contract or contract termination, whichever is later. The obligation of subcontractors to deliver such technical data or computer software expires three years after the date the contractor accepts the last item under the subcontract. When the software or documentation are ordered, the delivery dates shall be negotiated and the contractor compensated only for converting the software or documentation into the prescribed form, reproduction costs, and delivery costs.

**227.7203-9 Copyright.**

(a) *Copyright license.*

(1) The clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, requires a contractor to grant, or obtain for the Government license rights which permit the Government to reproduce the software or documentation, distribute copies, perform or display the software or documentation and, through the right to modify data, prepare derivative works. The extent to which the Government, and others acting on its behalf, may exercise these rights varies for each of the standard data rights licenses obtained under the clause. When non-standard license rights in computer software or computer software documentation will be negotiated, negotiate the extent of the copyright license concurrent with negotiations for the data rights license. Do not negotiate copyright licenses for computer software that provide less rights than the standard restricted rights in computer software license. For computer software documentation, do not negotiate a copyright license that provides less rights than the standard limited rights in technical data license.

(2) The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items, does not permit a contractor to incorporate a third party's copyrighted software into a deliverable software item unless the contractor has obtained an appropriate license for the Government and, when applicable, others acting on the Government's behalf, or has obtained the contracting officer's written approval to do so. Grant approval to use third party copyrighted software in which the Government will not receive a copyright license only when the Government's requirements cannot be satisfied without the third party material or when the use of the third party material will result in cost savings to the Government which outweigh the lack of a copyright license.

(b) *Copyright considerations--special works.* See [227.7205](#) for copyright considerations when acquiring special works.

**227.7203-10 Contractor identification and marking of computer software or computer software documentation to be furnished with restrictive markings.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

#### (a) *Identification requirements.*

(1) The solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions, requires offerors to identify, prior to contract award, any computer software or computer software documentation that an offeror asserts should be provided to the Government with restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, or disclosure. This requirement does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright. The notification and identification must be submitted as an attachment to the offer. If an offeror fails to submit the attachment or fails to complete the attachment in accordance with the requirements of the solicitation provision, such failure shall constitute a minor informality. Provide offerors an opportunity to remedy a minor informality in accordance with the procedures at FAR 14.405 or 15.306(a). An offeror's failure to correct an informality within the time prescribed by the contracting officer shall render the offer ineligible for award.

(2) The procedures for correcting minor informalities shall not be used to obtain information regarding asserted restrictions or an offeror's suggested asserted rights category. Questions regarding the justification for an asserted restriction or asserted rights category must be pursued in accordance with the procedures at [227.7203-13](#).

(3) The restrictions asserted by a successful offeror shall be attached to its contract unless, in accordance with the procedures at [227.7203-13](#), the parties have agreed that an asserted restriction is not justified. The contract attachment shall provide the same information regarding identification of the computer software or computer software documentation, the asserted rights category, the basis for the assertion, and the name of the person asserting the restrictions as required by paragraph (d) of the solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#). Subsequent to contract award, the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, permits a contractor to make additional assertions under certain conditions. The additional assertions must be made in accordance with the procedures and in the format prescribed by that clause.

(4) Neither the pre- or post-award assertions made by the contractor nor the fact that certain assertions are identified in the attachment to the contract, determine the respective rights of the parties. As provided at [227.7203-13](#), the Government has the right to review, verify, challenge and validate restrictive markings.

(5) Information provided by offerors in response to the solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#) may be used in the source selection process to evaluate the impact on evaluation factors that may be created by restrictions on the Government's ability to use or disclose computer software or computer software documentation.

(b) *Contractor marking requirements.* The clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation—

(1) Requires a contractor who desires to restrict the Government's rights in computer software or computer software documentation to place restrictive markings on the software or documentation, provides instructions for the placement of the restrictive markings, and authorizes the use of certain restrictive markings. When it is anticipated that the software will or may be used in combat or situations which simulate combat conditions, do not permit contractors to insert instructions into

computer programs that interfere with or delay operation of the software to display a restrictive rights legend or other license notice; and

(2) Requires a contractor to deliver, furnish, or otherwise provide to the Government any computer software or computer software documentation in which the Government has previously obtained rights with the Government's pre-existing rights in that software or documentation unless the parties have agreed otherwise or restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, or disclose the software or documentation have expired. When restrictions are still applicable, the contractor is permitted to mark the software or documentation with the appropriate restrictive legend.

(c) *Unmarked computer software or computer software documentation.*

(1) Computer software or computer software documentation delivered or otherwise provided under a contract without restrictive markings shall be presumed to have been delivered with unlimited rights and may be released or disclosed without restriction. To the extent practicable, if a contractor has requested permission (see paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection) to correct an inadvertent omission of markings, do not release or disclose the software or documentation pending evaluation of the request.

(2) A contractor may request permission to have appropriate legends placed on unmarked computer software or computer software documentation at its expense. The request must be received by the contracting officer within six months following the furnishing or delivery of such software or documentation, or any extension of that time approved by the contracting officer. The person making the request must—

(i) Identify the software or documentation that should have been marked;

(ii) Demonstrate that the omission of the marking was inadvertent, the proposed marking is justified and conforms with the requirements for the marking of computer software or computer software documentation contained in the clause at [252.227-7014](#); and

(iii) Acknowledge, in writing, that the Government has no liability with respect to any disclosure, reproduction, or use of the software or documentation made prior to the addition of the marking or resulting from the omission of the marking.

(3) Contracting officers should grant permission to mark only if the software or documentation were not distributed outside the Government or were distributed outside the Government with restrictions on further use or disclosure.

#### **227.7203-11 Contractor procedures and records.**

(a) The clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, requires a contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver computer software or computer software documentation with other than unlimited rights, to establish and follow written procedures to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized and to maintain records to justify the validity of restrictive markings.

(b) The clause at [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software, requires contractors and their subcontractors or suppliers at any tier to maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of markings that assert restrictions on the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of computer software.

**227.7203-12 Government right to establish conformity of markings.**

(a) *Nonconforming markings.*

(1) Authorized markings are identified in the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation. All other markings are nonconforming markings. An authorized marking that is not in the form, or differs in substance, from the marking requirements in the clause at [252.227-7014](#) is also a nonconforming marking.

(2) The correction of nonconforming markings on computer software is not subject to [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software, and the correction of nonconforming markings on computer software documentation (technical data) is not subject to [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data. To the extent practicable, the contracting officer should return computer software or computer software documentation bearing nonconforming markings to the person who has placed the nonconforming markings on the software or documentation to provide that person an opportunity to correct or strike the nonconforming markings at that person's expense. If that person fails to correct the nonconformity and return the corrected software or documentation within 60 days following the person's receipt of the software or documentation, the contracting officer may correct or strike the nonconformity at that person's expense. When it is impracticable to return computer software or computer software documentation for correction, contracting officers may unilaterally correct any nonconforming markings at Government expense. Prior to correction, the software or documentation may be used in accordance with the proper restrictive marking.

(b) *Unjustified markings.*

(1) An unjustified marking is an authorized marking that does not depict accurately restrictions applicable to the Government's use, modification, reproduction, release, or disclosure of the marked computer software or computer software documentation. For example, a restricted rights legend placed on computer software developed under a Government contract either exclusively at Government expense or with mixed funding (situations under which the Government obtains unlimited or government purpose rights) is an unjustified marking.

(2) Contracting officers have the right to review and challenge the validity of unjustified markings. However, at any time during performance of a contract and notwithstanding existence of a challenge, the contracting officer and the person who has asserted a restrictive marking may agree that the restrictive marking is not justified. Upon such agreement, the contracting officer may, at his or her election, either—

(i) Strike or correct the unjustified marking at that person's expense; or

(ii) Return the computer software or computer software documentation to the person asserting the restriction for correction at that person's expense. If the software or documentation are returned and that person fails to correct or strike the unjustified restriction and return the corrected software or documentation to the contracting officer within 60 days following receipt of the software or documentation, the unjustified marking shall be corrected or stricken at that person's expense.

**227.7203-13 Government right to review, verify, challenge and validate asserted restrictions.**

(a) *General.* An offeror's or contractor's assertion(s) of restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation do not, by themselves, determine the extent of the Government's rights in such software or documentation. The Government may require an offeror or contractor to submit sufficient information to permit an evaluation of a particular asserted restriction and may challenge asserted restrictions when there are reasonable grounds to believe that an assertion is not valid.

(b) *Requests for information.* Contracting officers should have a reason to suspect that an asserted restriction might not be correct prior to requesting information. When requesting information, provide the offeror or contractor the reason(s) for suspecting that an asserted restriction might not be correct. A need for additional license rights is not, by itself, a sufficient basis for requesting information concerning an asserted restriction. Follow the procedures at [227.7203-5\(d\)](#) when additional license rights are needed but there is no basis to suspect that an asserted restriction might not be valid.

(c) *Transacting matters directly with subcontractors.* The clause at [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software, obtains the contractor's agreement that the Government may transact matters under the clause directly with a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, without creating or implying privity of contract. Contracting officers should permit a subcontractor or supplier to transact challenge and validation matters directly with the Government when—

(1) A subcontractor's or supplier's business interests in its technical data would be compromised if the data were disclosed to a higher tier contractor;

(2) There is reason to believe that the contractor will not respond in a timely manner to a challenge and an untimely response would jeopardize a subcontractor's or supplier's right to assert restrictions; or

(3) Requested to do so by a subcontractor or supplier.

(d) *Major systems.* When the contracting officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding noncommercial computer software for a major system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the computer software was not developed exclusively at private expense, the contracting officer shall sustain the challenge unless information provided by the contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the computer software was developed exclusively at private expense.

(e) *Challenging asserted restrictions.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

(1) *Pre-award considerations.* The challenge procedures in the clause at 252.227-7019 could significantly delay competitive procurements. Therefore, avoid challenging asserted restrictions prior to a competitive contract award unless resolution of the assertion is essential for successful completion of the procurement.

(2) *Computer software documentation.* Computer software documentation is technical data. Challenges to asserted restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software documentation must be made in accordance with the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, and the guidance at [227.7103-13](#). The procedures in the clause at [252.227-7037](#) implement requirements contained in 10 U.S.C. 2321. Resolution of questions regarding the validity of asserted restrictions using the process described at [227.7103-12\(b\)\(2\)](#) is strongly encouraged.

(3) Computer software.

(i) Asserted restrictions should be reviewed before acceptance of the computer software deliverable under a contract. The Government's right to challenge an assertion expires three years after final payment under the contract or three years after delivery of the software, whichever is later. Those limitations on the Government's challenge rights do not apply to software that is publicly available, has been furnished to the Government without restrictions, or has been otherwise made available without restrictions.

(ii) Contracting officers must have reasonable grounds to challenge the current validity of an asserted restriction. Before challenging an asserted restriction, carefully consider all available information pertaining to the asserted restrictions. Resolution of questions regarding the validity of asserted restrictions using the process described at [227.7203-12\(b\)\(2\)](#) is strongly encouraged. After consideration of the situations described in paragraph (c) of this subsection, contracting officers may request the person asserting a restriction to furnish a written explanation of the facts and supporting documentation for the assertion in sufficient detail to enable the contracting officer to determine the validity of the assertion. Additional supporting documentation may be requested when the explanation provided by that person does not, in the contracting officer's opinion, establish the validity of the assertion.

(iii) Assertions may be challenged whether or not supporting documentation was requested. Challenges must be in writing and issued to the person asserting the restriction.

(4) Extension of response time. The contracting officer, at his or her discretion, may extend the time for response contained in a challenge, as appropriate, if the contractor submits a timely written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(f) *Validating or denying asserted restrictions.*

(1) Contracting officers must promptly issue a final decision denying or sustaining the validity of each challenged assertion unless the parties have agreed on the disposition of the assertion. When a final decision denying the validity of an asserted restriction is made following a timely response to a challenge, the Government is obligated to continue to respect the asserted restrictions through final disposition of

any appeal unless the agency head notifies the person asserting the restriction that urgent or compelling circumstances do not permit the Government to continue to respect the asserted restriction. See [252.227-7019\(g\)](#) for restrictions applicable following a determination of urgent and compelling circumstances.

(2) Only a contracting officer's final decision, or actions of an agency Board of Contract Appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction, that sustain the validity of an asserted restriction constitute validation of the restriction.

(g) *Multiple challenges to an asserted restriction.* When more than one contracting officer challenges an asserted restriction, the contracting officer who made the earliest challenge is responsible for coordinating the Government challenges. That contracting officer shall consult with all other contracting officers making challenges, verify that all challenges apply to the same asserted restriction and, after consulting with the contractor, subcontractor, or supplier asserting the restriction, issue a schedule that provides that person a reasonable opportunity to respond to each challenge.

**227.7203-14 Conformity, acceptance, and warranty of computer software and computer software documentation.**

(a) *Computer software documentation.* Computer software documentation is technical data. See [227.7103-14](#) for appropriate guidance and statutory requirements.

(b) *Computer software.*

(1) Conformity and acceptance. Solicitations and contracts requiring the delivery of computer software shall specify the requirements the software must satisfy to be acceptable. Contracting officers, or their authorized representatives, are responsible for determining whether computer software tendered for acceptance conforms to the contractual requirements. Except for nonconforming restrictive markings (follow the procedures at [227.7203-12\(a\)](#) if nonconforming markings are the sole reason computer software tendered for acceptance fails to conform to contractual requirements), do not accept software that does not conform in all respects to applicable contractual requirements. Correction or replacement of nonconforming software, or an equitable reduction in contract price when correction or replacement of the nonconforming data is not practicable or is not in the Government's interests, shall be accomplished in accordance with—

(i) The provisions of a contract clause providing for inspection and acceptance of deliverables and remedies for nonconforming deliverables; or

(ii) The procedures at FAR 46.407(c) through (g), if the contract does not contain an inspection clause providing remedies for nonconforming deliverables.

(2) Warranties.

(i) *Weapon systems.* Computer software that is a component of a weapon system or major subsystem should be warranted as part of the weapon system warranty. Follow the procedures at [246.7](#).

(ii) *Non-weapon systems.* Approval of the chief of the contracting office must be obtained to use a computer software warranty other than a weapon system

warranty. Consider the factors at FAR 46.703 in deciding whether to obtain a computer software warranty. When approval for a warranty has been obtained, the clause at [252.246-7001](#), Warranty of Data, and its alternates, may be appropriately modified for use with computer software or a procurement specific clause may be developed.

**227.7203-15 Subcontractor rights in computer software or computer software documentation.**

(a) Subcontractors and suppliers at all tiers should be provided the same protection for their rights in computer software or computer software documentation as are provided to prime contractors.

(b) The clauses at [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software, and [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, obtain a contractor's agreement that the Government's transaction of validation or challenge matters directly with subcontractors at any tier does not establish or imply privity of contract. When a subcontractor or supplier exercises its right to transact validation matters directly with the Government, contracting officers shall deal directly with such persons, as provided at [227.7203-13\(c\)](#) for computer software and [227.7103-13\(c\)\(3\)](#) for computer software documentation (technical data).

(c) Require prime contractors whose contracts include the following clauses to include those clauses, without modification except for appropriate identification of the parties, in contracts with subcontractors or suppliers who will be furnishing computer software in response to a Government requirement (see [227.7103-15\(c\)](#) for clauses required when subcontractors or suppliers will be furnishing computer software documentation (technical data)):

(1) [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation;

(2) [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software;

(3) [252.227.7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and

(4) [252.227.7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.

(d) Do not require contractors to have their subcontractors or suppliers at any tier relinquish rights in technical data to the contractor, a higher tier subcontractor, or to the Government, as a condition for award of any contract, subcontract, purchase order, or similar instrument except for the rights obtained by the Government under the provisions of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause contained in the contractor's contract with the Government.

**227.7203-16 Providing computer software or computer software documentation to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations.**

Computer software or computer software documentation may be released or disclosed to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations only if release or disclosure is otherwise permitted both by Federal export controls and other national security laws or regulations. Subject to such laws and regulations, the Department of Defense—

(a) May release or disclose computer software or computer software documentation in which it has obtained unlimited rights to such foreign entities or authorize the use of such data by those entities; and

(b) Shall not release or disclose computer software or computer software documentation for which restrictions on use, release, or disclosure have been asserted to such foreign entities or authorize the use of such data by those entities, unless the intended recipient is subject to the same provisions as included in the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) and the requirements of the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, governing use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of such data have been satisfied.

**227.7203-17 Overseas contracts with foreign sources.**

(a) The clause at [252.227-7032](#), Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign), may be used in contracts with foreign contractors to be performed overseas, except Canadian purchases (see paragraph (c) of this subsection) in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, when the Government requires the unrestricted right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose all computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered under the contract. Do not use the clause in contracts for special works.

(b) When the Government does not require unlimited rights, the clause at [252.227-7032](#) may be modified to accommodate the needs of a specific overseas procurement situation. The Government should obtain rights to the computer software or computer software documentation that are not less than the rights the Government would have obtained under the software rights clause(s) prescribed in this part for a comparable procurement performed within the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) Contracts for Canadian purchases shall include the appropriate software rights clause prescribed in this part for a comparable procurement performed within the United States or its outlying areas.

**227.7204 Contracts under the Small Business Innovation Research Program.** When contracting under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, follow the procedures at [227.7104](#).

**227.7205 Contracts for special works.**

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7020](#), Rights in Special Works, in solicitations and contracts where the Government has a specific need to control the distribution of computer software or computer software documentation first produced, created, or generated in the performance of a contract and required to be delivered under that contract, including controlling distribution by obtaining an assignment of copyright, or a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the creation, delivery, use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of such software or documentation. Use the clause—

(1) In lieu of the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, when the Government must own or control copyright in all computer software or computer software documentation first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under a contract; or

(2) In addition to the clause at [252.227-7014](#) when the Government must own or control copyright in some of the computer software or computer software documentation first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under a contract. The specific software or documentation in which the Government must own or control copyright must be identified in a special contract requirement.

(b) Although the Government obtains an assignment of copyright and unlimited rights in the computer software or computer software documentation delivered as a special work under the clause at [252.227-7020](#), the contractor retains use and disclosure rights in that software or documentation. If the Government needs to restrict a contractor's rights to use or disclose a special work, it must also negotiate a special license which specifically restricts the contractor's use or disclosure rights.

(c) The clause at [252.227-7020](#) does not permit a contractor to incorporate into a special work any work copyrighted by others unless the contractor obtains the contracting officer's permission to do so and obtains for the Government a non-exclusive, paid up, world-wide license to make and distribute copies of that work, to prepare derivative works, to perform or display any portion of that work, and to permit others to do so for government purposes. Grant permission only when the Government's requirements cannot be satisfied unless the third party work is included in the deliverable work.

(d) Examples of other works which may be procured under the clause at [252.227-7020](#) include, but are not limited to, audiovisual works, scripts, soundtracks, musical compositions, and adaptations; histories of departments, agencies, services or units thereof; surveys of Government establishments; instructional works or guidance to Government officers and employees on the discharge of their official duties; reports, books, studies, surveys or similar documents; collections of data containing information pertaining to individuals that, if disclosed, would violate the right of privacy or publicity of the individuals to whom the information relates; or investigative reports.

**227.7206 Contracts for architect-engineer services.**

Follow [227.7107](#) when contracting for architect-engineer services.

**227.7207 Contractor data repositories.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

---

Follow [227.7108](#) when it is in the Government's interests to have a data repository include computer software or to have a separate computer software repository. Contractual instruments establishing the repository requirements must appropriately reflect the repository manager's software responsibilities.

**SUBPART 232.8—ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**232.803 Policies.**

(b) Only contracts for personal services may prohibit the assignment of claims.

(d) Pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 6305, and in accordance with Presidential delegation dated October 3, 1995, Secretary of Defense delegation dated February 5, 1996, and Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) delegation dated February 23, 1996, the Director of Defense Procurement determined on May 10, 1996, that a need exists for DoD to agree not to reduce or set off any money due or to become due under the contract when the proceeds under the contract have been assigned in accordance with the Assignment of Claims provision of the contract. This determination was published in the Federal Register on June 11, 1996, as required by law. Nevertheless, if departments/agencies decide it is in the Government's interest, or if the contracting officer makes a determination in accordance with FAR 32.803(d) concerning a significantly indebted offeror, they may exclude the no-setoff commitment.

**232.805 Procedure.**

(b) The assignee shall forward—

(i) To the administrative contracting officer (ACO), a true copy of the instrument of assignment and an original and three copies of the notice of assignment. The ACO shall acknowledge receipt by signing and dating all copies of the notice of assignment and shall—

(A) File the true copy of the instrument of assignment and the original of the notice in the contract file;

(B) Forward two copies of the notice to the disbursing officer of the payment office cited in the contract;

(C) Return a copy of the notice to the assignee; and

(D) Advise the contracting officer of the assignment.

(ii) To the surety or sureties, if any, a true copy of the instrument of assignment and an original and three copies of the notice of assignment. The surety shall return three acknowledged copies of the notice to the assignee, who shall forward two copies to the disbursing officer designated in the contract.

(iii) To the disbursing officer of the payment office cited in the contract, a true copy of the instrument of assignment and an original and one copy of the notice of assignment. The disbursing officer shall acknowledge and return to the assignee the copy of the notice and shall file the true copy of the instrument and original notice.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 232—Contract Financing

---

#### **232.806 Contract clause.**

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.232-7008](#), Assignment of Claims (Overseas), instead of the clause at FAR 52.232-23, Assignment of Claims, in solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in a foreign country.

(2) Use Alternate I with the clause at FAR 52.232-23, Assignment of Claims, unless otherwise authorized under [232.803\(d\)](#).

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 236—Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts

---

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised September 20, 2011)

#### **SUBPART 236.1—GENERAL**

236.102 Definitions.

#### **SUBPART 236.2—SPECIAL ASPECTS OF CONTRACTING FOR CONSTRUCTION**

236.203 Government estimate of construction costs.  
236.204 Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects.  
236.206 Liquidated damages.  
236.213 Special procedures for sealed bidding in construction contracting.  
236.270 Expediting construction contracts.  
236.271 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.  
236.272 Prequalification of sources.  
236.273 Construction in foreign countries.  
236.274 Restriction on acquisition of steel for use in military construction projects.  
236.275 Construction of industrial resources.

#### **SUBPART 236.5—CONTRACT CLAUSES**

236.570 Additional provisions and clauses.

#### **SUBPART 236.6—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES**

236.601 Policy.  
236.602 Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts.  
236.602-1 Selection criteria.  
236.602-70 Restriction on award of overseas architect-engineer contracts to foreign firms.  
236.604 Performance evaluation.  
236.606 Negotiations.  
236.606-70 Statutory fee limitation.  
236.609 Contract clauses.  
236.609-70 Additional provision and clause.

#### **SUBPART 236.7—STANDARD AND OPTIONAL FORMS FOR CONTRACTING FOR CONSTRUCTION, ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES, AND DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS**

236.701 Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 236—Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts

---

### SUBPART 236.1—GENERAL (Revised September 20, 2011)

#### 236.102 Definitions.

“Construction activity” means an activity at any organizational level of the DoD that—

(1) Is responsible for the architectural, engineering, and other related technical aspects of the planning, design, and construction of facilities; and

(2) Receives its technical guidance from the Army Office of the Chief of Engineers, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, or Air Force Directorate of Civil Engineering.

“Marshallese firm” is defined in the provision at [252.236-7012](#), Military Construction on Kwajalein Atoll--Evaluation Preference.

“United States firm” is defined in the provisions at [252.236-7010](#), Overseas Military Construction--Preference for United States Firms, and [252.236-7011](#), Overseas Architect-Engineer Services--Restriction to United States Firms.

**SUBPART 236.2—SPECIAL ASPECTS OF CONTRACTING FOR CONSTRUCTION**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**236.203 Government estimate of construction costs.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [236.203](#) for handling the Government estimate of construction costs.

**236.204 Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects.**

Additional price ranges are—

- (i) Between \$10,000,000 and \$25,000,000;
- (ii) Between \$25,000,000 and \$100,000,000;
- (iii) Between \$100,000,000 and \$250,000,000;
- (iv) Between \$250,000,000 and \$500,000,000; and
- (v) Over \$500,000,000.

**236.206 Liquidated damages.**

See [211.503](#) for instructions on use of liquidated damages.

**236.213 Special procedures for sealed bidding in construction contracting.**

If it appears that sufficient funds may not be available for all the desired construction features, consider using a bid schedule with additive or deductive items in accordance with PGI [236.213](#).

**236.270 Expediting construction contracts.**

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2858 requires agency head approval to expedite the completion date of a contract funded by a Military Construction Appropriations Act, if additional costs are involved. This approval authority may not be redelegated. The approval authority must—

(1) Certify that the additional expenditures are necessary to protect the National interest; and

(2) Establish a reasonable completion date for the project.

(b) The contracting officer may approve an expedited completion date if no additional costs are involved.

**236.271 Cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.**

Annual military construction appropriations acts restrict the use of cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts (see [216.306\(c\)](#)).

**236.272 Prequalification of sources.**

(a) Prequalification procedures may be used when necessary to ensure timely and efficient performance of critical construction projects. Prequalification—

(1) Results in a list of sources determined to be qualified to perform a specific construction contract; and

(2) Limits offerors to those with proven competence to perform in the required manner.

(b) The head of the contracting activity must—

(1) Authorize the use of prequalification by determining, in writing, that a construction project is of an urgency or complexity that requires prequalification; and

(2) Approve the prequalification procedures.

(c) For small businesses, the prequalification procedures must require the qualifying authority to—

(1) Request a preliminary recommendation from the appropriate Small Business Administration regional office, if the qualifying authority believes a small business is not responsible;

(2) Permit the small business to submit a bid or proposal if the preliminary recommendation is that the small business is responsible; and

(3) Follow the procedures in FAR 19.6, if the small business is in line for award and is found nonresponsible.

**236.273 Construction in foreign countries.**

(a) In accordance with Section 112 of Pub. L. 105-45 and similar sections in subsequent military construction appropriations acts, military construction contracts funded with military construction appropriations, that are estimated to exceed \$1,000,000 and are to be performed in the United States outlying areas in the Pacific and on Kwajalein Atoll, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf, shall be awarded only to United States firms, unless—

(1) The lowest responsive and responsible offer of a United States firm exceeds the lowest responsive and responsible offer of a foreign firm by more than 20 percent; or

(2) The contract is for military construction on Kwajalein Atoll and the lowest responsive and responsible offer is submitted by a Marshallese firm.

(b) See PGI [236.273\(b\)](#) for guidance on technical working agreements with foreign governments.

**236.274 Restriction on acquisition of steel for use in military construction projects.**

In accordance with Section 108 of the Military Construction and Veterans Affairs

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 236—Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts

---

Appropriations Act, 2009 (Pub. L. 110-329, Division E), do not acquire, or allow a contractor to acquire, steel for any construction project or activity for which American steel producers, fabricators, or manufacturers have been denied the opportunity to compete for such acquisition of steel.

#### **236.275 Construction of industrial resources.**

See Subpart [237.75](#) for policy relating to facilities projects.

**SUBPART 236.6—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**236.601 Policy.**

(1) Written notification to the congressional defense committees is required if the total estimated contract price for architect-engineer services or construction design, in connection with military construction, military family housing, or restoration or replacement of damaged or destroyed facilities, exceeds \$1,000,000. In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 480, unclassified notifications must be provided by electronic medium.

(i) For military construction or military family housing (10 U.S.C. 2807(b)), the notification—

(A) Must include the scope of the project and the estimated contract price; and

(B)(1) If provided by electronic medium, must be provided at least 14 days before the initial obligation of funds; or

(2) If provided by other than electronic medium, must be received by the congressional defense committees at least 21 days before the initial obligation of funds.

(ii) For restoration or replacement of damaged or destroyed facilities (10 U.S.C. 2854(b)), the notification—

(A) Must include the justification for the project, the estimated contract price, and the source of the funds for the project; and

(B)(1) If provided by electronic medium, must be provided at least 7 days before the initial obligation of funds; or

(2) If provided by other than electronic medium, must be received by the congressional defense committees at least 21 days before the initial obligation of funds.

(2) During the applicable notice period, synopsis of the proposed contract action and administrative actions leading to the award may be started.

**236.602 Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts.**

**236.602-1 Selection criteria.**

(a) Establish the evaluation criteria before making the public announcement required by FAR 5.205(d) and include the criteria and their relative order of importance in the announcement. Follow the procedures at PGI [236.602-1\(a\)](#).

**236.602-70 Restriction on award of overseas architect-engineer contracts to foreign firms.**

In accordance with Section 111 of Pub. L. 104-32 and similar sections in subsequent military construction appropriations acts, architect-engineer contracts funded by military construction appropriations that are estimated to exceed \$500,000 and are to be performed in Japan, in any North Atlantic Treaty Organization member country, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf, shall be awarded only to United States firms or to joint ventures of United States and host nation firms.

**236.604 Performance evaluation.**

Prepare a separate performance evaluation after actual construction of the project. Ordinarily, the evaluating official should be the person most familiar with the architect-engineer contractor's performance.

**236.606 Negotiations.**

**236.606-70 Statutory fee limitation.**

(a) 10 U.S.C. 4540, 7212, and 9540 limit the contract price (or fee) for architect-engineer services for the preparation of designs, plans, drawings, and specifications to six percent of the project's estimated construction cost.

(b) The six percent limit also applies to contract modifications, including modifications involving—

(1) Work not initially included in the contract. Apply the six percent limit to the revised total estimated construction cost.

(2) *Redesign*. Apply the six percent limit as follows—

(i) Add the estimated construction cost of the redesign features to the original estimated construction cost;

(ii) Add the contract cost for the original design to the contract cost for redesign; and

(iii) Divide the total contract design cost by the total estimated construction cost. The resulting percentage may not exceed the six percent statutory limitation.

(c) The six percent limit applies only to that portion of the contract (or modification) price attributable to the preparation of designs, plans, drawings, and specifications. If a contract or modification also includes other services, the part of the price attributable to the other services is not subject to the six percent limit.

**236.609 Contract clauses.**

**236.609-70 Additional provision and clause.**

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.236-7009](#), Option for Supervision and Inspection Services, in solicitations and contracts for architect-engineer services when—

(i) The contract will be fixed price; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 236—Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts

---

(ii) Supervision and inspection services by the architect-engineer contractor may be required during construction.

(2) Include the scope of such services in Appendix A of the contract.

(b) Use the provision at [252.236-7011](#), Overseas Architect-Engineer Services--Restriction to United States Firms, in solicitations for architect-engineer contracts that are—

(1) Funded with military construction appropriations;

(2) Estimated to exceed \$500,000; and

(3) To be performed in Japan, in any North Atlantic Treaty Organization member country, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf.

**SUBPART 237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS—GENERAL**  
*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**237.101 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

“Increased performance of security-guard functions,”

(1) In the case of an installation or facility where no security-guard functions were performed as of September 10, 2001, the entire scope or extent of the performance of security-guard functions at the installation or facility after such date; and

(2) In the case of an installation or facility where security-guard functions were performed within a lesser scope of requirements or to a lesser extent as of September 10, 2001, than after such date, the increment of the performance of security-guard functions at the installation or facility that exceeds such lesser scope of requirements or extent of performance.

“Senior mentors” means retired flag, general, or other military officers or retired senior civilian officials who provide expert experience-based mentoring, teaching, training, advice, and recommendations to senior military officers, staff, and students as they participate in war games, warfighting courses, operational planning, operational exercises, and decision-making exercises.

**237.102 Policy.**

(c) In addition to the prohibition on award of contracts for the performance of inherently governmental functions, contracting officers shall not award contracts for functions that are exempt from private sector performance. See [207.503\(e\)](#) for the associated documentation requirement.

(e) Program officials shall obtain assistance from contracting officials through the Peer Review process at [201.170](#).

**237.102-70 Prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.**

(a) Under 10 U.S.C. 2465, the DoD is prohibited from entering into contracts for the performance of firefighting or security-guard functions at any military installation or facility unless—

(1) The contract is to be carried out at a location outside the United States and its outlying areas at which members of the armed forces would have to be used for the performance of firefighting or security-guard functions at the expense of unit readiness;

(2) The contract will be carried out on a Government-owned but privately operated installation;

(3) The contract (or renewal of a contract) is for the performance of a function under contract on September 24, 1983; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

(4) The contract—

(i) Is for the performance of firefighting functions;

(ii) Is for a period of 1 year or less; and

(iii) Covers only the performance of firefighting functions that, in the absence of the contract, would have to be performed by members of the armed forces who are not readily available to perform such functions by reason of a deployment.

(b) Under Section 2907 of Pub. L. 103-160, this prohibition does not apply to services at installations being closed (see Subpart 237.74).

(c) Under Section 1010 of Pub. L. 107-56, this prohibition does not apply to any contract that--

(1) Is entered into during the period of time that United States armed forces are engaged in Operation Enduring Freedom or during the period 180 days thereafter;

(2) Is for the performance of security functions at any military installation or facility in the United States;

(3) Is awarded to a proximately located local or State government, or a combination of such governments, whether or not any such government is obligated to provide such services to the general public without compensation; and

(4) Prescribes standards for the training and other qualifications of local government law enforcement personnel who perform security functions under the contract in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary of the department concerned.

(d)(1) Under Section 332 of Pub. L. 107-314, as amended by Section 333 of Pub. L. 109-364 and Section 343 of Pub. L. 110-181, this prohibition does not apply to any contract that is entered into for any increased performance of security-guard functions at a military installation or facility undertaken in response to the terrorist attacks on the United States on September 11, 2001, if--

(i) Without the contract, members of the Armed Forces are or would be used to perform the increased security-guard functions;

(ii) The agency has determined that--

(A) Recruiting and training standards for the personnel who are to perform the security-guard functions are comparable to the recruiting and training standards for DoD personnel who perform the same security-guard functions;

(B) Contractor personnel performing such functions will be effectively supervised, reviewed, and evaluated; and

(C) Performance of such functions will not result in a reduction in the security of the installation or facility;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

- (iii) Contract performance will not extend beyond September 30, 2012; and
- (iv) The total number of personnel employed to perform security-guard functions under all contracts entered into pursuant to this authority does not exceed the following limitations:
  - (A) For fiscal year 2007, the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
  - (B) For fiscal year 2008, the number equal to 90 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
  - (C) For fiscal year 2009, the number equal to 80 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
  - (D) For fiscal year 2010, the number equal to 70 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
  - (E) For fiscal year 2011, the number equal to 60 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
  - (F) For fiscal year 2012, the number equal to 50 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
- (2) Follow the procedures at PGI [237.102-70\(d\)](#) to ensure that the personnel limitations specified in paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this subsection are not exceeded.

#### **237.102-71 Limitation on service contracts for military flight simulators.**

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—
  - (1) “Military flight simulator” means any system to simulate the form, fit, and function of a military aircraft that has no commonly available commercial variant.
  - (2) “Service contract” means any contract entered into by DoD, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees as defined in 41 U.S.C. 6701.
- (b) Under Section 832 of Pub. L. 109-364, as amended by Section 883(b) of Pub. L. 110-181, DoD is prohibited from entering into a service contract to acquire a military flight simulator. However, the Secretary of Defense may waive this prohibition with respect to a contract, if the Secretary—
  - (1) Determines that a waiver is in the national interest; and
  - (2) Provides an economic analysis to the congressional defense committees at least 30 days before the waiver takes effect. This economic analysis shall include, at a minimum—
    - (i) A clear explanation of the need for the contract; and
    - (ii) An examination of at least two alternatives for fulfilling the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

requirements that the contract is meant to fulfill, including the following with respect to each alternative:

- (A) A rationale for including the alternative.
- (B) A cost estimate of the alternative and an analysis of the quality of each cost estimate.
- (C) A discussion of the benefits to be realized from the alternative.
- (D) A best value determination of each alternative and a detailed explanation of the life-cycle cost calculations used in the determination.

(c) When reviewing requirements or participating in acquisition planning that would result in a military department or defense agency acquiring a military flight simulator, the contracting officer shall notify the program officials of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this subsection. If the program officials decide to request a waiver from the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (b) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures at PGI [237.102-71](#).

#### **237.102-72 Contracts for management services.**

In accordance with Section 802 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), DoD may award a contract for the acquisition of services the primary purpose of which is to perform acquisition support functions with respect to the development or production of a major system, only if—

- (a) The contract prohibits the contractor from performing inherently governmental functions;
- (b) The DoD organization responsible for the development or production of the major system ensures that Federal employees are responsible for determining—
  - (1) Courses of action to be taken in the best interest of the Government; and
  - (2) Best technical performance for the warfighter; and
- (c) The contract requires that the prime contractor for the contract may not advise or recommend the award of a contract or subcontract for the development or production of the major system to an entity owned in whole or in part by the prime contractor.

#### **237.102-73 Prohibition on contracts for services of senior mentors.**

DoD is prohibited from entering into contracts for the services of senior mentors. *See* PGI [237.102-73](#) for references to DoD policy and implementation guidance.

#### **237.102-74 Taxonomy for the acquisition of services.**

*See* PGI [237.102-74](#) for OUSD(AT&L) DPAP memorandum, “Taxonomy for the Acquisition of Services,” dated November 23, 2010.

#### **237.104 Personal services contracts.**

(b)(i) Authorization to acquire the personal services of experts and consultants is included in 10 U.S.C. 129b. Personal service contracts for expert and consultant

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

services must also be authorized by a determination and findings (D&F) in accordance with department/agency regulations.

(A) Generally, the D&F should authorize one contract at a time; however, an authorizing official may issue a blanket D&F for classes of contracts.

(B) Prepare each D&F in accordance with FAR 1.7 and include a determination that—

- (1) The duties are of a temporary or intermittent nature;
- (2) Acquisition of the services is advantageous to the national defense;
- (3) DoD personnel with necessary skills are not available;
- (4) Excepted appointment cannot be obtained;
- (5) A nonpersonal services contract is not practicable;
- (6) Statutory authority, 5 U.S.C. 3109 and other legislation, apply; and
- (7) Any other determination required by statutes has been made.

(ii) Personal services contracts for health care are authorized by 10 U.S.C. 1091.

(A) This authority may be used to acquire—

(1) Direct health care services provided in medical treatment facilities;

(2) Health care services at locations outside of medical treatment facilities (such as the provision of medical screening examinations at military entrance processing stations); and

(3) Services of clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim's services representatives to members of the Armed Forces and covered beneficiaries who require such services, provided in medical treatment facilities or elsewhere. Persons with whom a personal services contract may be entered into under this authority include clinical social workers, psychologists, psychiatrists, and other comparable professionals who have advanced degrees in counseling or related academic disciplines and who meet all requirements for State licensure and board certification requirements, if any, within their fields of specialization.

(B) Sources for personal services contracts with individuals under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 1091 shall be selected through the procedures in this section. These procedures do not apply to contracts awarded to business entities other than individuals. Selections made using the procedures in this section are exempt by statute from FAR Part 6 competition requirements (see [206.001\(b\)](#)).

(C) Approval requirements for—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

(1) Direct health care personal services contracts (see paragraphs (b)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this section) and a pay cap are in DoDI 6025.5, Personal Services Contracts for Health Care Providers.

(i) A request to enter into a personal services contract for direct health care services must be approved by the commander of the medical/dental treatment facility where the services will be performed.

(ii) A request to enter into a personal services contract for a location outside of a medical treatment facility must be approved by the chief of the medical facility who is responsible for the area in which the services will be performed.

(2) Services of clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim's services representatives (see paragraph (b)(ii)(A)(3) of this section), shall be in accordance with agency procedures.

(D) The contracting officer must ensure that the requiring activity provides a copy of the approval with the purchase request.

(E) The contracting officer must provide adequate advance notice of contracting opportunities to individuals residing in the area of the facility. The notice must include the qualification criteria against which individuals responding will be evaluated. The contracting officer shall solicit applicants through at least one local publication which serves the area of the facility. Acquisitions under this section for personal service contracts are exempt from the posting and synopsis requirements of FAR Part 5.

(F) The contracting officer shall provide the qualifications of individuals responding to the notice to the commander of the facility for evaluation and ranking in accordance with agency procedures. Individuals must be considered solely on the basis of the professional qualifications established for the particular personal services being acquired and the Government's estimate of reasonable rates, fees, or other costs. The commander of the facility shall provide the contracting officer with rationale for the ranking of individuals, consistent with the required qualifications.

(G) Upon receipt from the facility of the ranked listing of applicants, the contracting officer shall either—

(1) Enter into negotiations with the highest ranked applicant. If a mutually satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated, the contracting officer shall terminate negotiations with the highest ranked applicant and enter into negotiations with the next highest.

(2) Enter into negotiations with all qualified applicants and select on the basis of qualifications and rates, fees, or other costs.

(H) In the event only one individual responds to an advertised requirement, the contracting officer is authorized to negotiate the contract award. In this case, the individual must still meet the minimum qualifications of the requirement and the contracting officer must be able to make a determination that the price is fair and reasonable.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

(I) If a fair and reasonable price cannot be obtained from a qualified individual, the requirement should be canceled and acquired using procedures other than those set forth in this section.

(iii)(A) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 129b(d), an agency may enter into a personal services contract if—

(1) The personal services—

(i) Are to be provided by individuals outside the United States, regardless of their nationality;

(ii) Directly support the mission of a defense intelligence component or counter-intelligence organization of DoD; or

(iii) Directly support the mission of the special operations command of DoD; and

(2) The head of the contracting activity provides written approval for the proposed contract. The approval shall include a determination that addresses the following:

(i) The services to be procured are urgent or unique;

(ii) It would not be practical to obtain such services by other means; and

(iii) For acquisition of services in accordance with paragraph (b)(iii)(A)(1)(i) of this section, the services to be acquired are necessary and appropriate for supporting DoD activities and programs outside the United States.

(B) The contracting officer shall ensure that the applicable requirements of paragraph (b)(iii)(A)(2) of this section have been satisfied and shall include the approval documentation in the contract file.

(iv) The requirements of 5 U.S.C. 3109, Employment of Experts and Consultants; Temporary or Intermittent, do not apply to contracts entered into in accordance with paragraph (b)(iii) of this section.

(d) See [237.503\(c\)](#) for requirements for certification and approval of requirements for services to prevent contracts from being awarded or administered in a manner that constitutes an unauthorized personal services contract.

(f)(i) Payment to each expert or consultant for personal services under 5 U.S.C. 3109 shall not exceed the highest rate fixed by the Classification Act Schedules for grade GS-15 (see 5 CFR 304.105(a)).

(ii) The contract may provide for the same per diem and travel expenses authorized for a Government employee, including actual transportation and per diem in lieu of subsistence for travel between home or place of business and official duty station.

(iii) Coordinate with the civilian personnel office on benefits, taxes, personnel ceilings, and maintenance of records.

**237.106 Funding and term of service contracts.**

(1) Personal service contracts for expert or consultant services shall not exceed 1 year. The nature of the duties must be—

- (i) Temporary (not more than 1 year); or
- (ii) Intermittent (not cumulatively more than 130 days in 1 year).

(2) The contracting officer may enter into a contract, exercise an option, or place an order under a contract for severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if the period of the contract awarded, option exercised, or order placed does not exceed 1 year (10 U.S.C. 2410a).

**237.109 Services of quasi-military armed forces.**

See [237.102-70](#) for prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.

**237.170 Approval of contracts and task orders for services.**

**237.170-1 Scope.**

This section—

- (a) Implements 10 U.S.C. 2330; and
- (b) Applies to services acquired for DoD, regardless of whether the services are acquired through--
  - (1) A DoD contract or task order; or
  - (2) A contract or task order awarded by an agency other than DoD.

**237.170-2 Approval requirements.**

(a) *Acquisition of services through a contract or task order that is not performance based.*

(1) For acquisitions at or below \$85.5 million, obtain the approval of the official designated by the department or agency.

(2) For acquisitions exceeding \$85.5 million, obtain the approval of the senior procurement executive.

(b) *Acquisition of services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DoD agency.* Comply with the review, approval, and reporting requirements established in accordance with Subpart [217.78](#) when acquiring services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DoD agency.

**237.171 Training for contractor personnel interacting with detainees.**

**237.171-1 Scope.**

This section prescribes policies to prevent the abuse of detainees, as required by Section 1092 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Pub. L. 108-375).

**237.171-2 Definition.**

“Combatant commander,” “detainee,” and “personnel interacting with detainees,” as used in this section, are defined in the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees.

**237.171-3 Policy.**

(a) Each DoD contract in which contractor personnel, in the course of their duties, interact with detainees shall include a requirement that such contractor personnel—

(1) Receive Government-provided training regarding the international obligations and laws of the United States applicable to the detention of personnel, including the Geneva Conventions; and

(2) Provide a copy of the training receipt document to the contractor.

(b) The combatant commander responsible for the area where the detention or interrogation facility is located will arrange for the training and a training receipt document to be provided to contractor personnel. For information on combatant commander geographic areas of responsibility and point of contact information for each command, see PGI [237.171-3\(b\)](#).

**237.171-4 Contract clause.**

Use the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees, in solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of services if—

(a) The clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting a Force Deployed Outside the United States, is included in the solicitation or contract; or

(b) The services will be performed at a facility holding detainees, and contractor personnel in the course of their duties may be expected to interact with the detainees.

**237.172 Service contracts surveillance.**

Ensure that quality assurance surveillance plans are prepared in conjunction with the preparation of the statement of work or statement of objectives for solicitations and contracts for services. These plans should be tailored to address the performance risks inherent in the specific contract type and the work effort addressed by the contract. (See FAR Subpart 46.4.) Retain quality assurance surveillance plans in the official contract file. See <https://sam.dau.mil>, Step Four – Requirements Definition, for examples of quality assurance surveillance plans.

**237.173 Prohibition on interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel.**

**237.173-1 Scope.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

This section prescribes policies that prohibit interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel, as required by section 1038 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-84).

**237.173-2 Definitions.** As used in this subpart—

“Detainee” means any person captured, detained, held, or otherwise under the effective control of DoD personnel (military or civilian) in connection with hostilities. This includes, but is not limited to, enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, and retained personnel. This does not include DoD personnel or DoD contractor personnel being held for law enforcement purposes.

“Interrogation of detainees” means a systematic process of formally and officially questioning a detainee for the purpose of obtaining reliable information to satisfy foreign intelligence collection requirements.

**237.173-3 Policy.**

(a) No detainee may be interrogated by contractor personnel.

(b) Contractor personnel with proper training and security clearances may be used as linguists, interpreters, report writers, information technology technicians, and other employees filling ancillary positions, including as trainers of and advisors to interrogators, in interrogations of detainees if—

(1) Such personnel are subject to the same laws, rules, procedures, and policies (including DoD Instruction 1100.22, Policy and Procedures for Determining Workforce Mix, (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/110022p.pdf>); DoD Directive 2310.01E, The Department of Defense Detainee Program (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/231001p.pdf>); and DoD Directive 3115.09, DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning, (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/311509p.pdf>)); pertaining to detainee operations and interrogations as those that apply to Government personnel in such positions in such interrogations; and

(2) Appropriately qualified and trained DoD personnel (military or civilian) are available to oversee the contractor’s performance and to ensure that contractor personnel do not perform activities that are prohibited under this section.

**237.173-4 Waiver.**

The Secretary of Defense may waive the prohibition in [237.173-3\(a\)](#) for a period of 60 days, if the Secretary determines such a waiver is vital to the national security interests of the United States. The Secretary may renew a waiver issued pursuant to this paragraph for an additional 30-day period, if the Secretary determines that such a renewal is vital to the national security interests of the United States. Not later than five days after issuance of the waiver, the Secretary shall submit written notification to Congress. See specific waiver procedures at DoDI 1100.22.

**237.173-5 Contract clause.**

Insert the clause at [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel, in solicitations and contracts for the provision of services.

**SUBPART 241.1—GENERAL**  
*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**241.101 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

“Independent regulatory body” means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, a state-wide agency, or an agency with less than state-wide jurisdiction when operating pursuant to state authority. The body has the power to fix, establish, or control the rates and services of utility suppliers.

“Nonindependent regulatory body” means a body that regulates a utility supplier which is owned or operated by the same entity that created the regulatory body, e.g., a municipal utility.

“Regulated utility supplier” means a utility supplier regulated by an independent regulatory body.

“Service power procurement officer” means for the—

Army, the Chief of Engineers;  
Navy, the Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command;  
Air Force, the head of a contracting activity; and  
Defense Logistics Agency, the head of a contracting activity.

**241.102 Applicability.**

(a) This part applies to purchases of utility services from nonregulated and regulated utility suppliers. It includes the acquisition of liquefied petroleum gas as a utility service when purchased from regulated utility suppliers.

(b)(7) This part does not apply to third party financed projects. However, it may be used for any purchased utility services directly resulting from such projects, including those authorized by—

(A) 10 U.S.C. 2394 for energy, fuels, and energy production facilities for periods not to exceed 30 years;

(B) 10 U.S.C. 2394a for renewable energy for periods not to exceed 25 years;

(C) 10 U.S.C. 2689 for geothermal resources that result in energy production facilities;

(D) 10 U.S.C. 2809 for potable and waste water treatment plants for periods not to exceed 32 years; and

(E) 10 U.S.C. 2812 for lease/purchase of energy production facilities for periods not to exceed 32 years.

**241.103 Statutory and delegated authority.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 241—Acquisition of Utility Services

---

(1) The contracting officer may enter into a utility service contract related to the conveyance of a utility system for a period not to exceed 50 years (10 U.S.C. 2688(c)(3)).

(2) See [217.174](#) for authority to enter into multiyear contracts for electricity from renewable energy sources.

(3) See PGI [241.103](#) for statutory authorities and maximum contract periods for utility and energy contracts.

**SUBPART 243.2—CHANGE ORDERS**

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**243.204 Administration.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [243.204](#) for administration of change orders.

**243.204-70 Definitization of change orders.**

**243.204-70-1 Scope.**

(a) This subsection applies to unpriced change orders with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

(b) Unpriced change orders for foreign military sales and special access programs are not subject to this subsection, but the contracting officer shall apply the policy and procedures to them to the maximum extent practicable. If the contracting officer determines that it is impracticable to adhere to the policy and procedures of this subsection for an unpriced change order for a foreign military sale or a special access program, the contracting officer shall provide prior notice, through agency channels, to the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), 3060 Defense Pentagon, Washington, DC 20301-3060.

**243.204-70-2 Price Ceiling.**

Unpriced change orders shall include a not-to-exceed price.

**243.204-70-3 Definitization schedule.**

(a) Unpriced change orders shall contain definitization schedules that provide for definitization by the earlier of—

(1) The date that is 180 days after issuance of the change order (this date may be extended but may not exceed the date that is 180 days after the contractor submits a qualifying proposal); or

(2) The date on which the amount of funds obligated under the change order is equal to more than 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price.

(b) Submission of a qualifying proposal in accordance with the definitization schedule is a material element of the contract. If the contractor does not submit a timely qualifying proposal, the contacting officer may suspend or reduce progress payments under FAR 32.503-6, or take other appropriate action.

**243.204-70-4 Limitations on obligations.**

(a) The Government shall not obligate more than 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price before definitization. However, if a contractor submits a qualifying proposal before 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price has been obligated by the Government, the limitation on obligations before definitization may be increased to no more than 75 percent (see [232.102-70](#) for coverage on provisional delivery payments).

Part 243—Contract Modifications

---

(b) Obligations should be consistent with the contractor's requirements for the undefinitized period.

**243.204-70-5 Exceptions.**

(a) The limitations in [243.204-70-2](#), [243.204-70-3](#), and [243.204-70-4](#) do not apply to unpriced change orders for the purchase of initial spares.

(b) The limitations in [243.204-70-4\(a\)](#) do not apply to unpriced change orders for ship construction and ship repair.

(c) The head of the agency may waive the limitations in [243.204-70-2](#), [243.204-70-3](#), and [243.204-70-4](#) for unpriced change orders if the head of the agency determines that the waiver is necessary to support—

- (1) A contingency operation; or
- (2) A humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

**243.204-70-6 Allowable profit.**

When the final price of an unpriced change order is negotiated after a substantial portion of the required performance has been completed, the head of the contracting activity shall ensure the profit allowed reflects—

(a) Any reduced cost risk to the contractor for costs incurred during contract performance before negotiation of the final price;

(b) The contractor's reduced cost risk for costs incurred during performance of the remainder of the contract; and

(c) The extent to which costs have been incurred prior to definitization of the contract action (see [215.404-71-3](#) (d) (2)). The risk assessment shall be documented in the contract file.

**243.204-70-7 Plans and reports.**

To provide for enhanced management and oversight of unpriced change orders, departments and agencies shall—

(a) Include in the Consolidated Undefinitized Contract Action (UCA) Management Plan required by [217.7405](#), the actions planned and taken to ensure that unpriced change orders are definitized in accordance with this subsection; and

(b) Include in the Consolidated UCA Management Report required by [217.7405](#), each unpriced change order with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

**243.204-71 Certification of requests for equitable adjustment.**

(a) A request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold may not be paid unless the contractor certifies the request in accordance with the clause at [252.243-7002](#).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 243—Contract Modifications

---

(b) To determine if the dollar threshold for requiring certification is met, add together the absolute value of each cost increase and each cost decrease. See PGI [243.204-70\(b\)](#) for an example.

(c) The certification required by 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), as implemented in the clause at [252.243-7002](#), is different from the certification required by the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 7103). If the contractor has certified a request for equitable adjustment in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), and desires to convert the request to a claim under the Contract Disputes Act, the contractor shall certify the claim in accordance with FAR Subpart 33.2.

#### **243.205 Contract clauses.**

##### **243.205-70 Pricing of contract modifications.**

Use the clause at [252.243-7001](#), Pricing of Contract Modifications, in solicitations and contracts when anticipating and using a fixed price type contract.

##### **243.205-71 Requests for equitable adjustment.**

Use the clause at [252.243-7002](#), Requests for Equitable Adjustment, in solicitations and contracts estimated to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

##### **243.205-72 Unpriced change orders.**

See the clause prescriptions at [217.7406](#) for all unpriced change orders with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**SUBPART 252.1—INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES**

252.101 Using Part 252.

**SUBPART 252.2—TEXT OF PROVISIONS AND CLAUSES**

252.201-7000 Contracting Officer's Representative.  
252.203-7000 Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.  
252.203-7001 Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies.  
252.203-7002 Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights.  
252.203-7003 Agency Office of the Inspector General.  
252.204-7000 Disclosure of Information.  
252.204-7001 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code Reporting.  
252.204-7002 Payment for Subline Items Not Separately Priced.  
252.204-7003 Control of Government Personnel Work Product.  
252.204-7004 Alternate A.  
252.204-7005 Oral Attestation of Security Responsibilities.  
252.204-7006 Billing Instructions.  
252.204-7007 Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications.  
252.204-7008 Export-Controlled Items.  
252.204-7009 Reserved.  
252.204-7010 Requirement for Contractor to Notify DoD if the Contractor's Activities are Subject to Reporting Under the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.  
252.204.7011 Alternative Line Item Structure  
252.205-7000 Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders.  
252.206-7000 Domestic Source Restriction.  
252.208-7000 Intent to Furnish Precious Metals as Government-Furnished Material.  
252.209-7000 Reserved.  
252.209-7001 Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country.  
252.209-7002 Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.  
252.209-7003 Reserved.  
252.209-7004 Subcontracting with Firms That Are Owned or Controlled by the Government of a Terrorist Country.  
252.209-7005 Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus.  
252.209-7006 Limitations on Contractors Acting as Lead System Integrators.  
252.209-7007 Prohibited Financial Interests for Lead System Integrators.  
252.209-7008 Notice of Prohibition Relating to Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.  
252.209-7009 Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.  
252.209-7010 Critical Safety Items.  
252.211-7000 Acquisition Streamlining.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.211-7001 Availability of Specifications, Standards, and Data Item Descriptions Not Listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST), and Plans, Drawings, and Other Pertinent Documents.
- 252.211-7002 Availability for Examination of Specifications, Standards, Plans, Drawings, Data Item Descriptions, and Other Pertinent Documents.
- 252.211-7003 Item Identification and Valuation.
- 252.211-7004 Alternate Preservation, Packaging, and Packing.
- 252.211-7005 Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards.
- 252.211-7006 Passive Radio Frequency Identification.
- 252.211-7007 Reporting of Government-Furnished Equipment in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry.
- 252.211-7008 Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers.
- 252.212-7000 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.
- 252.212-7001 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders Applicable to Defense Acquisitions of Commercial Items.
- 252.212-7002 Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items.
- 252.215-7000 Pricing Adjustments.
- 252.215-7001 Reserved.
- 252.215-7002 Cost Estimating System Requirements.
- 252.215-7003 Reserved.
- 252.215-7004 Reserved.
- 252.215-7005 Evaluation Factor for Employing or Subcontracting with Members of the Selected Reserve.
- 252.215-7006 Use of Employees or Individual Subcontractors Who are Members of the Selected Reserve.
- 252.216-7000 Economic Price Adjustment--Basic Steel, Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, or Copper Mill Products.
- 252.216-7001 Economic Price Adjustment—Nonstandard Steel Items.
- 252.216-7002 Alternate A, Time-and-Materials/Labor-Hour Proposal Requirements – Non-Commercial Item Acquisition with Adequate Price Competition.
- 252.216-7003 Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government.
- 252.216.7004 Award Fee Reduction or Denial for Jeopardizing the Health or Safety of Government Personnel.
- 252.216-7005 Award-Fee Contracts.
- 252.217-7000 Exercise of Option to Fulfill Foreign Military Sales Commitments.
- 252.217-7001 Surge Option.
- 252.217-7002 Offering Property for Exchange.
- 252.217-7003 Changes.
- 252.217-7004 Job Orders and Compensation.
- 252.217-7005 Inspection and Manner of Doing Work.
- 252.217-7006 Title.
- 252.217-7007 Payments.
- 252.217-7008 Bonds.
- 252.217-7009 Default.
- 252.217-7010 Performance.
- 252.217-7011 Access to Vessel.
- 252.217-7012 Liability and Insurance.
- 252.217-7013 Guarantees.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.217-7014 Discharge of Liens.
- 252.217-7015 Safety and Health.
- 252.217-7016 Plant Protection.
- 252.217-7017 Reserved.
- 252.217-7018 Reserved.
- 252.217-7019 Reserved.
- 252.217-7020 Reserved.
- 252.217-7021 Reserved.
- 252.217-7022 Reserved.
- 252.217-7023 Reserved.
- 252.217-7024 Reserved.
- 252.217-7025 Reserved.
- 252.217-7026 Identification of Sources of Supply.
- 252.217-7027 Contract Definitization.
- 252.217-7028 Over and Above Work.
- 252.219-7000 Reserved.
- 252.219-7001 Reserved.
- 252.219-7002 Reserved.
- 252.219-7003 Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts).
- 252.219-7004 Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program).
- 252.219-7005 Reserved.
- 252.219-7006 Reserved.
- 252.219-7007 Reserved.
- 252.219-7008 Reserved.
- 252.219-7009 Section 8(a) Direct Award.
- 252.219-7010 Alternate A.
- 252.219-7011 Notification to Delay Performance.
- 252.222-7000 Restrictions on Employment of Personnel.
- 252.222-7001 Right of First Refusal of Employment—Closure of Military Installations.
- 252.222-7002 Compliance with Local Labor Laws (Overseas).
- 252.222-7003 Permit from Italian Inspectorate of Labor.
- 252.222-7004 Compliance with Spanish Social Security Laws and Regulations.
- 252.222-7005 Prohibition on Use of Nonimmigrant Aliens—Guam.
- 252.222-7006 Restrictions on the Use of Mandatory Arbitration Agreements
- 252.223-7000 Reserved.
- 252.223-7001 Hazard Warning Labels.
- 252.223-7002 Safety Precautions for Ammunition and Explosives.
- 252.223-7003 Change in Place of Performance—Ammunition and Explosives.
- 252.223-7004 Drug-Free Work Force.
- 252.223-7005 Reserved.
- 252.223-7006 Prohibition on Storage and Disposal of Toxic and Hazardous Materials.
- 252.223-7007 Safeguarding Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives.
- 252.225-7000 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
- 252.225-7001 Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program.
- 252.225-7002 Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.
- 252.225-7003 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.
- 252.225-7004 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.225-7005 Identification of Expenditures in the United States.
- 252.225-7006 Quarterly Reporting of Actual Contract Performance Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7007 Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.
- 252.225-7008 Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.
- 252.225-7009 Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.
- 252.225-7010 Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.
- 252.225-7011 Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.
- 252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.
- 252.225-7013 Duty-Free Entry.
- 252.225-7014 Reserved.
- 252.225-7015 Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.
- 252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.
- 252.225-7017 Reserved.
- 252.225-7018 Reserved.
- 252.225-7019 Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.
- 252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.
- 252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.
- 252.225-7022 Trade Agreements Certificate—Inclusion of Iraqi End Products.
- 252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.
- 252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.
- 252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.
- 252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.
- 252.225-7029 Reserved.
- 252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.
- 252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.
- 252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.
- 252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.
- 252.225-7034 Reserved.
- 252.225-7035 Buy American Act--Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.
- 252.225-7036 Buy American Act--Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.
- 252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.
- 252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.
- 252.225-7039 Contractors Performing Private Security Functions.
- 252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Authorized to Accompany U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.
- 252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.
- 252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States.
- 252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.
- 252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.
- 252.226-7000 Notice of Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Set-Aside.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.226-7001 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises—DoD Contracts
- 252.227-7000 Non-Estoppel.
- 252.227-7001 Release of Past Infringement.
- 252.227-7002 Readjustment of Payments.
- 252.227-7003 Termination.
- 252.227-7004 License Grant.
- 252.227-7005 License Term.
- 252.227-7006 License Grant—Running Royalty.
- 252.227-7007 License Term—Running Royalty.
- 252.227-7008 Computation of Royalties.
- 252.227-7009 Reporting and Payment of Royalties.
- 252.227-7010 License to Other Government Agencies.
- 252.227-7011 Assignments.
- 252.227-7012 Patent License and Release Contract.
- 252.227-7013 Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items.
- 252.227-7014 Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.
- 252.227-7015 Technical Data—Commercial Items.
- 252.227-7016 Rights in Bid or Proposal Information.
- 252.227-7017 Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions.
- 252.227-7018 Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.
- 252.227-7019 Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software.
- 252.227-7020 Rights in Special Works.
- 252.227-7021 Rights in Data—Existing Works.
- 252.227-7022 Government Rights (Unlimited).
- 252.227-7023 Drawings and Other Data to Become Property of Government.
- 252.227-7024 Notice and Approval of Restricted Designs.
- 252.227-7025 Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.
- 252.227-7026 Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software.
- 252.227-7027 Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software.
- 252.227-7028 Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.
- 252.227-7029 Reserved.
- 252.227-7030 Technical Data—Withholding of Payment.
- 252.227-7031 Reserved.
- 252.227-7032 Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign).
- 252.227-7033 Rights in Shop Drawings.
- 252.227-7034 Reserved.
- 252.227-7035 Reserved.
- 252.227-7036 Reserved.
- 252.227-7037 Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.
- 252.227-7038 Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor (Large Business).
- 252.227-7039 Patents—Reporting of Subject Inventions.
- 252.228-7000 Reimbursement for War-Hazard Losses.
- 252.228-7001 Ground and Flight Risk.
- 252.228-7002 Reserved.
- 252.228-7003 Capture and Detention.
- 252.228-7004 Bonds or Other Security.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.228-7005 Accident Reporting and Investigation Involving Aircraft, Missiles, and Space Launch Vehicles.
- 252.228-7006 Compliance with Spanish Laws and Insurance.
- 252.229-7000 Invoices Exclusive of Taxes or Duties.
- 252.229-7001 Tax Relief.
- 252.229-7002 Customs Exemptions (Germany).
- 252.229-7003 Tax Exemptions (Italy).
- 252.229-7004 Status of Contractor as a Direct Contractor (Spain).
- 252.229-7005 Tax Exemptions (Spain).
- 252.229-7006 Value Added Tax Exclusion (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7007 Verification of United States Receipt of Goods.
- 252.229-7008 Relief from Import Duty (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7009 Relief From Customs Duty and Value Added Tax on Fuel (Passenger Vehicles) (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7010 Relief from Customs Duty on Fuel (United Kingdom).
- 252.229-7011 Reporting of Foreign Taxes—U.S. Assistance Programs.
- 252.231-7000 Supplemental Cost Principles.
- 252.232-7000 Advance Payment Pool.
- 252.232-7001 Disposition of Payments.
- 252.232-7002 Progress Payments for Foreign Military Sales Acquisitions.
- 252.232-7003 Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.
- 252.232-7004 DoD Progress Payment Rates.
- 252.232-7005 Reimbursement of Subcontractor Advance Payments—DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program.
- 252.232-7006 Reserved.
- 252.232-7007 Limitation of Government's Obligation.
- 252.232-7008 Assignment of Claims (Overseas).
- 252.232-7009 Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card.
- 252.232-7010 Levies on Contract Payments.
- 252.232-7011 Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations.
- 252.233-7000 Reserved.
- 252.233-7001 Choice of Law (Overseas).
- 252.234-7001 Notice of Earned Value Management System.
- 252.234-7002 Earned Value Management System.
- 252.234-7003 Notice of Cost and Software Data Reporting System.
- 252.234-7004 Cost and Software Data Reporting System.
- 252.235-7000 Indemnification Under 10 U.S.C. 2354—Fixed Price.
- 252.235-7001 Indemnification Under 10 U.S.C. 2354—Cost Reimbursement.
- 252.235-7002 Animal Welfare.
- 252.235-7003 Frequency Authorization.
- 252.235-7004 Protection of Human Subjects.
- 252.235-7005 Reserved.
- 252.235-7006 Reserved.
- 252.235-7007 Reserved.
- 252.235-7008 Reserved.
- 252.235-7009 Reserved.
- 252.235-7010 Acknowledgement of Support and Disclaimer.
- 252.235-7011 Final Scientific or Technical Report.
- 252.236-7000 Modification Proposals—Price Breakdown.
- 252.236-7001 Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- 252.236-7002 Obstruction of Navigable Waterways.
- 252.236-7003 Payment for Mobilization and Preparatory Work.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.236-7004 Payment for Mobilization and Demobilization.
- 252.236-7005 Airfield Safety Precautions.
- 252.236-7006 Cost Limitation.
- 252.236-7007 Additive or Deductive Items.
- 252.236-7008 Contract Prices—Bidding Schedules.
- 252.236-7009 Option for Supervision and Inspection Services.
- 252.236-7010 Overseas Military Construction—Preference for United States Firms.
- 252.236-7011 Overseas Architect-Engineer Services—Restriction to United States Firms.
- 252.236-7012 Military Construction on Kwajalein Atoll—Evaluation Preference.
- 252.236-7013 Requirement for Competition Opportunity for American Steel Producers, Fabricators, and Manufacturers.
- 252.237-7000 Notice of Special Standards of Responsibility.
- 252.237-7001 Compliance with Audit Standards.
- 252.237-7002 Award to Single Offeror.
- 252.237-7003 Requirements.
- 252.237-7004 Area of Performance.
- 252.237-7005 Performance and Delivery.
- 252.237-7006 Subcontracting.
- 252.237-7007 Termination for Default.
- 252.237-7008 Group Interment.
- 252.237-7009 Permits.
- 252.237-7010 Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel.
- 252.237-7011 Preparation History.
- 252.237-7012 Instruction to Offerors (Count-of-Articles).
- 252.237-7013 Instruction to Offerors (Bulk Weight).
- 252.237-7014 Loss or Damage (Count-of-Articles).
- 252.237-7015 Loss or Damage (Weight of Articles).
- 252.237-7016 Delivery Tickets.
- 252.237-7017 Individual Laundry.
- 252.237-7018 Special Definitions of Government Property.
- 252.237-7019 Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees.
- 252.237-7020 Reserved.
- 252.237-7021 Reserved.
- 252.237-7022 Services at Installations Being Closed.
- 252.237-7023 Continuation of Essential Contractor Services.
- 252.237-7024 Notice of Continuation of Essential Contractor Services.
- 252.239-7000 Protection Against Compromising Emanations.
- 252.239-7001 Information Assurance Contractor Training and Certification.
- 252.239-7002 Access.
- 252.239-7003 Reserved.
- 252.239-7004 Orders for Facilities and Services.
- 252.239-7005 Rates, Charges, and Services.
- 252.239-7006 Tariff Information.
- 252.239-7007 Cancellation or Termination of Orders.
- 252.239-7008 Reuse Arrangements.
- 252.239-7009 Reserved.
- 252.239-7010 Reserved.
- 252.239-7011 Special Construction and Equipment Charges.
- 252.239-7012 Title to Telecommunication Facilities and Equipment.
- 252.239-7013 Obligation of the Government.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.239-7014 Term of Agreement.
- 252.239-7015 Continuation of Communication Service Authorizations.
- 252.239-7016 Telecommunications Security Equipment, Devices, Techniques, and Services.
- 252.241-7000 Superseding Contract.
- 252.241-7001 Government Access.
- 252.242-7000 Reserved.
- 252.242-7001 Reserved.
- 252.242-7002 Reserved.
- 252.242-7003 Application for U.S. Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions.
- 252.242-7004 Material Management and Accounting System.
- 252.242-7005 Contractor Business Systems.
- 252.242-7006 Accounting System Administration.
- 252.243-7000 Reserved.
- 252.243-7001 Pricing of Contract Modifications.
- 252.243-7002 Requests for Equitable Adjustment.
- 252.244-7000 Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components (DoD Contracts).
- 252.244-7001 Contractor Purchasing System Administration.
- 252.245-7000 Government-Furnished Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Property.
- 252.245-7001 Tagging, Labeling, and Marking of Government-Furnished Property
- 252.245-7002 Reporting Loss of Government Property.
- 252.245-7003 Contractor Property Management System Administration.
- 252.245-7004 Reporting, Reutilization, and Disposal.
- 252.246-7000 Material Inspection and Receiving Report.
- 252.246-7001 Warranty of Data.
- 252.246-7002 Warranty of Construction (Germany).
- 252.246-7003 Notification of Potential Safety Issues.
- 252.246-7004 Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations.
- 252.246-7005 Notice of Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.
- 252.246-7006 Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.
- 252.247-7000 Hardship Conditions.
- 252.247-7001 Price Adjustment.
- 252.247-7002 Revision of Prices.
- 252.247-7003 Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer.
- 252.247-7004 Indefinite Quantities—Fixed Charges.
- 252.247-7005 Indefinite Quantities—No Fixed Charges.
- 252.247-7006 Removal of Contractor's Employees.
- 252.247-7007 Liability and Insurance.
- 252.247-7008 Evaluation of Bids.
- 252.247-7009 Award.
- 252.247-7010 Scope of Contract.
- 252.247-7011 Period of Contract.
- 252.247-7012 Ordering Limitation.
- 252.247-7013 Contract Areas of Performance.
- 252.247-7014 Demurrage.
- 252.247-7015 Requirements.
- 252.247-7016 Contractor Liability for Loss or Damage.
- 252.247-7017 Erroneous Shipments.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- 252.247-7018 Subcontracting.
- 252.247-7019 Drayage.
- 252.247-7020 Additional Services.
- 252.247-7021 Returnable Containers Other Than Cylinders.
- 252.247-7022 Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.
- 252.247-7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea.
- 252.247-7024 Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.
- 252.247-7025 Reflagging or Repair Work.
- 252.247-7026 Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards—Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade.
  
- 252.247-7027 Riding Gang Member Requirements.
- 252.249-7000 Special Termination Costs.
- 252.249-7001 Reserved.
- 252.249-7002 Notification of Anticipated Contract Termination or Reduction.
- 252.251-7000 Ordering From Government Supply Sources.
- 252.251-7001 Use of Interagency Fleet Management System (IFMS) Vehicles and Related Services.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Revised September 20, 2011)

**252.203-7000 Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.**

As prescribed in [203.171-4](#), use the following clause:

REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO COMPENSATION OF FORMER DOD  
OFFICIALS (SEP 2011)

(a) *Definition.* “Covered DoD official,” as used in this clause, means an individual that—

(1) Leaves or left DoD service on or after January 28, 2008; and

(2)(i) Participated personally and substantially in an acquisition as defined in 41 U.S.C. 131 with a value in excess of \$10 million, and serves or served—

(A) In an Executive Schedule position under subchapter II of chapter 53 of Title 5, United States Code;

(B) In a position in the Senior Executive Service under subchapter VIII of chapter 53 of Title 5, United States Code; or

(C) In a general or flag officer position compensated at a rate of pay for grade O-7 or above under section 201 of Title 37, United States Code; or

(ii) Serves or served in DoD in one of the following positions: program manager, deputy program manager, procuring contracting officer, administrative contracting officer, source selection authority, member of the source selection evaluation board, or chief of a financial or technical evaluation team for a contract in an amount in excess of \$10 million.

(b) The Contractor shall not knowingly provide compensation to a covered DoD official within 2 years after the official leaves DoD service, without first determining that the official has sought and received, or has not received after 30 days of seeking, a written opinion from the appropriate DoD ethics counselor regarding the applicability of post-employment restrictions to the activities that the official is expected to undertake on behalf of the Contractor.

(c) Failure by the Contractor to comply with paragraph (b) of this clause may subject the Contractor to rescission of this contract, suspension, or debarment in accordance with 41 U.S.C. 2105(c).

(End of clause)

**252.203-7001 Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies.**

As prescribed in [203.570-3](#), use the following clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE- CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (DEC 2008)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Arising out of a contract with the DoD” means any act in connection with—

- (i) Attempting to obtain;
- (ii) Obtaining; or
- (iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) “Conviction of fraud or any other felony” means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) “Date of conviction” means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving—

- (1) In a management or supervisory capacity on this contract;
- (2) On the board of directors of the Contractor;
- (3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for the Contractor; or
- (4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of the Contractor with regard to this contract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that the Contractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

- (1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

- (2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—

- (1) Suspension or debarment;
- (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—

- (1) The person involved;
- (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
- (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
- (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone 301-937-1542; [www.ojp.usdoj.gov/BJA/grant/DPFC.html](http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/BJA/grant/DPFC.html).

(End of clause)

#### **252.203-7002 Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights.**

As prescribed in [203.970](#), use the following clause:

##### REQUIREMENT TO INFORM EMPLOYEES OF WHISTLEBLOWER RIGHTS (JAN 2009)

The Contractor shall inform its employees in writing of employee whistleblower rights and protections under 10 U.S.C. 2409, as described in Subpart 203.9 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(End of clause)

#### **252.203-7003, Agency Office of the Inspector General.**

As prescribed in [203.1004](#)(a), use the following clause:

##### AGENCY OFFICE OF THE INSPECTOR GENERAL (SEP 2010)

The agency office of the Inspector General referenced in paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.203-13, Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct, is the DoD Office of the Inspector General at the following address:

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses**

---

DoD Office of the Inspector General  
Investigative Policy and Oversight  
400 Army Navy Drive, Suite 1037  
Arlington, VA 22202-4704  
Toll Free Telephone: 866-429-8011

(End of clause)

**252.203-7004 Display of Fraud Hotline Poster(s).**

As prescribed in [203.1004\(b\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#), use the following clause:

DISPLAY OF FRAUD HOTLINE POSTER(S) (SEP 2011)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Display of fraud hotline poster(s).*

(1) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work in the United States under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts DoD fraud hotline posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General. DoD fraud hotline posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

(2) If the contract is funded, in whole or in part, by Department of Homeland Security (DHS) disaster relief funds, the DHS fraud hotline poster shall be displayed in addition to the DoD fraud hotline poster. If a display of a DHS fraud hotline poster is required, the Contractor may obtain such poster from:

*[Contracting Officer shall insert the appropriate DHS contact information or website.]*

(3) Additionally, if the Contractor maintains a company website as a method of providing information to employees, the Contractor shall display an electronic version of the poster(s) at the website.

(c) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts that exceed \$5 million except when the subcontract—

- (1) Is for the acquisition of a commercial item; or
- (2) Is performed entirely outside the United States.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

#### **252.204-7000 Disclosure of Information.**

As prescribed in [204.404-70](#)(a), use the following clause:

##### DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contract, unless—

- (1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval; or
- (2) The information is otherwise in the public domain before the date of release.

(b) Requests for approval shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days before the proposed date for release.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7001 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code Reporting.**

As prescribed in [204.7207](#), use the following provision:

##### COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999)

(a) The offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter “CAGE” before the number.

(b) If the offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS). The Contracting Officer will—

(1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;

(2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLIS; and

(3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

(End of provision)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.204-7002 Payment for Subline Items Not Separately Priced.**

As prescribed in [204.7104-1](#)(b)(3)(iv), use the following clause:

##### PAYMENT FOR SUBLINE ITEMS NOT SEPARATELY PRICED (DEC 1991)

(a) If the schedule in this contract contains any contract subline items or exhibit subline items identified as not separately priced (NSP), it means that the unit price for that subline item is included in the unit price of another, related line or subline item.

(b) The Contractor shall not invoice the Government for any portion of a contract line item or exhibit line item which contains an NSP until—

(1) The Contractor has delivered the total quantity of all related contract subline items or exhibit subline items; and

(2) The Government has accepted them.

(c) This clause does not apply to technical data.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7003 Control of Government Personnel Work Product.**

As prescribed in [204.404-70](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7004 Alternate A, Central Contractor Registration.**

##### ALTERNATE A, CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (SEP 2007)

As prescribed in [204.1104](#), substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the clause at FAR 52.204-7:

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

“Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database” means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code” means—

(1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an “NCAGE code.”

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.

“Registered in the CCR database” means that—

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;

(2) The Contractor’s CAGE code is in the CCR database; and

(3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields, to include validation of the Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) with the Internal Revenue Service, and has marked the records “Active.” The Contractor will be required to provide consent for TIN validation to the Government as part of the CCR registration process.

#### **252.204-7005 Oral Attestation of Security Responsibilities.**

As prescribed in [204.404-70\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

##### ORAL ATTESTATION OF SECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 2001)

(a) Contractor employees cleared for access to Top Secret (TS), Special Access Program (SAP), or Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI) shall attest orally that they will conform to the conditions and responsibilities imposed by law or regulation on those granted access. Reading aloud the first paragraph of Standard Form 312, Classified Information Nondisclosure Agreement, in the presence of a person designated by the Contractor for this purpose, and a witness, will satisfy this requirement. Contractor employees currently cleared for access to TS, SAP, or SCI may attest orally to their security responsibilities when being briefed into a new program or during their annual refresher briefing. There is no requirement to retain a separate record of the oral attestation.

(b) If an employee refuses to attest orally to security responsibilities, the Contractor shall deny the employee access to classified information and shall submit a report to the Contractor’s security activity.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7006 Billing Instructions.**

As prescribed in [204.7109](#), use the following clause:

##### BILLING INSTRUCTIONS (OCT 2005)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

When submitting a request for payment, the Contractor shall—

- (a) Identify the contract line item(s) on the payment request that reasonably reflect contract work performance; and
- (b) Separately identify a payment amount for each contract line item included in the payment request.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7007 Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications.**

As prescribed in 204.1202, use the following provision:

##### ALTERNATE A, ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (SEP 2011)

As prescribed in [204.1202](#), substitute the following paragraphs (d) and (e) for paragraph (d) of the provision at FAR 52.204-8:

(d)(1) The following representations or certifications in ORCA are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

- (i) [252.209-7001](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Terrorist Country. Applies to all solicitations expected to result in contracts of \$150,000 or more.
- (ii) [252.209-7005](#), Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus. Applies to all solicitations and contracts with institutions of higher education.
- (iii) [252.216-7003](#), Economic Price Adjustment—Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government. Applies to fixed-price supply and service contracts when the contract is to be performed wholly or in part in a foreign country, and a foreign government controls wage rates or material prices and may during contract performance impose a mandatory change in wages or prices of materials.
- (iv) [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform. Applies to all solicitations when performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.
- (v) [252.229-7003](#), Tax Exemptions (Italy). Applies to solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Italy.
- (vi) [252.229-7005](#), Tax Exemptions (Spain). Applies to solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Spain.
- (vii) [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea. Applies to all solicitations except those for direct purchase of ocean transportation services or those with an anticipated value at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) The following representations or certifications in ORCA are applicable to this solicitation as indicated by the Contracting Officer: *[Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]*

\_\_\_ (i) [252.209-7002](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

\_\_\_ (ii) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

\_\_\_ (iii) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.

\_\_\_ Use with Alternate I.

\_\_\_ (iv) [252.225-7022](#), Trade Agreements Certificate—Inclusion of Iraqi End Products.

\_\_\_ (v) [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

\_\_\_ (vi) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

\_\_\_ Use with Alternate I.

\_\_\_ Use with Alternate II.

\_\_\_ Use with Alternate III.

(e) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the Online Representations and Certifications Application (ORCA) website at <https://orca.bpn.gov/>. After reviewing the ORCA database information, the offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in FAR 52.204-8(c) and paragraph (d) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer, and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below *[offeror to insert changes, identifying change by provision number, title, date]*. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR/DFARS Provision #	Title	Date	Change

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted on ORCA.

(End of provision)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.204-7008 Export-Controlled Items.**

As prescribed in [204.7304](#), use the following clause:

#### EXPORT-CONTROLLED ITEMS (APR 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “Export-controlled items,” as used in this clause, means items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR Parts 730-774) or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR Parts 120-130). The term includes:

(1) “Defense items,” defined in the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778(j)(4)(A), as defense articles, defense services, and related technical data, and further defined in the ITAR, 22 CFR Part 120.

(2) “Items,” defined in the EAR as “commodities”, “software”, and “technology,” terms that are also defined in the EAR, 15 CFR 772.1.

(b) The Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items, including, but not limited to, the requirement for contractors to register with the Department of State in accordance with the ITAR. The Contractor shall consult with the Department of State regarding any questions relating to compliance with the ITAR and shall consult with the Department of Commerce regarding any questions relating to compliance with the EAR.

(c) The Contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, the information provided by this clause.

(d) Nothing in the terms of this contract adds, changes, supersedes, or waives any of the requirements of applicable Federal laws, Executive orders, and regulations, including but not limited to—

(1) The Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, *et seq.*);

(2) The Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751, *et seq.*);

(3) The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq.*);

(4) The Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR Parts 730-774);

(5) The International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR Parts 120-130);  
and

(6) Executive Order 13222, as extended;

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

**252.204-7009 Reserved.**

**252.204-7010 Requirement for Contractor to Notify DoD if the Contractor's Activities are Subject to Reporting Under the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol.**

As prescribed in [204.470-3](#), use the following clause:

REQUIREMENT FOR CONTRACTOR TO NOTIFY DOD IF THE  
CONTRACTOR'S ACTIVITIES ARE SUBJECT TO REPORTING UNDER THE  
U.S.-INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL  
(JAN 2009)

(a) If the Contractor is required to report any of its activities in accordance with Department of Commerce regulations (15 CFR Part 781 *et seq.*) or Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations (10 CFR Part 75) in order to implement the declarations required by the U.S.-International Atomic Energy Agency Additional Protocol (U.S.-IAEA AP), the Contractor shall—

(1) Immediately provide written notification to the following DoD Program Manager:

*[Contracting Officer to insert Program Manager's name, mailing address, e-mail address, telephone number, and facsimile number];*

(2) Include in the notification—

(i) Where DoD contract activities or information are located relative to the activities or information to be declared to the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission; and

(ii) If or when any current or former DoD contract activities and the activities to be declared to the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission have been or will be co-located or located near enough to one another to result in disclosure of the DoD activities during an IAEA inspection or visit; and

(3) Provide a copy of the notification to the Contracting Officer.

(b) After receipt of a notification submitted in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the DoD Program Manager will—

(1) Conduct a security assessment to determine if and by what means access may be granted to the IAEA; or

(2) Provide written justification to the component or agency treaty office for a national security exclusion, in accordance with DoD Instruction 2060.03, Application of the National Security Exclusion to the Agreements Between the United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States of America. DoD will notify the Contractor if a national security exclusion is applied at the Contractor's location to prohibit access by the IAEA.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(c) If the DoD Program Manager determines that a security assessment is required—

(1) DoD will, at a minimum—

(i) Notify the Contractor that DoD officials intend to conduct an assessment of vulnerabilities to IAEA inspections or visits;

(ii) Notify the Contractor of the time at which the assessment will be conducted, at least 30 days prior to the assessment;

(iii) Provide the Contractor with advance notice of the credentials of the DoD officials who will conduct the assessment; and

(iv) To the maximum extent practicable, conduct the assessment in a manner that does not impede or delay operations at the Contractor's facility; and

(2) The Contractor shall provide access to the site and shall cooperate with DoD officials in the assessment of vulnerabilities to IAEA inspections or visits.

(d) Following a security assessment of the Contractor's facility, DoD officials will notify the Contractor as to—

(1) Whether the Contractor's facility has any vulnerabilities where potentially declarable activities under the U.S.-IAEA AP are taking place;

(2) Whether additional security measures are needed; and

(3) Whether DoD will apply a national security exclusion.

(e) If DoD applies a national security exclusion, the Contractor shall not grant access to IAEA inspectors.

(f) If DoD does not apply a national security exclusion, the Contractor shall apply managed access to prevent disclosure of program activities, locations, or information in the U.S. declaration.

(g) The Contractor shall not delay submission of any reports required by the Department of Commerce or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission while awaiting a DoD response to a notification provided in accordance with this clause.

(h) The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in all subcontracts that are subject to the provisions of the U.S.-IAEA AP.

(End of clause)

#### **252.204-7011 Alternative Line Item Structure.**

As prescribed in [204.7109\(b\)](#), insert the following provision:

ALTERNATIVE LINE ITEM STRUCTURE (SEP 2011)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) Line items are the basic structural elements in a solicitation or contract that provide for the organization of contract requirements to facilitate pricing, delivery, inspection, acceptance and payment. Line items are organized into contract line items, subline items, and exhibit line items. Separate line items should be established to account for separate pricing, identification (see section [211.274](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement), deliveries, or funding. The Government recognizes that the line item structure in this solicitation may not conform to every offeror's practices. Failure to correct these issues can result in difficulties in accounting for deliveries and processing payments. Therefore, offerors are invited to propose an alternative line item structure for items on which bids, proposals, or quotes are requested in this solicitation to ensure that the resulting contract structure is economically and administratively advantageous to the Government and the Contractor.

(b) If an alternative line item structure is proposed, the structure must be consistent with subpart [204.71](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and PGI [204.71](#). A sample line item structure and a proposed alternative structure are as follows:

Solicitation:

ITEM NO.	SUPPLIES/SERVICE	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	Computer, Desktop with CPU, Monitor, Keyboard and Mouse	20	EA		

Alternative line item structure offer where monitors are shipped separately:

ITEM NO.	SUPPLIES/SERVICE	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	Computer, Desktop with CPU, Keyboard and Mouse	20	EA		
0002	Monitor	20	EA		

(End of provision)

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses**

---

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**252.211-7000 Acquisition Streamlining.**

As prescribed in [211.002-70](#), use the following clause:

ACQUISITION STREAMLINING (OCT 2010)

- (a) The Government's acquisition streamlining objectives are to—
  - (1) Acquire systems that meet stated performance requirements;
  - (2) Avoid over-specification; and
  - (3) Ensure that cost-effective requirements are included in future acquisitions.
- (b) The Contractor shall—
  - (1) Prepare and submit acquisition streamlining recommendations in accordance with the statement of work of this contract; and
  - (2) Format and submit the recommendations as prescribed by data requirements on the contract data requirements list of this contract.
- (c) The Government has the right to accept, modify, or reject the Contractor's recommendations.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts over \$1.5 million, awarded in the performance of this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.211-7001 Availability of Specifications, Standards, and Data Item Descriptions Not Listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST), and Plans, Drawings, and Other Pertinent Documents.**

As prescribed in [211.204](#)(c), use the following provision:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS, AND DATA ITEM  
DESCRIPTIONS NOT LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION STREAMLINING AND  
STANDARDIZATION INFORMATION SYSTEM (ASSIST), AND PLANS,  
DRAWINGS, AND OTHER PERTINENT DOCUMENTS (MAY 2006)

Offerors may obtain the specifications, standards, plans, drawings, data item descriptions, and other pertinent documents cited in this solicitation by submitting a request to:

(Activity) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Complete Address) \_\_\_\_\_

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Include the number of the solicitation and the title and number of the specification, standard, plan, drawing, or other pertinent document.

(End of provision)

#### **252.211-7002 Availability for Examination of Specifications, Standards, Plans, Drawings, Data Item Descriptions, and Other Pertinent Documents.**

As prescribed in [211.204\(c\)](#), use the following provision:

AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS,  
PLANS, DRAWINGS, DATA ITEM DESCRIPTIONS, AND OTHER PERTINENT  
DOCUMENTS (DEC 1991)

The specifications, standards, plans, drawings, data item descriptions, and other pertinent documents cited in this solicitation are not available for distribution but may be examined at the following location:

---

(Insert complete address)

(End of provision)

#### **252.211-7003 Item Identification and Valuation.**

As prescribed in [211.274-6\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

ITEM IDENTIFICATION AND VALUATION (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Automatic identification device” means a device, such as a reader or interrogator, used to retrieve data encoded on machine-readable media.

“Concatenated unique item identifier” means—

(1) For items that are serialized within the enterprise identifier, the linking together of the unique identifier data elements in order of the issuing agency code, enterprise identifier, and unique serial number within the enterprise identifier; or

(2) For items that are serialized within the original part, lot, or batch number, the linking together of the unique identifier data elements in order of the issuing agency code; enterprise identifier; original part, lot, or batch number; and serial number within the original part, lot, or batch number.

“Data qualifier” means a specified character (or string of characters) that immediately precedes a data field that defines the general category or intended use of the data that follows.

“DoD recognized unique identification equivalent” means a unique identification method that is in commercial use and has been recognized by DoD. All DoD recognized unique identification equivalents are listed at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/iuid\\_equivalents.html](http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/iuid_equivalents.html).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“DoD unique item identification” means a system of marking items delivered to DoD with unique item identifiers that have machine-readable data elements to distinguish an item from all other like and unlike items. For items that are serialized within the enterprise identifier, the unique item identifier shall include the data elements of the enterprise identifier and a unique serial number. For items that are serialized within the part, lot, or batch number within the enterprise identifier, the unique item identifier shall include the data elements of the enterprise identifier; the original part, lot, or batch number; and the serial number.

“Enterprise” means the entity (e.g., a manufacturer or vendor) responsible for assigning unique item identifiers to items.

“Enterprise identifier” means a code that is uniquely assigned to an enterprise by an issuing agency.

“Government’s unit acquisition cost” means—

(1) For fixed-price type line, subline, or exhibit line items, the unit price identified in the contract at the time of delivery;

(2) For cost-type or undefinitized line, subline, or exhibit line items, the Contractor’s estimated fully burdened unit cost to the Government at the time of delivery; and

(3) For items produced under a time-and-materials contract, the Contractor’s estimated fully burdened unit cost to the Government at the time of delivery.

“Issuing agency” means an organization responsible for assigning a globally unique identifier to an enterprise (i.e., Dun & Bradstreet’s Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number, GS1 Company Prefix, Allied Committee 135 NATO Commercial and Government Entity (NCAGE)/ Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code, or the Coded Representation of the North American Telecommunications Industry Manufacturers, Suppliers, and Related Service Companies (ATIS-0322000) Number), European Health Industry Business Communication Council (EHIBCC) and Health Industry Business Communication Council (HIBCC)), as indicated in the Register of Issuing Agency Codes for ISO/IEC 15459, located at <http://www.nen.nl/web/Normen-ontwikkelen/ISOIEC-15459-Issuing-Agency-Codes.htm>.

“Issuing agency code” means a code that designates the registration (or controlling) authority for the enterprise identifier.

“Item” means a single hardware article or a single unit formed by a grouping of subassemblies, components, or constituent parts.

“Lot or batch number” means an identifying number assigned by the enterprise to a designated group of items, usually referred to as either a lot or a batch, all of which were manufactured under identical conditions.

“Machine-readable” means an automatic identification technology media, such as bar codes, contact memory buttons, radio frequency identification, or optical memory

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

cards.

“Original part number” means a combination of numbers or letters assigned by the enterprise at item creation to a class of items with the same form, fit, function, and interface.

“Parent item” means the item assembly, intermediate component, or subassembly that has an embedded item with a unique item identifier or DoD recognized unique identification equivalent.

“Serial number within the enterprise identifier” means a combination of numbers, letters, or symbols assigned by the enterprise to an item that provides for the differentiation of that item from any other like and unlike item and is never used again within the enterprise.

“Serial number within the part, lot, or batch number” means a combination of numbers or letters assigned by the enterprise to an item that provides for the differentiation of that item from any other like item within a part, lot, or batch number assignment.

“Serialization within the enterprise identifier” means each item produced is assigned a serial number that is unique among all the tangible items produced by the enterprise and is never used again. The enterprise is responsible for ensuring unique serialization within the enterprise identifier.

“Serialization within the part, lot, or batch number” means each item of a particular part, lot, or batch number is assigned a unique serial number within that part, lot, or batch number assignment. The enterprise is responsible for ensuring unique serialization within the part, lot, or batch number within the enterprise identifier.

“Unique item identifier” means a set of data elements marked on items that is globally unique and unambiguous. The term includes a concatenated unique item identifier or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent.

“Unique item identifier type” means a designator to indicate which method of uniquely identifying a part has been used. The current list of accepted unique item identifier types is maintained at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/uii\\_types.html](http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/uii_types.html).

(b) The Contractor shall deliver all items under a contract line, subline, or exhibit line item.

(c) *Unique item identifier.*

(1) The Contractor shall provide a unique item identifier for the following:

(i) All delivered items for which the Government’s unit acquisition cost is \$5,000 or more.

(ii) The following items for which the Government’s unit acquisition cost is less than \$5,000:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Contract Line, Subline, or  
Exhibit Line Item Number

Item Description

---

---

---

(iii) Subassemblies, components, and parts embedded within delivered items as specified in Attachment Number \_\_\_\_.

(2) The unique item identifier and the component data elements of the DoD unique item identification shall not change over the life of the item.

(3) *Data syntax and semantics of unique item identifiers.* The Contractor shall ensure that—

(i) The encoded data elements (except issuing agency code) of the unique item identifier are marked on the item using one of the following three types of data qualifiers, as determined by the Contractor:

(A) Application Identifiers (AIs) (Format Indicator 05 of ISO/IEC International Standard 15434), in accordance with ISO/IEC International Standard 15418, Information Technology – EAN/UCC Application Identifiers and Fact Data Identifiers and Maintenance and ANSI MH 10.8.2 Data Identifier and Application Identifier Standard.

(B) Data Identifiers (DIs) (Format Indicator 06 of ISO/IEC International Standard 15434), in accordance with ISO/IEC International Standard 15418, Information Technology – EAN/UCC Application Identifiers and Fact Data Identifiers and Maintenance and ANSI MH 10.8.2 Data Identifier and Application Identifier Standard.

(C) Text Element Identifiers (TEIs) (Format Indicator 12 of ISO/IEC International Standard 15434), in accordance with the Air Transport Association Common Support Data Dictionary; and

(ii) The encoded data elements of the unique item identifier conform to the transfer structure, syntax, and coding of messages and data formats specified for Format Indicators 05, 06, and 12 in ISO/IEC International Standard 15434, Information Technology – Transfer Syntax for High Capacity Automatic Data Capture Media.

(4) *Unique item identifier.*

(i) The Contractor shall—

(A) Determine whether to—

(1) Serialize within the enterprise identifier;

(2) Serialize within the part, lot, or batch number; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Use a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent; and

(B) Place the data elements of the unique item identifier (enterprise identifier; serial number; DoD recognized unique identification equivalent; and for serialization within the part, lot, or batch number only: original part, lot, or batch number) on items requiring marking by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, based on the criteria provided in the version of MIL-STD-130, Identification Marking of U.S. Military Property, cited in the contract Schedule.

(ii) The issuing agency code—

(A) Shall not be placed on the item; and

(B) Shall be derived from the data qualifier for the enterprise identifier.

(d) For each item that requires unique item identification under paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (ii) of this clause, in addition to the information provided as part of the Material Inspection and Receiving Report specified elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor shall report at the time of delivery, either as part of, or associated with, the Material Inspection and Receiving Report, the following information:

- (1) Unique item identifier.
- (2) Unique item identifier type.
- (3) Issuing agency code (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).
- (4) Enterprise identifier (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).
- (5) Original part number (if there is serialization within the original part number).
- (6) Lot or batch number (if there is serialization within the lot or batch number).
- (7) Current part number (optional and only if not the same as the original part number).
- (8) Current part number effective date (optional and only if current part number is used).
- (9) Serial number (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).
- (10) Government's unit acquisition cost.
- (11) Unit of measure.

(e) For embedded subassemblies, components, and parts that require DoD unique item identification under paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this clause, the Contractor shall report as part of, or associated with, the Material Inspection and Receiving Report specified elsewhere in this contract, the following information:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- (1) Unique item identifier of the parent item under paragraph (c)(1) of this clause that contains the embedded subassembly, component, or part.
- (2) Unique item identifier of the embedded subassembly, component, or part.
- (3) Unique item identifier type.\*\*
- (4) Issuing agency code (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).\*\*
- (5) Enterprise identifier (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).\*\*
- (6) Original part number (if there is serialization within the original part number).\*\*
- (7) Lot or batch number (if there is serialization within the lot or batch number).\*\*
- (8) Current part number (optional and only if not the same as the original part number).\*\*
- (9) Current part number effective date (optional and only if current part number is used).\*\*
- (10) Serial number (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).\*\*
- (11) Description.

\*\* Once per item.

(f) The Contractor shall submit the information required by paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause in accordance with the data submission procedures at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/data\\_submission\\_information.html](http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/data_submission_information.html).

(g) *Subcontracts.* If the Contractor acquires by subcontract, any item(s) for which unique item identification is required in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, the Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (g), in the applicable subcontract(s).

(End of clause)

#### ALTERNATE I (AUG 2008)

As prescribed in [211.274-5\(a\)\(4\)](#), delete paragraphs (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g) of the basic clause, and add the following paragraphs (c) and (d) to the basic clause:

(c) For each item delivered under a contract line, subline, or exhibit line item under paragraph (b) of this clause, in addition to the information provided as part of the Material Inspection and Receiving Report specified elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor shall report the Government's unit acquisition cost.

(d) The Contractor shall submit the information required by paragraph (c) of this clause in accordance with the data submission procedures at

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

[http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/data\\_submission\\_information.html](http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/data_submission_information.html).

#### **252.211-7004 Alternate Preservation, Packaging, and Packing.**

As prescribed in [211.272](#), use the following provision:

##### ALTERNATE PRESERVATION, PACKAGING, AND PACKING (DEC 1991)

(a) The Offeror may submit two unit prices for each item--one based on use of the military preservation, packaging, or packing requirements of the solicitation; and an alternate based on use of commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, or packing of equal or better protection than the military.

(b) If the Offeror submits two unit prices, the following information, as a minimum, shall be submitted with the offer to allow evaluation of the alternate—

(1) The per unit/item cost of commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, and packing;

(2) The per unit/item cost of military preservation, packaging, and packing;

(3) The description of commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, and packing procedures, including material specifications, when applicable, to include—

(i) Method of preservation;

(ii) Quantity per unit package;

(iii) Cleaning/drying treatment;

(iv) Preservation treatment;

(v) Wrapping materials;

(vi) Cushioning/dunnage material;

(vii) Thickness of cushioning;

(viii) Unit container;

(ix) Unit package gross weight and dimensions;

(x) Packing; and

(xi) Packing gross weight and dimensions; and

(4) Item characteristics, to include—

(i) Material and finish;

(ii) Net weight;

(iii) Net dimensions; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(iv) Fragility.

(c) If the Contracting Officer does not evaluate or accept the Offeror's proposed alternate commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, or packing, the Offeror agrees to preserve, package, or pack in accordance with the specified military requirements.

(End of provision)

#### **252.211-7005 Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards.**

As prescribed in [211.273-4](#), use the following clause:

##### **SUBSTITUTIONS FOR MILITARY OR FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (NOV 2005)**

(a) *Definition.* “SPI process,” as used in this clause, means a management or manufacturing process that has been accepted previously by the Department of Defense under the Single Process Initiative (SPI) for use in lieu of a specific military or Federal specification or standard at specific facilities. Under SPI, these processes are reviewed and accepted by a Management Council, which includes representatives of the Contractor, the Defense Contract Management Agency, the Defense Contract Audit Agency, and the military departments.

(b) Offerors are encouraged to propose SPI processes in lieu of military or Federal specifications and standards cited in the solicitation. A listing of SPI processes accepted at specific facilities is available via the Internet at [http://guidebook.dcms.mil/20/guidebook\\_process.htm](http://guidebook.dcms.mil/20/guidebook_process.htm) (paragraph 4.2).

(c) An offeror proposing to use an SPI process in lieu of military or Federal specifications or standards cited in the solicitation shall—

(1) Identify the specific military or Federal specification or standard for which the SPI process has been accepted;

(2) Identify each facility at which the offeror proposes to use the specific SPI process in lieu of military or Federal specifications or standards cited in the solicitation;

(3) Identify the contract line items, subline items, components, or elements affected by the SPI process; and

(4) If the proposed SPI process has been accepted at the facility at which it is proposed for use, but is not yet listed at the Internet site specified in paragraph (b) of this clause, submit documentation of Department of Defense acceptance of the SPI process.

(d) Absent a determination that an SPI process is not acceptable for this procurement, the Contractor shall use the following SPI processes in lieu of military or Federal specifications or standards:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*(Offeror insert information for each SPI process)*

SPI Process: \_\_\_\_\_

Facility: \_\_\_\_\_

Military or Federal  
Specification or Standard: \_\_\_\_\_

Affected Contract Line Item  
Number, Subline Item  
Number, Component, or  
Element: \_\_\_\_\_

(e) If a prospective offeror wishes to obtain, prior to the time specified for receipt of offers, verification that an SPI process is an acceptable replacement for military or Federal specifications or standards required by the solicitation, the prospective offeror—

(1) May submit the information required by paragraph (d) of this clause to the Contracting Officer prior to submission of an offer; but

(2) Must submit the information to the Contracting Officer at least 10 working days prior to the date specified for receipt of offers.

(End of clause)

#### **252.211-7006 Passive Radio Frequency Identification.**

As prescribed in [211.275-3](#), use the following clause:

##### PASSIVE RADIO FREQUENCY IDENTIFICATION (SEP 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Advance shipment notice” means an electronic notification used to list the contents of a shipment of goods as well as additional information relating to the shipment, such as passive radio frequency identification (RFID) or item unique identification (IUID) information, order information, product description, physical characteristics, type of packaging, marking, carrier information, and configuration of goods within the transportation equipment.

“Bulk commodities” means the following commodities, when shipped in rail tank cars, tanker trucks, trailers, other bulk wheeled conveyances, or pipelines:

- (1) Sand.
- (2) Gravel.
- (3) Bulk liquids (water, chemicals, or petroleum products).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- (4) Ready-mix concrete or similar construction materials.
- (5) Coal or combustibles such as firewood.
- (6) Agricultural products such as seeds, grains, or animal feed.

“Case” means either a MIL-STD-129 defined exterior container within a palletized unit load or a MIL-STD-129 defined individual shipping container.

“Electronic Product Code™ (EPC)” means an identification scheme for universally identifying physical objects via RFID tags and other means. The standardized EPC data consists of an EPC (or EPC identifier) that uniquely identifies an individual object, as well as an optional filter value when judged to be necessary to enable effective and efficient reading of the EPC tags. In addition to this standardized data, certain classes of EPC tags will allow user-defined data. The EPC Tag Data Standards will define the length and position of this data, without defining its content.

“EPCglobal®” means a subscriber-driven organization comprised of industry leaders and organizations focused on creating global standards for the adoption of passive RFID technology.

“Exterior container” means a MIL-STD-129 defined container, bundle, or assembly that is sufficient by reason of material, design, and construction to protect unit packs and intermediate containers and their contents during shipment and storage. It can be a unit pack or a container with a combination of unit packs or intermediate containers. An exterior container may or may not be used as a shipping container.

“Palletized unit load” means a MIL-STD-129 defined quantity of items, packed or unpacked, arranged on a pallet in a specified manner and secured, strapped, or fastened on the pallet so that the whole palletized load is handled as a single unit. A palletized or skidded load is not considered to be a shipping container. A loaded 463L System pallet is not considered to be a palletized unit load. Refer to the Defense Transportation Regulation, DoD 4500.9-R, Part II, Chapter 203, for marking of 463L System pallets.

“Passive RFID tag” means a tag that reflects energy from the reader/interrogator or that receives and temporarily stores a small amount of energy from the reader/interrogator signal in order to generate the tag response. The only acceptable tags are EPC Class 1 passive RFID tags that meet the EPCglobal™ Class 1 Generation 2 standard.

“Radio frequency identification (RFID)” means an automatic identification and data capture technology comprising one or more reader/interrogators and one or more radio frequency transponders in which data transfer is achieved by means of suitably modulated inductive or radiating electromagnetic carriers.

“Shipping container” means a MIL-STD-129 defined exterior container that meets carrier regulations and is of sufficient strength, by reason of material, design, and construction, to be shipped safely without further packing (e.g., wooden boxes or crates, fiber and metal drums, and corrugated and solid fiberboard boxes).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall affix passive RFID tags, at the case- and palletized-unit-load packaging levels, for shipments of items that—

(i) Are in any of the following classes of supply, as defined in DoD 4140.1-R, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Regulation, AP1.1.11:

(A) Subclass of Class I – Packaged operational rations.

(B) Class II – Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool kits, hand tools, and administrative and housekeeping supplies and equipment.

(C) Class IIIP – Packaged petroleum, lubricants, oils, preservatives, chemicals, and additives.

(D) Class IV – Construction and barrier materials.

(E) Class VI – Personal demand items (non-military sales items).

(F) Subclass of Class VIII – Medical materials (excluding pharmaceuticals, biologicals, and reagents – suppliers should limit the mixing of excluded and non-excluded materials).

(G) Class IX – Repair parts and components including kits, assemblies and subassemblies, reparable and consumable items required for maintenance support of all equipment, excluding medical-peculiar repair parts; and

(ii) Are being shipped to one of the locations listed at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/rfid/> or to—

(A) A location outside the contiguous United States when the shipment has been assigned Transportation Priority 1, or to—

(B) The following location(s) deemed necessary by the requiring activity:

Contract Line, Subline, or Exhibit Line Item Number	Location Name	City	State	DoDAAC

(2) The following are excluded from the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) Shipments of bulk commodities.

(ii) Shipments to locations other than Defense Distribution Depots when the contract includes the clause at FAR 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedures.

(c) The Contractor shall—

(1) Ensure that the data encoded on each passive RFID tag are globally unique (i.e., the tag ID is never repeated across two or more RFID tags and conforms to the requirements in paragraph (d) of this clause;

(2) Use passive tags that are readable; and

(3) Ensure that the passive tag is affixed at the appropriate location on the specific level of packaging, in accordance with MIL-STD-129 (Section 4.9.2) tag placement specifications.

(d) *Data syntax and standards.* The Contractor shall encode an approved RFID tag using the instructions provided in the EPC™ Tag Data Standards in effect at the time of contract award. The EPC™ Tag Data Standards are available at <http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/>.

(1) If the Contractor is an EPCglobal™ subscriber and possesses a unique EPC™ company prefix, the Contractor may use any of the identifiers and encoding instructions described in the most recent EPC™ Tag Data Standards document to encode tags.

(2) If the Contractor chooses to employ the DoD identifier, the Contractor shall use its previously assigned Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code and shall encode the tags in accordance with the tag identifier details located at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/rfid/tag\\_data.htm](http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/rfid/tag_data.htm). If the Contractor uses a third-party packaging house to encode its tags, the CAGE code of the third-party packaging house is acceptable.

(3) Regardless of the selected encoding scheme, the Contractor with which the Department holds the contract is responsible for ensuring that the tag ID encoded on each passive RFID tag is globally unique, per the requirements in paragraph (c)(1).

(e) *Advance shipment notice.* The Contractor shall use Wide Area WorkFlow (WAWF), as required by DFARS [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests, to electronically submit advance shipment notice(s) with the RFID tag ID(s) (specified in paragraph (d) of this clause) in advance of the shipment in accordance with the procedures at <https://wawf.eb.mil/>.

(End of clause)

#### **252.211-7007 Reporting of Government-Furnished Equipment in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry.**

As prescribed in [211.274-6\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

REPORTING OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED EQUIPMENT IN THE DOD ITEM  
UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION (IUID) REGISTRY (NOV 2008)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“2D data matrix symbol” means the 2-dimensional Data Matrix ECC 200 as specified by International Standards Organization/International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC) Standard 16022: Information Technology – International Symbology Specification – Data Matrix.

“Acquisition cost,” for Government-furnished equipment, means the amount identified in the contract, or in the absence of such identification, the item’s fair market value.

“Concatenated unique item identifier” means—

(1) For items that are serialized within the enterprise identifier, the linking together of the unique identifier data elements in order of the issuing agency code, enterprise identifier, and unique serial number within the enterprise identifier; e.g., the enterprise identifier along with the contractor’s property internal identification, i.e., tag number is recognized as the serial number; or

(2) For items that are serialized within the original part, lot, or batch number, the linking together of the unique identifier data elements in order of the issuing agency code; enterprise identifier; original part, lot, or batch number; and serial number within the original part, lot, or batch number.

“Equipment” means a tangible item that is functionally complete for its intended purpose, durable, nonexpendable, and needed for the performance of a contract. Equipment is not intended for sale, and does not ordinarily lose its identity or become a component part of another article when put into use.

“Government-furnished equipment” means an item of special tooling, special test equipment, or equipment, in the possession of, or directly acquired by, the Government and subsequently furnished to the Contractor (including subcontractors and alternate locations) for the performance of a contract.

“Item” means equipment, special tooling, or special test equipment, to include such equipment, special tooling, or special test equipment that is designated as serially managed, mission essential, sensitive, or controlled inventory (if previously identified as such in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract).

“Item unique identification (IUID)” means a system of assigning, reporting, and marking DoD property with unique item identifiers that have machine-readable data elements to distinguish an item from all other like and unlike items.

“IUID Registry” means the DoD data repository that receives input from both industry and Government sources and provides storage of, and access to, data that identifies and describes tangible Government personal property.

“Material” means property that may be consumed or expended during the performance of a contract, component parts of a higher assembly, or items that lose their individual identity through incorporation into an end item. Material does not include equipment, special tooling, or special test equipment.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Reparable” means an item, typically in unserviceable condition, furnished to the Contractor for maintenance, repair, modification, or overhaul.

“Sensitive item” means an item potentially dangerous to public safety or security if stolen, lost, or misplaced, or that shall be subject to exceptional physical security, protection, control, and accountability. Examples include weapons, ammunition, explosives, controlled substances, radioactive materials, hazardous materials or wastes, or precious metals.

“Serially managed item” means an item designated by DoD to be uniquely tracked, controlled, or managed in maintenance, repair, and/or supply systems by means of its serial number.

“Special test equipment” means either single or multipurpose integrated test units engineered, designed, fabricated, or modified to accomplish special purpose testing in performing a contract. It consists of items or assemblies of equipment including foundations and similar improvements necessary for installing special test equipment, and standard or general purpose items or components that are interconnected and interdependent so as to become a new functional entity for special testing purposes. Special test equipment does not include material, special tooling, real property, or equipment items used for general testing purposes, or property that with relatively minor expense can be made suitable for general purpose use.

“Special tooling” means jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, and all components of these items, including foundations and similar improvements necessary for installing special tooling, and which are of such a specialized nature that without substantial modification or alteration their use is limited to the development or production of particular supplies or parts thereof or to the performance of particular services. Special tooling does not include material, special test equipment, real property, equipment, machine tools, or similar capital items.

“Unique item identifier (UII)” means a set of data elements permanently marked on an item that is globally unique and unambiguous and never changes, in order to provide traceability of the item throughout its total life cycle. The term includes a concatenated UII or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent.

“Virtual UII” means the UII data elements assigned to an item that is not marked with a DoD compliant 2D data matrix symbol, e.g., enterprise identifier, part number, and serial number; or the enterprise identifier along with the Contractor’s property internal identification, i.e., tag number.

(b) *Requirement for item unique identification of Government-furnished equipment.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause—

(1) Contractor accountability and management of Government-furnished equipment shall be performed at the item level; and

(2) Unless provided by the Government, the Contractor shall establish a virtual UII or a DoD recognized unique identification for items that are—

(i) Valued at \$5,000 or more in unit acquisition cost; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) Valued at less than \$5,000 in unit acquisition cost and are serially managed, mission essential, sensitive, or controlled inventory, as identified in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract.

(c) *Exceptions.* Paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

- (1) Government-furnished material;
- (2) Reparables;
- (3) Contractor-acquired property;
- (4) Property under any statutory leasing authority;
- (5) Property to which the Government has acquired a lien or title solely because of partial, advance, progress, or performance-based payments;
- (6) Intellectual property or software; or
- (7) Real property.

(d) *Procedures for establishing UIIs.* To permit reporting of virtual UIIs to the DoD IUID Registry, the Contractor's property management system shall enable the following data elements in addition to those required by paragraph (f)(1)(iii) of the Government Property clause of this contract (FAR 52.245-1):

- (1) Parent UII.
- (2) Concatenated UII.
- (3) Received/Sent (shipped) date.
- (4) Status code.
- (5) Current part number (if different from the original part number).
- (6) Current part number effective date.
- (7) Category code ("E" for equipment).
- (8) Contract number.
- (9) Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code.
- (10) Mark record.
  - (i) Bagged or tagged code (for items too small to individually tag or mark).
  - (ii) Contents (the type of information recorded on the item, e.g., item internal control number).
  - (iii) Effective date (date the mark is applied).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- (iv) Added or removed code/flag.
- (v) Marker code (designates which code is used in the marker identifier, e.g., D=CAGE, UN=DUNS, LD=DODAAC).
- (vi) Marker identifier, e.g., Contractor's CAGE code or DUNS number.
- (vii) Medium code; how the data is recorded, e.g., barcode, contact memory button.
- (viii) Value, e.g., actual text or data string that is recorded in its human readable form.
- (ix) Set (used to group marks when multiple sets exist); for the purpose of this clause, this defaults to "one (1)".

(e) *Procedures for updating the DoD IUID Registry.* The Contractor shall update the DoD IUID Registry at <https://www.bpn.gov/iuid> for changes in status, mark, custody, or disposition of items—

- (1) Delivered or shipped from the Contractor's plant, under Government instructions, except when shipment is to a subcontractor or other location of the Contractor;
- (2) Consumed or expended, reasonably and properly, or otherwise accounted for, in the performance of the contract as determined by the Government property administrator, including reasonable inventory adjustments;
- (3) Disposed of; or
- (4) Transferred to a follow-on or other contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.211-7008 Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers**

As prescribed in [211.274-6\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

##### USE OF GOVERNMENT-ASSIGNED SERIAL NUMBERS (SEP 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Government-assigned serial number” means a combination of letters or numerals in a fixed human-readable information format (text) conveying information about a major end item, which is provided to a contractor by the requiring activity with accompanying technical data instructions for marking the Government-assigned serial number on major end items to be delivered to the Government.

“Major end item” means a final combination of component parts and/or materials which is ready for its intended use and of such importance to operational readiness that review and control of inventory management functions (procurement,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

distribution, maintenance, disposal, and asset reporting) is required at all levels of life cycle management. Major end items include aircraft; ships; boats; motorized wheeled, tracked, and towed vehicles for use on highway or rough terrain; weapon and missile end items; ammunition; and sets, assemblies, or end items having a major end item as a component.

“Unique item identifier (UII)” means a set of data elements permanently marked on an item that is globally unique and unambiguous and never changes in order to provide traceability of the item throughout its total life cycle. The term includes a concatenated UII or a DoD-recognized unique identification equivalent.

(b) The Contractor shall mark the Government-assigned serial numbers on those major end items as specified by line item in the Schedule, in accordance with the technical instructions for the placement and method of application identified in the terms and conditions of the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall register the Government-assigned serial number along with the major end item’s UII at the time of delivery in accordance with the provisions of the clause at DFARS [252.211-7003](#)(d).

(d) The Contractor shall establish the UII for major end items for use throughout the life of the major end item. The Contractor may elect, but is not required, to use the Government-assigned serial number to construct the UII.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Revised September 20, 2011)

#### **252.212-7000 Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in [212.301\(f\)\(ii\)](#), use the following provision:

#### OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Foreign person” means any person other than a United States person as defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec. 2415).

(2) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas, and the outer Continental Shelf as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331.

(3) “United States person” is defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President.

(b) *Certification.* By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company or entity, certifies that it—

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(c) *Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.* (This representation does not apply to solicitations for the direct purchase of ocean transportation services).

(1) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term “supplies” is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(2) Representation. The Offeror represents that it—

\_\_\_\_\_ Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

\_\_\_\_\_ Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement clause at [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

#### **252.212-7001 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders Applicable to Defense Acquisitions of Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in [212.301\(f\)\(iii\)](#) and [227.7103-6\(a\)](#) and (e), use the following clauses as applicable:

#### CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS APPLICABLE TO DEFENSE ACQUISITIONS OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS (SEP 2011)

(a) The Contractor agrees to comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause which, if checked, is included in this contract by reference to implement a provision of law applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components.

\_\_\_ [52.203-3](#), Gratuities (APR 1984) (10 U.S.C. 2207).

(b) The Contractor agrees to comply with any clause that is checked on the following list of Defense FAR Supplement clauses which, if checked, is included in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or Executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components.

(1) \_\_\_ [252.203-7000](#), Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials (JAN 2009) (Section 847 of Pub. L. 110-181).

(2) \_\_\_ [252.203-7003](#), Agency Office of the Inspector General (SEP 2010)(section 6101 of Pub. L. 110-252, 41 U.S.C. 3509).

(3) \_\_\_ [252.205-7000](#), Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders (DEC 1991) (10 U.S.C. 2416).

(4) \_\_\_ [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts) (OCT 2010) (15 U.S.C. 637).

(5) \_\_\_ [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program) (JAN 2011) (15 U.S.C. 637 note).

(6)(i) \_\_\_ [252.225-7001](#), Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program (JAN 2009) (41 U.S.C. chapter 83, E.O. 10582).

(ii) \_\_\_ Alternate I (DEC 2010) of [252.225-7001](#).

(7) \_\_\_ [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals (JUL 2009) (10 U.S.C. 2533b).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(8) \_\_\_\_ [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals (JAN 2011) (10 U.S.C. 2533b).

(9) \_\_\_\_ [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities (JUN 2010) (10 U.S.C. 2533a).

(10) \_\_\_\_ [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools (JUN 2005) (10 U.S.C. 2533a).

(11) \_\_\_\_ [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings (JUN 2011) (Section 8065 of Pub. L. 107-117 and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(12)(i) \_\_\_\_ [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements (JUN 2011) (19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note).

(ii) \_\_\_\_ Alternate I (SEP 2008) of [252.225-7021](#).

(iii) \_\_\_\_ Alternate II (DEC 2010) of [252.225-7021](#).

(13) \_\_\_\_ [252.225-7027](#), Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales (APR 2003) (22 U.S.C. 2779).

(14) \_\_\_\_ [252.225-7028](#), Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments (APR 2003) (22 U.S.C. 2755).

(15)(i) \_\_\_\_ [252.225-7036](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (DEC 2010) (41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note).

(ii) \_\_\_\_ Alternate I (JUL 2009) of [252.225-7036](#).

(iii) \_\_\_\_ Alternate II (DEC 2010) of [252.225-7036](#).

(iv) \_\_\_\_ Alternate III (DEC 2010) of [252.225-7036](#)

(16) \_\_\_\_ [252.225-7039](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions (AUG 2011) (Section 862 of Pub. L. 110-181, as amended by section 853 of Pub. L. 110-417 and sections 831 and 832 of Pub. L. 111-383).

(17) \_\_\_\_ [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers (JUN 2005) (10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3)).

(18) \_\_\_\_ [252.226-7001](#), Utilization of Indian Organizations, Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, and Native Hawaiian Small Business Concerns (SEP 2004) (Section 8021 of Pub. L. 107-248 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(19) \_\_\_\_ [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items (SEP 2011), if applicable (see 227.7103-6(a)).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(20) \_\_\_\_ [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items (SEP 2011) (10 U.S.C. 2320).

(21) \_\_\_\_ [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (SEP 2011), if applicable (see [227.7102-4\(c\)](#)).

(22) \_\_\_\_ [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports (MAR 2008) (10 U.S.C. 2227).

(23) \_\_\_\_ [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel (NOV 2010) (Section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84)

(24) \_\_\_\_ [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees (SEP 2006) (Section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375).

(25) \_\_\_\_ [252.243-7002](#), Requests for Equitable Adjustment (MAR 1998) (10 U.S.C. 2410).

(26) \_\_\_\_ [252.246-7004](#), Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment For Military Operations (OCT 2010) (Section 807 of Pub. L. 111-84).

(27) \_\_\_\_ [252.247-7003](#), Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer (SEP 2010) (Section 884 of Pub. L. 110-417).

(28)(i) \_\_\_\_ [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAY 2002) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(ii) \_\_\_\_ Alternate I (MAR 2000) of [252.247-7023](#).

(iii) \_\_\_\_ Alternate II (MAR 2000) of [252.247-7023](#).

(iv) \_\_\_\_ Alternate III (MAY 2002) of [252.247-7023](#).

(29) \_\_\_\_ [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAR 2000) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(c) In addition to the clauses listed in paragraph (e) of the Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items clause of this contract (FAR 52.212-5), the Contractor shall include the terms of the following clauses, if applicable, in subcontracts for commercial items or commercial components, awarded at any tier under this contract:

(1) [252.225-7039](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions (AUG 2011) (Section 862 of Pub. L. 110-181, as amended by section 853 of Pub. L. 110-417 and sections 831 and 832 of Pub. L. 111-383).

(2) [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items (SEP 2011), if applicable (see [227.7103-6\(a\)](#)).

(3) [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items (SEP 2011), if applicable (see [227.7102-4\(a\)](#)).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(4) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (SEP 2011), if applicable (see [227.7102-4\(c\)](#)).

(5) [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel (NOV 2010) (Section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84).

(6) [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees (SEP 2006) (Section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375).

(7) [252.247-7003](#), Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer (SEP 2010) (Section 884 of Pub. L. 110-417).

(8) [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAY 2002) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(9) [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAR 2000) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(End of clause)

#### **252.212-7002 Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items.**

As prescribed in [212.7103](#), use the following provision:

##### PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Military-purpose nondevelopmental item” means a nondevelopmental item that meets a validated military requirement, as determined in writing by the responsible program manager, and has been developed exclusively at private expense. An item shall not be considered to be developed at private expense if development of the item was paid for in whole or in part through—

(1) Independent research and development costs or bid and proposal costs, per the definition in FAR 31.205-18, that have been reimbursed directly or indirectly by a Federal agency or have been submitted to a Federal agency for reimbursement; or

(2) Foreign government funding.

“Nondevelopmental item” is defined in FAR 2.101 and for the purpose of this subpart also includes previously developed items of supply that require modifications other than those customarily available in the commercial marketplace if such modifications are consistent with the requirement of [212.7102-2\(d\)\(1\)](#).

“Nontraditional defense contractor” means an entity that is not currently performing and has not performed, for at least the one-year period preceding the solicitation of sources by the Department of Defense for the procurement or transaction, any of the following for the Department of Defense—

(1) Any contract or subcontract that is subject to full coverage under the cost accounting standards prescribed pursuant to Section 26 of the Office of Federal

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. section 1502) and the regulations implementing such section; or

(2) Any other contract in excess of the certified cost or pricing data threshold under which the contractor is required to submit certified cost or pricing data.

(b) *Notice.* This is a procurement action under section 866 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011, Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items, and is subject to the limitations outlined in [212.7102](#).

(c) *Representation.* By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that it is a nontraditional defense contractor.

(End of provision)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**252.219-7000 Reserved.**

**252.219-7001 Reserved.**

**252.219-7002 Reserved.**

**252.219-7003 Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts).**

As prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)](#), use the following clause:

SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (SEP 2011)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions.*

“Historically black colleges and universities,” as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR Section 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“Minority institutions,” as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

“Summary Subcontract Report (SSR) Coordinator,” as used in this clause, means the individual at the department or agency level who is registered in eSRS and is responsible for acknowledging receipt or rejecting SSRs in eSRS for the department or agency.

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term “small disadvantaged business,” when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 8502-8504), may be counted toward the Contractor’s small business subcontracting goal.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded—

(1) Protege firms which are qualified organizations employing the severely handicapped; and

(2) Former protege firms that meet the criteria in Section 831(g)(4) of Pub. L. 101-510.

(f) The master plan is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small business firms, for the small business firms specifically identified in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(h) (1) For DoD, the Contractor shall submit reports in eSRS as follows:

(i) The Individual Subcontract Report (ISR) shall be submitted to the contracting officer at the procuring contracting office, even when contract administration has been delegated to the Defense Contract Management Agency.

(ii) An SSR for other than a commercial subcontracting plan, or construction and related maintenance repair contracts, shall be submitted in eSRS to the department or agency within DoD that administers the majority of the Contractor's individual subcontracting plans. An example would be Defense Finance and Accounting Service or Missile Defense Agency.

(2) For DoD, the authority to acknowledge receipt or reject reports in eSRS is as follows:

(i) The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject the ISR resides with the contracting officer who receives it, as described in paragraph (h)(1)(i) of this clause.

(ii) Except as provided in (h)(2)(iii), the authority to acknowledge receipt or reject SSRs in eSRS resides with the SSR Coordinator at the department or agency that administers the majority of the Contractor's individual subcontracting plans.

(iii) The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject SSRs for construction and related maintenance and repair contracts resides with the SSR Coordinator for each department or agency.

(iv) The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject the Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Businesses resides with the SSR Coordinator who acknowledges receipt or rejects the SSR.

(v) If the Contractor submits the Small Disadvantaged Business Participation report using eSRS, the authority to acknowledge receipt or reject this

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

report in eSRS resides with the contracting officer who acknowledges receipt or rejects the ISR.

(End of clause)

Alternate 1 (OCT 2010)

As prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(2\)](#), substitute the following paragraph (h)(1) (i) for (h)(1)(i) in the basic clause:

(h)(1) (i) The Standard Form 294 Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts shall be submitted in accordance with the instructions on that form; paragraph (h)(2)(i) is inapplicable.

#### **252.219-7004 Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program).**

As prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(B\)](#), use the following clause:

##### SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (TEST PROGRAM) (JAN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.*

“Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS)” means the Governmentwide, electronic, web-based system for small business subcontracting program reporting. The eSRS is located at <http://www.esrs.gov>.

“Subcontract,” as used in this clause, means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(b) The Contractor’s comprehensive small business subcontracting plan and its successors, which are authorized by and approved under the test program of section 834 of Pub. L. 101-189, as amended, shall be included in and made a part of this contract. Upon expulsion from the test program or expiration of the test program, the Contractor shall negotiate an individual subcontracting plan for all future contracts that meet the requirements of section 211 of Pub. L. 95-507.

(c) The Contractor shall —

(1) Ensure that subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit an Individual Subcontract Report (ISR) and/or Summary Subcontract Report (SSR) using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS).

(2) Provide its contract number, its DUNS number, and the e-mail address of the Contractor’s official responsible for acknowledging or rejecting the ISR to all first-tier subcontractors, who will be required to submit ISRs, so they can enter this information into the eSRS when submitting their reports.

(3) Require that each subcontractor with a subcontracting plan provide the prime contract number, its own DUNS number, and the e-mail address of the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

subcontractor's official responsible for acknowledging or rejecting the ISRs to its subcontractors with subcontracting plans who will be required to submit ISRs.

(4) Acknowledge receipt or reject all ISRs submitted by its subcontractors using eSRS.

(d) The Contractor shall submit SSRs using eSRS at <http://www.esrs.gov>. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Purchases from a corporation, company, or subdivision that is an affiliate of the prime Contractor or subcontractor are not included in these reports. Subcontract award data reported by prime contractors and subcontractors shall be limited to awards made to their immediate next-tier subcontractors. Credit cannot be taken for awards made to lower-tier subcontractors unless the Contractor or subcontractor has been designated to receive a small business or small disadvantaged business credit from a member firm of the Alaska Native Corporations or an Indian tribe. Only subcontracts involving performance in the U.S. or its outlying areas should be included in these reports.

(1) This report may be submitted on a corporate, company, or subdivision (e.g., plant or division operating as a separate profit center) basis, as negotiated in the comprehensive subcontracting plan with the Defense Contract Management Agency.

(2) This report encompasses all subcontracting under prime contracts and subcontracts with the Department of Defense, regardless of the dollar value of the subcontracts, and is based on the negotiated comprehensive subcontracting plan.

(3) The report shall be submitted semi-annually for the six months ending March 31 and the twelve months ending September 30. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period.

(4) The authority to receipt or reject the SSR resides with the Comprehensive Subcontracting Program Division, the Defense Contract Management Agency Small Business Center.

(e) All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year shall include a Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Businesses. The report shall include subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. If the data are not available when the year-end SSR is submitted, the prime Contractor and/or subcontractor shall submit the Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Businesses within 90 days of submitting the year-end SSR. The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject the Year-End Report resides with the Comprehensive Subcontracting Program Division, the Defense Contract Management Agency Small Business Center.

(f) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns," or an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(g) The Contractor shall include, in contracts that offer subcontracting possibilities, are expected to exceed \$650,000 (\$1.5 million for construction of any public facility), and are required to include the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns—

(1) FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, and [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), when the Contracting Officer has included these clauses in the contract for purposes of flowdown to subcontractors, or

(2) 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, with its Alternate III, and [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), with its Alternate I, when the Contracting Officer has included these clauses in the contract for flowdown to subcontractors to allow for submission of SF 294s in lieu of ISRs, or

(3) [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), in subcontracts with subcontractors that participate in the test program described in DFARS 219.702.

(End of clause)

**252.219-7005 Reserved.**

**252.219-7006 Reserved.**

**252.219-7007 Reserved.**

**252.219-7008 Reserved.**

**252.219-7009 Section 8(a) Direct Award.**

As prescribed in [219.811-3](#)(1), use the following clause:

#### SECTION 8(a) DIRECT AWARD (SEP 2007)

(a) This contract is issued as a direct award between the contracting office and the 8(a) Contractor pursuant to the Partnership Agreement between the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Department of Defense. Accordingly, the SBA, even if not identified in Section A of this contract, is the prime contractor and retains responsibility for 8(a) certification, for 8(a) eligibility determinations and related issues, and for providing counseling and assistance to the 8(a) Contractor under the 8(a) Program. The cognizant SBA district office is:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*[To be completed by the Contracting Officer  
at the time of award]*

(b) The contracting office is responsible for administering the contract and for taking any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the contract; provided that the contracting office shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating performance, either in whole or in part, under the contract. The contracting office also shall coordinate with the SBA prior to

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

processing any novation agreement. The contracting office may assign contract administration functions to a contract administration office.

(c) The 8(a) Contractor agrees that—

(1) It will notify the Contracting Officer, simultaneous with its notification to the SBA (as required by SBA's 8(a) regulations at 13 CFR 124.308), when the owner or owners upon whom 8(a) eligibility is based plan to relinquish ownership or control of the concern. Consistent with Section 407 of Pub. L. 100-656, transfer of ownership or control shall result in termination of the contract for convenience, unless the SBA waives the requirement for termination prior to the actual relinquishing of ownership and control; and

(2) It will not subcontract the performance of any of the requirements of this contract without the prior written approval of the SBA and the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### **252.219-7010 Alternate A.**

ALTERNATE A (JUN 1998)

As prescribed in [219.811-3](#)(2), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.219-18:

(c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made directly by the Contracting Officer to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.

#### **252.219-7011 Notification to Delay Performance.**

As prescribed in [219.811-3](#)(3), use the following clause:

NOTIFICATION TO DELAY PERFORMANCE (JUN 1998)

The Contractor shall not begin performance under this purchase order until 2 working days have passed from the date of its receipt. Unless the Contractor receives notification from the Small Business Administration that it is ineligible for this 8(a) award, or otherwise receives instructions from the Contracting Officer, performance under this purchase order may begin on the third working day following receipt of the purchase order. If a determination of ineligibility is issued within the 2-day period, the purchase order shall be considered canceled.

(End of clause)

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Revised September 20, 2011)

### **252.225-7000 Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1)(i), use the following provision:

#### BUY AMERICAN ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (DEC 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States” have the meanings given in the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

---

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Line Item Number

Country of Origin (If known)

(End of provision)

#### ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1)(ii), add the terms “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” in paragraph (a) and replace the phrase “qualifying country end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) with the phrase “qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products.”

#### **252.225-7001 Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i), use the following clause:

##### BUY AMERICAN ACT AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (SEP 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

(2) “Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

(3) “Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American Act; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

(4) “End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

(5) “Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

(6) “Qualifying country” means any country set forth in subsection [225.872-1](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS).

(7) “Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(8) “Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if the cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(A) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(B) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(C) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(9) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C chapter 83). In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the component test of the Buy American Act is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (see section 12.505(a)(1) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation). Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

#### ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101\(2\)\(ii\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraphs (b) and (c) for paragraphs (b) and (c) of the basic clause:

(a)(10) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

(11) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state;  
or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program. Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American Act Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or an SC/CASA state end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product an SC/CASA state end product, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

#### **252.225-7002 Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.**

As prescribed in [225.1101\(3\)](#), use the following clause:

QUALIFYING COUNTRY SOURCES AS SUBCONTRACTORS (APR 2003)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) *Definition.* “Qualifying country,” as used in this clause, means any country set forth in subsection [225.872-1](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Supplement.

(b) Subject to the restrictions in section [225.872](#) of the Defense FAR Supplement, the Contractor shall not preclude qualifying country sources or U.S. sources from competing for subcontracts under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7003 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.**

As prescribed in [225.7204](#)(a), use the following provision:

##### REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION WITH OFFER (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this provision, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) The offeror shall submit, with its offer, a report of intended performance outside the United States and Canada if—

(1) The offer exceeds \$12.5 million in value; and

(2) The offeror is aware that the offeror or a first-tier subcontractor intends to perform any part of the contract outside the United States and Canada that—

(i) Exceeds \$650,000 in value; and

(ii) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

(c) Information to be reported includes that for—

(1) Subcontracts;

(2) Purchases; and

(3) Intracompany transfers when transfers originate in a foreign location.

(d) The offeror shall submit the report using—

(1) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States;

or

(2) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139.

(e) The offeror may obtain a copy of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at

<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7004 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.**

As prescribed in [225.7204\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

#### REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION AFTER AWARD (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* The Contractor shall submit a report in accordance with this clause, if the Contractor or a first-tier subcontractor will perform any part of this contract outside the United States and Canada that—

- (1) Exceeds \$650,000 in value; and
- (2) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

(c) *Submission of reports.* The Contractor—

- (1) Shall submit a report as soon as practical after the information is known;
- (2) To the maximum extent practicable, shall submit a report regarding a first-tier subcontractor at least 30 days before award of the subcontract;
- (3) Need not resubmit information submitted with its offer, unless the information changes;
- (4) Shall submit all reports to the Contracting Officer; and
- (5) Shall submit a copy of each report to: Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), OUSD(AT&L)DPAP(CPIC), Washington, DC 20301-3060.

(d) *Report format.* The Contractor—

- (1) Shall submit reports using—
  - (i) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States; or
  - (ii) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139; and
- (2) May obtain copies of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.225-7005 Identification of Expenditures in the United States.**

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(1), use the following clause:

##### IDENTIFICATION OF EXPENDITURES IN THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause applies only if the Contractor is—

(1) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is not incorporated in the United States); or

(2) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

(c) On each invoice, voucher, or other request for payment under this contract, the Contractor shall identify that part of the requested payment that represents estimated expenditures in the United States. The identification—

(1) May be expressed either as dollar amounts or as percentages of the total amount of the request for payment;

(2) Should be based on reasonable estimates; and

(3) Shall state the full amount of the payment requested, subdivided into the following categories:

(i) U.S. products—expenditures for material and equipment manufactured or produced in the United States, including end products, components, or construction material, but excluding transportation;

(ii) U.S. services—expenditures for services performed in the United States, including all charges for overhead, other indirect costs, and profit under construction or service contracts;

(iii) Transportation on U.S. carriers—expenditures for transportation furnished by U.S. flag, ocean, surface, and air carriers; and

(iv) Expenditures not identified under paragraphs (c)(3)(i) through (iii) of this clause.

(d) Nothing in this clause requires the establishment or maintenance of detailed accounting records or gives the U.S. Government any right to audit the Contractor's books or records.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7006 Quarterly Reporting of Actual Contract Performance Outside the United States.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

As prescribed in [225.7204\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

#### QUARTERLY REPORTING OF ACTUAL CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, within 10 days after the end of each quarter of the Government’s fiscal year, the Contractor shall report any subcontract, purchase, or intracompany transfer that—

(1) Will be or has been performed outside the United States;

(2) Exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(3) Has not been identified in a report for a previous quarter.

(c) *Exception.* Reporting under this clause is not required if—

(1) A foreign place of performance is the principal place of performance of the contract; and

(2) The Contractor specified the foreign place of performance in its offer.

(d) *Submission of reports.* The Contractor shall submit the reports required by this clause to: Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), OUSD(AT&L)DPAP(CPIC), Washington, DC 20301-3060.

(e) *Report format.* The Contractor—

(1) Shall submit reports using—

(i) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States; or

(ii) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139; and

(2) May obtain copies of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at

<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(f) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor—

(1) Shall include the substance of this clause in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding \$650,000, except those for commercial items, construction, ores, natural gases, utilities, petroleum products and crudes, timber (logs), or subsistence;

(2) Shall provide the number of this contract to its subcontractors required to

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

submit reports under this clause; and

(3) Shall require the subcontractor, with respect to performance of its subcontract, to comply with the requirements directed to the Contractor in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this clause.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7007 Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.**

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(4), use the following clause:

##### PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST ITEMS FROM COMMUNIST CHINESE MILITARY COMPANIES (SEP 2006)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Communist Chinese military company” means any entity that is—

(1) A part of the commercial or defense industrial base of the People’s Republic of China; or

(2) Owned or controlled by, or affiliated with, an element of the Government or armed forces of the People’s Republic of China.

“United States Munitions List” means the munitions list of the International Traffic in Arms Regulation in 22 CFR Part 121.

(b) Any supplies or services covered by the United States Munitions List that are delivered under this contract may not be acquired, directly or indirectly, from a Communist Chinese military company.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts for items covered by the United States Munitions List.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7008 Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.**

As prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(a)(1), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SPECIALTY METALS (JUL 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g, nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

(2) “Produce” means the application of forces or processes to a specialty metal to create the desired physical properties through quenching or tempering of steel plate, gas atomization or sputtering of titanium, or final consolidation of non-melt derived titanium powder or titanium alloy powder.

(3) “Specialty metal” means—

(i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

(4) “Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

(b) Any specialty metal delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7009 Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.**

As prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

#### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN ARTICLES CONTAINING SPECIALTY METALS (JAN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g., nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

(2) “Assembly” means an item forming a portion of a system or subsystem that—

(i) Can be provisioned and replaced as an entity; and

(ii) Incorporates multiple, replaceable parts.

(3) “Commercial derivative military article” means an item acquired by the Department of Defense that is or will be produced using the same production facilities, a common supply chain, and the same or similar production processes that are used for the production of articles predominantly used by the general public or by nongovernmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes.

(4) “Commercially available off-the-shelf item”—

(i) Means any item of supply that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under this contract or a subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. App 1702), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

(5) “Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component.

(6) “Electronic component” means an item that operates by controlling the flow of electrons or other electrically charged particles in circuits, using interconnections of electrical devices such as resistors, inductors, capacitors, diodes, switches, transistors, or integrated circuits. The term does not include structural or mechanical parts of an assembly containing an electronic component, and does not include any high performance magnets that may be used in the electronic component.

(7) “End item” means the final production product when assembled or completed and ready for delivery under a line item of this contract.

(8) “High performance magnet” means a permanent magnet that obtains a majority of its magnetic properties from rare earth metals (such as samarium).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(9) “Produce” means the application of forces or processes to a specialty metal to create the desired physical properties through quenching or tempering of steel plate, gas atomization or sputtering of titanium, or final consolidation of non-melt derived titanium powder or titanium alloy powder.

(10) “Qualifying country” means any country listed in the definition of “Qualifying country” at [225.003](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS).

(11) “Required form” means in the form of mill product, such as bar, billet, wire, slab, plate, or sheet, and in the grade appropriate for the production of—

(i) A finished end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract; or

(ii) A finished component assembled into an end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract.

(12) “Specialty metal” means—

(i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

(13) “Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

(14) “Subsystem” means a functional grouping of items that combine to perform a major function within an end item, such as electrical power, attitude control, and propulsion.

(b) *Restriction.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, any specialty metals incorporated in items delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country.

(c) *Exceptions.* The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

(1) Electronic components.

(2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items, other than—

(A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet, that have not been incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components;

(B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;

(C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems; and

(D) COTS fasteners, unless—

(1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components; or

(2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A COTS item is considered to be “without modification” if it is not modified prior to contractual acceptance by the next higher tier in the supply chain.

(A) Specialty metals in a COTS item that was accepted without modification by the next higher tier are excepted from the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause, and remain excepted, even if a piece of the COTS item subsequently is removed (e.g., the end is removed from a COTS screw or an extra hole is drilled in a COTS bracket).

(B) Specialty metals that were not contained in a COTS item upon acceptance, but are added to the COTS item after acceptance, are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a special reinforced handle made of specialty metal is added to a COTS item).

(C) If two or more COTS items are combined in such a way that the resultant item is not a COTS item, only the specialty metals involved in joining the COTS items together are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a COTS aircraft is outfitted with a COTS engine that is not the COTS engine normally provided with the aircraft).

(D) For COTS items that are normally sold in the commercial marketplace with various options, items that include such options are also COTS items. However, if a COTS item is offered to the Government with an option that is not normally offered in the commercial marketplace, that option is subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g. - An aircraft is normally sold to the public with an

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

option for installation kits. The Department of Defense requests a military-unique kit. The aircraft is still a COTS item, but the military-unique kit is not a COTS item and must comply with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause unless another exception applies).

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items, if the manufacturer of the fasteners certifies it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to the Department of Defense and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that it will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items manufactured in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metals for which the Government has determined in accordance with DFARS [225.7003-3](#) that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country cannot be acquired as and when needed in—

- (i) A satisfactory quality;
- (ii) A sufficient quantity; and
- (iii) The required form.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States, an outlying area, or a qualifying country, that are not covered by one of the other exceptions in this paragraph (c)), if the total weight of such noncompliant metals does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metals in the end item, as estimated in good faith by the Contractor. This exception does not apply to high performance magnets containing specialty metals.

(d) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.*

(1) As an alternative to the compliance required in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor may purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metals in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, if—

(i) The Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor of the items to be delivered under this contract that have been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article”; and

(ii) For each item that has been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article,” the Contractor has certified, as specified in the provision of the solicitation entitled “Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate” (DFARS [252.225-7010](#)), that the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) will enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

article, that is not less than the Contractor's good faith estimate of the greater of—

(A) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(B) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(2) For the purposes of this alternative, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including COTS items.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause in subcontracts for items containing specialty metals, to the extent necessary to ensure compliance of the end products that the Contractor will deliver to the Government. When inserting the substance of this clause in subcontracts, the Contractor shall—

(1) Modify paragraph (c)(6) of this clause as necessary to facilitate management of the minimal content exception;

(2) Exclude paragraph (d) of this clause; and

(3) Include this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7010 Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.**

As prescribed in [252.7003-5\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

##### COMMERCIAL DERIVATIVE MILITARY ARTICLE—SPECIALTY METALS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (JUL 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “produce,” “required form,” and “specialty metal,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)).

(b) The offeror shall list in this paragraph any commercial derivative military articles it intends to deliver under any contract resulting from this solicitation using the alternative compliance for commercial derivative military articles, as specified in paragraph (d) of the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)). The offeror's designation of an item as a “commercial derivative military article” will be subject to Government review and approval.

\_\_\_\_\_.

(c) If the offeror has listed any commercial derivative military articles in paragraph

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(b) of this provision, the offeror certifies that, if awarded a contract as a result of this solicitation, and if the Government approves the designation of the listed item(s) as commercial derivative military articles, the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will demonstrate that individually or collectively they have entered into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor's good faith estimate of the greater of—

(1) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(2) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(d) For the purposes of this provision, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including commercially available off-the-shelf items, incorporated into such commercial derivative military articles.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7011 Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.**

As prescribed in [225.7012-3](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SUPERCOMPUTERS (JUN 2005)

Supercomputers delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.**

As prescribed in [225.7002-3](#)(a), use the following clause:

##### PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (JUN 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) "Component" means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) "End product" means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(3) "Qualifying country" means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(4) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(5) “U.S.-flag vessel” means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with, clothing and the materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia.

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply—

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool—

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and

(ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2;

(3) To waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives;

(4) To foods, other than fish, shellfish, or seafood, that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. Fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause;

(5) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in a qualifying country; or

(6) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.

(d)(1) Fish, shellfish, and seafood delivered under this contract, or contained in foods delivered under this contract—

(i) Shall be taken from the sea by U.S.-flag vessels; or

(ii) If not taken from the sea, shall be obtained from fishing within the United States; and

(2) Any processing or manufacturing of the fish, shellfish, or seafood shall be performed on a U.S.-flag vessel or in the United States.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7013 Duty-Free Entry.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(4), use the following clause:

#### DUTY-FREE ENTRY (DEC 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Component,” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) “Customs territory of the United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

(3) “Eligible product” means—

(i) “Designated country end product” as defined in the Trade Agreements clause of this contract;

(ii) “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” other than a “Bahrainian end product” or a “Moroccan end product,” as defined in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract; or

(iii) “Canadian end product” as defined in Alternate I of the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract.

(4) “Qualifying country” and “qualifying country end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause, the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program clause, or the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, or unless supplies were imported into the customs territory of the United States before the date of this contract or the applicable subcontract, the price of this contract shall not include any amount for duty on—

(1) End items that are eligible products or qualifying country end products;

(2) Components (including, without limitation, raw materials and intermediate assemblies) produced or made in qualifying countries, that are to be incorporated in U.S.- made end products to be delivered under this contract; or

(3) Other supplies for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per shipment into the customs territory of the United States.

(c) The Contractor shall—

(1) Claim duty-free entry only for supplies that the Contractor intends to deliver to the Government under this contract, either as end items or components of end items; and

(2) Pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use, other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Except as the Contractor may otherwise agree, the Government will execute duty-free entry certificates and will afford such assistance as appropriate to obtain the duty-free entry of supplies—

(1) For which no duty is included in the contract price in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause; and

(2) For which shipping documents bear the notation specified in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(e) For foreign supplies for which the Government will issue duty-free entry certificates in accordance with this clause, shipping documents submitted to Customs shall—

(1) Consign the shipments to the appropriate—

(i) Military department in care of the Contractor, including the Contractor's delivery address; or

(ii) Military installation; and

(2) Include the following information:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- (i) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number.
- (ii) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies, if applicable.
- (iii) Identification of the carrier.

(iv)(A) For direct shipments to a U.S. military installation, the notation: “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE Duty-Free Entry to be claimed pursuant to Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter VIII, Item 9808.00.30 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at the appropriate port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR Part 142 and notify Commander, Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) New York, ATTN: Customs Team, DCMAE-GNTF, 207 New York Avenue, Staten Island, New York, 10305-5013, for execution of Customs Form 7501, 7501A, or 7506 and any required duty-free entry certificates.”

(B) If the shipment will be consigned to other than a military installation, e.g., a domestic contractor's plant, the shipping document notation shall be altered to include the name and address of the contractor, agent, or broker who will notify Commander, DCMA New York, for execution of the duty-free entry certificate. (If the shipment will be consigned to a contractor's plant and no duty-free entry certificate is required due to a trade agreement, the Contractor shall claim duty-free entry under the applicable trade agreement and shall comply with the U.S. Customs Service requirements. No notification to Commander, DCMA New York, is required.)

(v) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight).

(vi) Estimated value in U.S. dollars.

(vii) Activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract, e.g., for DCMA Dayton, S3605A.

(f) *Preparation of customs forms.*

(1)(i) Except for shipments consigned to a military installation, the Contractor shall—

(A) Prepare any customs forms required for the entry of foreign supplies into the customs territory of the United States in connection with this contract; and

(B) Submit the completed customs forms to the District Director of Customs, with a copy to DCMA NY for execution of any required duty-free entry certificates.

(ii) Shipments consigned directly to a military installation will be released in accordance with sections 10.101 and 10.102 of the U.S. Customs regulations.

(2) For shipments containing both supplies that are to be accorded duty-free entry and supplies that are not, the Contractor shall identify on the customs forms

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

those items that are eligible for duty-free entry.

(g) The Contractor shall—

(1) Prepare (if the Contractor is a foreign supplier), or shall instruct the foreign supplier to prepare, a sufficient number of copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) so that at least two of the copies accompanying the shipment will be available for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry;

(2) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(3) Mark on the exterior of all packages—

(i) “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE”;  
and

(ii) The activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract.

(h) The Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) in writing of any purchase of eligible products or qualifying country supplies to be accorded duty-free entry, that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government or for incorporation in end items to be delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the ACO immediately upon award to the supplier and shall include in the notice—

(1) The Contractor’s name, address, and Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code;

(2) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number;

(3) Total dollar value of the prime contract or delivery order;

(4) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the prime contract or delivery order;

(5) Foreign supplier's name and address;

(6) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(7) Total dollar value of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(8) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(9) List of items purchased;

(10) An agreement that the Contractor will pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer;

(11) Country of origin; and

(12) Scheduled delivery date(s).

(i) This clause does not apply to purchases of eligible products or qualifying country supplies in connection with this contract if—

(1) The supplies are identical in nature to supplies purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and

(2) It is not economical or feasible to account for such supplies so as to ensure that the amount of the supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed does not exceed the amount purchased in connection with this contract.

(j) The Contractor shall—

(1) Insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (j), in all subcontracts for—

(i) Qualifying country components; or

(ii) Nonqualifying country components for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per unit;

(2) Require subcontractors to include the number of this contract on all shipping documents submitted to Customs for supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed pursuant to this clause; and

(3) Include in applicable subcontracts—

(i) The name and address of the ACO for this contract;

(ii) The name, address, and activity address number of the contract administration office specified in this contract; and

(iii) The information required by paragraphs (h)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7014 Reserved.**

**252.225-7015 Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.**

As prescribed in [225.7002-3\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF HAND OR MEASURING TOOLS (JUN 2005)

Hand or measuring tools delivered under this contract shall be produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.**

As prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), use the following clause:

#### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF BALL AND ROLLER BEARINGS (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Bearing components” means the bearing element, retainer, inner race, or outer race.

(2) “Component,” other than a bearing component, means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(3) “End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause—

(1) Each ball and roller bearing delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada; and

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to ball or roller bearings that are acquired as—

(1) Commercial components of a noncommercial end product; or

(2) Commercial or noncommercial components of a commercial component of a noncommercial end product.

(d) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7009-4](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(e) If this contract includes DFARS clause [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, all bearings that contain specialty metals, as defined in that clause, must meet the requirements of that clause.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts, except those for—

(1) Commercial items; or

(2) Items that do not contain ball or roller bearings.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7017 Reserved.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.225-7018 Reserved.**

#### **252.225-7019 Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.**

As prescribed in [225.7007-3](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF ANCHOR AND MOORING CHAIN (DEC 2009)

- (a) “Component,” as used in this clause, means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.
- (b) Welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, delivered under this contract—
- (1) Shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and
- (2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of components.
- (c) The Contractor may request a waiver of this restriction if adequate domestic supplies meeting the requirements in paragraph (a) of this clause are not available to meet the contract delivery schedule.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts for items containing welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.**

As prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(i\)](#), use the following provision:

##### TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE (JAN 2005)

- (a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation.
- (b) *Evaluation.* The Government—
- (1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and
- (2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—
- (i) There are no offers of such end products;
- (ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Government's requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end product.

(2) The following supplies are other nondesignated country end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
(End of provision)	

#### ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(5)(ii), substitute the following paragraphs (a), (b)(2), and (c) for paragraph (a), (b)(2), and (c) of the basic clause:

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation.

(b)(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreement clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end product.

(2)(i) The following supplies are SC/CASA state end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(ii) The following are other nondesignated country end products:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

#### **252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(6)(i), use the following clause:

#### TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

(2) “Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

(3) “Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

(4) “Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

(5) “End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

(6) “Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(7) “Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(8) “Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

(9) “Qualifying country” means any country set forth in subsection [225.872-1](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(10) “Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if the cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(A) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(B) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(C) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(11) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(12) “U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

(i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

(13) “WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(e) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

#### ALTERNATE I (SEP 2008)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(6)(ii), add the following paragraph (a)(14) to the basic clause and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a)(14) “Iraqi end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Iraq; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Iraq into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, Iraqi, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, Iraqi, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

#### ALTERNATE II (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(iii\)](#), add the following new definitions to paragraph (a), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause, and add the following paragraph (d):

(a)(14) "South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state" means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

(15) "South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product" means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state;  
or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

**252.225-7022 Trade Agreements Certificate – Inclusion of Iraqi End Products.**  
As prescribed in [225.1101\(7\)](#), use the following provision:

#### TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE – INCLUSION OF IRAQI END PRODUCTS (SEP 2008)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “Iraqi end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, Iraqi, or designated country end products unless—

(i) There are no offers of such end products;

(ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government’s requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreements clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under a contract resulting from this solicitation, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, Iraqi, or designated country end product.

(2) The following supplies are other nondesignated country end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

**252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.**  
As prescribed in [225.7703-5\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

#### PREFERENCE FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM IRAQ OR AFGHANISTAN (APR 2010)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) *Definitions.* “Product from Iraq or Afghanistan” and “service from Iraq or Afghanistan,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Requirement for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan” (DFARS [252.225-7024](#)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that all products or services to be delivered under a contract resulting from this solicitation are products from Iraq or Afghanistan or services from Iraq or Afghanistan, except those listed in—

(1) Paragraph (c) of this provision; or

(2) Paragraph (c)(2) of the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate,” or “Trade Agreements Certificate – Inclusion of Iraqi End Products,” if included in this solicitation.

(c) *Other products or services.* The following offered products or services are not products from Iraq or Afghanistan or services from Iraq or Afghanistan:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(d) *Evaluation.* For the purpose of evaluating competitive offers, the Contracting Officer will increase by 50 percent the prices of offers of products or services that are not products or services from Iraq or Afghanistan.

(End of provision)

**252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.**  
As prescribed in [225.7703-5](#)(b), use the following clause:

REQUIREMENT FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM IRAQ OR AFGHANISTAN  
(APR 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Iraq or Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Iraq or Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Iraq or Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Iraq or Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Iraq or Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Iraq or Afghanistan or services from Iraq or Afghanistan under this contract, unless, in its offer, it specified that it would provide products or services other than products from Iraq or Afghanistan or services from Iraq or Afghanistan.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.**  
As prescribed in [225.7102-4](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF FORGINGS (DEC 2009)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) “Domestic manufacture” means manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas; or Canada.

(3) “Forging items” means—

ITEMS	CATEGORIES
Ship propulsion shafts	Excludes service and landing craft shafts
Periscope tubes	All
Ring forgings for bull gears	All greater than 120 inches in diameter

(b) End products and their components delivered under this contract shall contain forging items that are of domestic manufacture only.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7102-3](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(d) The Contractor shall retain records showing compliance with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause until 3 years after final payment and shall make the records available upon request of the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in subcontracts for forging items or for other items that contain forging items.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Iraq or Afghanistan.**

As prescribed in [225.7703-5](#)(c), use the following clause:

#### ACQUISITION RESTRICTED TO PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM IRAQ OR AFGHANISTAN (APR 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Iraq or Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Iraq or Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Iraq or Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Iraq or Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Iraq or Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Iraq or Afghanistan or services from Iraq or Afghanistan under this contract.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.**

As prescribed in [225.7307\(a\)](#), use the following clause.

##### RESTRICTION ON CONTINGENT FEES FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES (APR 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, contingent fees, as defined in the Covenant Against Contingent Fees clause of this contract, are generally an allowable cost, provided the fees are paid to—

- (1) A bona fide employee of the Contractor; or
- (2) A bona fide established commercial or selling agency maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business.

(b) For foreign military sales, unless the contingent fees have been identified and payment approved in writing by the foreign customer before contract award, the following contingent fees are unallowable under this contract:

(1) For sales to the Government(s) of \_\_\_\_\_, contingent fees in any amount.

(2) For sales to Governments not listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, contingent fees exceeding \$50,000 per foreign military sale case.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.**

As prescribed in [225.7307\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

##### EXCLUSIONARY POLICIES AND PRACTICES OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (APR 2003)

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government in employing or assigning personnel, if—

(a) The personnel will perform functions required by this contract, either in the United States or abroad; and

(b) The exclusionary policies or practices of the foreign government are based on race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7029 Reserved.**

#### **252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.**

As prescribed in [225.7011-3](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CARBON, ALLOY, AND ARMOR STEEL PLATE (DEC 2006)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) Carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate shall be melted and rolled in the United States or Canada if the carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate—

(1) Is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute; and

(2)(i) Will be delivered to the Government for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense; or

(ii) Will be purchased by the Contractor for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense.

(b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.**

As prescribed in [225.7605](#), use the following provision:

##### SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) “Foreign person” means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas, and the outer Continental Shelf as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331.

(3) “United States person” is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means—

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) *Certification.* If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(8), use the following provision:

##### WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES – EVALUATION OF OFFERS (APR 2003)

(a) Offered prices for contracts or subcontracts with United Kingdom (U.K.) firms may contain commercial exploitation levies assessed by the Government of the U.K. The offeror shall identify to the Contracting Officer all levies included in the offered price by describing—

- (1) The name of the U.K. firm;
- (2) The item to which the levy applies and the item quantity; and
- (3) The amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the offeror may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(c) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of levies pursuant to the U.S./U.K. reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987.

(1) If the U.K. waives levies before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer without the levy.

(2) If levies are identified but not waived before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer inclusive of the levies.

(3) If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies after award of a contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9), use the following clause:

##### WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES (APR 2003)

(a) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of any commercial exploitation levies included in the price of this contract, pursuant to the U.S./United

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Kingdom (U.K.) reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987. If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies included in the price of this contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) If the Contractor contemplates award of a subcontract exceeding \$1 million to a U.K. firm, the Contractor shall provide the following information to the Contracting Officer before award of the subcontract:

- (1) Name of the U.K. firm.
- (2) Prime contract number.
- (3) Description of item to which the levy applies.
- (4) Quantity being acquired.
- (5) Amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(c) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the Contractor may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in any subcontract for supplies where a lower-tier subcontract exceeding \$1 million with a U.K. firm is anticipated.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7034 Reserved.**

#### **252.225-7035 Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

As prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)](#), use the following provision:

#### **BUY AMERICAN ACT—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE (DEC 2010)**

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

qualifying country end products or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin (If known))</u>
---------------------------	---------------------------------------

(End of provision)

#### ALTERNATE I (JUN 2011)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(ii), substitute the phrase “Canadian end product” for the phrases “Bahrainian end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “Moroccan end product,” and “Peruvian end products” in paragraph (a) of the basic provision; substitute the phrase “Canadian end products” for the phrase “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision; and delete the phrase “Australian or” from paragraph (c)(2)(i) of the basic provision.

#### ALTERNATE II (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(iii), add the terms “South Caucasus/Central and South

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” in paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i) for paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i) of the basic clause.

(b)(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c)(2)(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)                      (Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

#### ALTERNATE III (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(iv), substitute the following paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) for paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic clause:

(a) *Definitions.* “Canadian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States” have the meanings given in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this solicitation.

(b)(2) For line items subject to Free Trade Agreements, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Canadian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American Act or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c)(2)(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)                      (Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products:

(Line Item Number)                      (Country of Origin)

#### **252.225-7036 Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(11)(i)(A), use the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (DEC 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) “Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(2) “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

(3) “Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

(4) “Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American Act; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

(5) “End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

(6) “Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

(7) “Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore;

(8) “Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(9) “Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(10) “Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(11) “Qualifying country” means any country set forth in the definition of “qualifying country” in Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement 225.003.

(12) “Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(13) “Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if the cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(A) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(B) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(C) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(14) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products or Moroccan end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product or a Moroccan end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product or a Moroccan end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUL 2009)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(11)(i)(B), substitute the following paragraphs (a)(8) and (c)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

for paragraphs (a)(8) and (c) of the basic clause:

(a)(8) “Canadian end product,” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country, Canadian, or other foreign end products in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Canadian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

#### ALTERNATE II (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(11)(i)(A), add the following new definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a)(14) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

(15) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

#### ALTERNATE III (DEC 2010)

As prescribed in [225.1101\(11\)\(i\)\(B\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph (a) and substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(a)(14) “Canadian end product,” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(15) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

(16) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Canadian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.**

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

##### EVALUATION OF OFFERS FOR AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

(a) The offeror shall specify, in its offer, any intent to furnish air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of 50 percent to the offered price of air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.**

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

Unless otherwise specified in its offer, the Contractor shall deliver under this contract air circuit breakers manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7039 Contractors Performing Private Security Functions.**

As prescribed in [225.370-6](#), insert the following clause:

##### CONTRACTORS PERFORMING PRIVATE SECURITY FUNCTIONS (AUG 2011)

(a) *Definition.*

“Private security functions” means activities engaged in by a contractor, including—

(i) Guarding of personnel, facilities, designated sites, or property of a Federal agency, the contractor or subcontractor, or a third party; or

(ii) Any other activity for which personnel are required to carry weapons in the performance of their duties.

(b) *Requirements.* The Contractor is required to—

(1) Ensure that all employees of the Contractor who are responsible for performing private security functions under this contract comply with any orders, directives, and instructions to Contractors performing private security functions that are identified in the contract for—

(i) Registering, processing, accounting for, managing, overseeing,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

and keeping appropriate records of personnel performing private security functions. This includes ensuring the issuance, maintenance, and return of Personal Identity Verification credentials in accordance with FAR 52.204-19, Personnel Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel, and DoD procedures, including revocation of any physical and/or logistical access (as defined by Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD-12)) granted to such personnel;

(ii) Authorizing and accounting for weapons to be carried by or available to be used by personnel performing private security functions;

(A) All weapons must be registered in the Synchronized Predeployment Operational Tracker (SPOT) materiel tracking system.

(B) In addition, all weapons that are Government-furnished property must be assigned a unique identifier in accordance with the clauses at DFARS [252.211-7003](#), Item Identification and Valuation, and DFARS [252.245.7001](#), Tagging, Labeling, and Marking of Government-Furnished Property, and physically marked in accordance with MIL-STD 130 (current version) and DoD directives and instructions. The items must be registered in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry (<https://www.bpn.gov/iuid/>);

(iii) Registering and identifying armored vehicles, helicopters, and other military vehicles operated by Contractors performing private security functions;

(A) All armored vehicles, helicopters, and other military vehicles must be registered in SPOT.

(B) In addition, all armored vehicles, helicopters, and other military vehicles that are Government-furnished property must be assigned a unique identifier in accordance with the clauses at DFARS [252.211-7003](#) and DFARS [252.245.7001](#) and physically marked in accordance with MIL-STD 130 (current version) and DoD directives and instructions. The items must be registered in the DoD IUID Registry (<https://www.bpn.gov/iuid/>); and

(iv) Reporting incidents in which—

(A) A weapon is discharged by personnel performing private security functions;

(B) Personnel performing private security functions are attacked, killed, or injured;

(C) Persons are killed or injured or property is destroyed as a result of conduct by contractor personnel;

(D) A weapon is discharged against personnel performing private security functions or personnel performing such functions believe a weapon was so discharged; or

(E) Active, non-lethal countermeasures (other than the discharge of a weapon) are employed by personnel performing private security functions in response to a perceived immediate threat;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Ensure that all employees of the Contractor who are responsible for personnel performing private security functions under this contract are briefed on and understand their obligation to comply with—

(i) Qualification, training, screening (including, if applicable, thorough background checks), and security requirements established by DoDI 3020.50, Private Security Contractors Operating in Areas of Contingency Operations, Combat Operations, or Other Significant Operations, at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/302050p.pdf>;

(ii) Applicable laws and regulations of the United States and the host country and applicable treaties and international agreements regarding performance of private security functions;

(iii) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the applicable commander of a combatant command relating to weapons, equipment, force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with locals; and

(iv) Rules on the use of force issued by the applicable commander of a combatant command for personnel performing private security functions; and

(3) Cooperate with any Government-authorized investigation by providing access to employees performing private security functions and relevant information in the possession of the Contractor regarding the incident concerned.

(c) *Remedies.* In addition to other remedies available to the Government—

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor personnel who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this contract. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract, including termination for default. Required Contractor actions include—

(i) Ensuring the return of personal identity verification credentials;

(ii) Ensuring the return of other equipment issued to the employee under the contract; and

(iii) Revocation of any physical and/or logistical access granted to such personnel;

(2) The Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this clause will be included in appropriate databases of past performance and may be considered in any responsibility determination or evaluation of past performance;

(3) If this is an award-fee contract, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this clause shall be considered in the evaluation of the Contractor's performance during the relevant evaluation period, and the Contracting Officer may treat such failure to comply as a basis for reducing or denying award fees for such period or for recovering all or part of award fees previously paid for such period; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(4) This contract may be terminated for default if the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) of this clause or, if directed by the Contracting Officer, fails to remove or replace, at its own expense, any of its personnel who violate the requirements of paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) *Rule of construction.* The duty of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this clause shall not be reduced or diminished by the failure of a higher- or lower-tier Contractor to comply with the clause requirements or by a failure of the contracting activity to provide required oversight.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts that will be performed in areas of contingency operations, complex contingency operations, or other military operations or exercises designated by the Combatant Commander.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Authorized to Accompany U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.**

As prescribed in [225.7402-5\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

#### CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL AUTHORIZED TO ACCOMPANY U.S. ARMED FORCES DEPLOYED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Combatant Commander” means the commander of a unified or specified combatant command established in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 161.

“Designated operational area” means a geographic area designated by the combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander for the conduct or support of specified military operations.

“Law of war” means that part of international law that regulates the conduct of armed hostilities. The law of war encompasses all international law for the conduct of hostilities binding on the United States or its individual citizens, including treaties and international agreements to which the United States is a party, and applicable customary international law.

“Subordinate joint force commander” means a sub-unified commander or joint task force commander.

(b) *General.*

(1) This clause applies when Contractor personnel are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

(i) Contingency operations;

(ii) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(iii) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Contract performance in support of U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States may require work in dangerous or austere conditions. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor accepts the risks associated with required contract performance in such operations.

(3) Contractor personnel are civilians accompanying the U.S. Armed Forces.

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this clause, Contractor personnel are only authorized to use deadly force in self-defense.

(ii) Contractor personnel performing security functions are also authorized to use deadly force when such force reasonably appears necessary to execute their security mission to protect assets/persons, consistent with the terms and conditions contained in their contract or with their job description and terms of employment.

(iii) Unless immune from host nation jurisdiction by virtue of an international agreement or international law, inappropriate use of force by contractor personnel authorized to accompany the U.S. Armed Forces can subject such personnel to United States or host nation prosecution and civil liability (see paragraphs (d) and (j)(3) of this clause).

(4) Service performed by Contractor personnel subject to this clause is not active duty or service under 38 U.S.C. 106 note.

(c) *Support.*

(1)(i) The Combatant Commander will develop a security plan for protection of Contractor personnel in locations where there is not sufficient or legitimate civil authority, when the Combatant Commander decides it is in the interests of the Government to provide security because—

- (A) The Contractor cannot obtain effective security services;
- (B) Effective security services are unavailable at a reasonable cost; or
- (C) Threat conditions necessitate security through military means.

(ii) The Contracting Officer shall include in the contract the level of protection to be provided to Contractor personnel.

(iii) In appropriate cases, the Combatant Commander may provide security through military means, commensurate with the level of security provided DoD civilians.

(2)(i) Generally, all Contractor personnel authorized to accompany the U.S. Armed Forces in the designated operational area are authorized to receive resuscitative care, stabilization, hospitalization at level III military treatment facilities, and assistance with patient movement in emergencies where loss of life, limb, or eyesight could occur. Hospitalization will be limited to stabilization and short-term medical treatment with an emphasis on return to duty or placement in the patient movement system.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) When the Government provides medical treatment or transportation of Contractor personnel to a selected civilian facility, the Contractor shall ensure that the Government is reimbursed for any costs associated with such treatment or transportation.

(iii) Medical or dental care beyond this standard is not authorized unless specified elsewhere in this contract.

(3) Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor is responsible for all other support required for its personnel engaged in the designated operational area under this contract.

(4) Contractor personnel must have a Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)-generated letter of authorization signed by the Contracting Officer in order to process through a deployment center or to travel to, from, or within the designated operational area. The letter of authorization also will identify any additional authorizations, privileges, or Government support that Contractor personnel are entitled to under this contract.

(d) *Compliance with laws and regulations.*

(1) The Contractor shall comply with, and shall ensure that its personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause are familiar with and comply with, all applicable—

(i) United States, host country, and third country national laws;

(ii) Provisions of the law of war, as well as any other applicable treaties and international agreements;

(iii) United States regulations, directives, instructions, policies, and procedures; and

(iv) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the Combatant Commander, including those relating to force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with local nationals.

(2) The Contractor shall institute and implement an effective program to prevent violations of the law of war by its employees and subcontractors, including law of war training in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(vii) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that contractor employees accompanying U.S. Armed Forces are aware—

(i) Of the DoD definition of “sexual assault” in DoDD 6495.01, Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program;

(ii) That many of the offenses addressed by the definition are covered under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (see paragraph (e)(2)(iv) of this clause); and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(iii) That the offenses not covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice may nevertheless have consequences to the contractor employees (see paragraph (h)(1) of this clause).

(e) *Pre-deployment requirements.*

(1) The Contractor shall ensure that the following requirements are met prior to deploying personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces. Specific requirements for each category may be specified in the statement of work or elsewhere in the contract.

(i) All required security and background checks are complete and acceptable.

(ii) All deploying personnel meet the minimum medical screening requirements and have received all required immunizations as specified in the contract. The Government will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, any theater-specific immunizations and/or medications not available to the general public.

(iii) Deploying personnel have all necessary passports, visas, and other documents required to enter and exit a designated operational area and have a Geneva Conventions identification card, or other appropriate DoD identity credential, from the deployment center. Any Common Access Card issued to deploying personnel shall contain the access permissions allowed by the letter of authorization issued in accordance with paragraph (c)(4) of this clause.

(iv) Special area, country, and theater clearance is obtained for personnel. Clearance requirements are in DoD Directive 4500.54, Official Temporary Duty Abroad, and DoD 4500.54-G, DoD Foreign Clearance Guide. Contractor personnel are considered non-DoD personnel traveling under DoD sponsorship.

(v) All personnel have received personal security training. At a minimum, the training shall—

(A) Cover safety and security issues facing employees overseas;

(B) Identify safety and security contingency planning activities; and

(C) Identify ways to utilize safety and security personnel and other resources appropriately.

(vi) All personnel have received isolated personnel training, if specified in the contract, in accordance with DoD Instruction 1300.23, Isolated Personnel Training for DoD Civilian and Contractors.

(vii) Personnel have received law of war training as follows:

(A) Basic training is required for all Contractor personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States. The basic training will be provided through—

(1) A military-run training center; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) A web-based source, if specified in the contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(B) Advanced training, commensurate with their duties and responsibilities, may be required for some Contractor personnel as specified in the contract.

(2) The Contractor shall notify all personnel who are not a host country national, or who are not ordinarily resident in the host country, that—

(i) Such employees, and dependents residing with such employees, who engage in conduct outside the United States that would constitute an offense punishable by imprisonment for more than one year if the conduct had been engaged in within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, may potentially be subject to the criminal jurisdiction of the United States in accordance with the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act of 2000 (18 U.S.C. 3621, *et seq.*);

(ii) Pursuant to the War Crimes Act (18 U.S.C. 2441), Federal criminal jurisdiction also extends to conduct that is determined to constitute a war crime when committed by a civilian national of the United States;

(iii) Other laws may provide for prosecution of U.S. nationals who commit offenses on the premises of U.S. diplomatic, consular, military or other U.S. Government missions outside the United States (18 U.S.C. 7(9)); and

(iv) In time of declared war or a contingency operation, Contractor personnel authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces in the field are subject to the jurisdiction of the Uniform Code of Military Justice under 10 U.S.C. 802(a)(10).

(f) *Processing and departure points.* Deployed Contractor personnel shall—

(1) Process through the deployment center designated in the contract, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, prior to deploying. The deployment center will conduct deployment processing to ensure visibility and accountability of Contractor personnel and to ensure that all deployment requirements are met, including the requirements specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(2) Use the point of departure and transportation mode directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Process through a Joint Reception Center (JRC) upon arrival at the deployed location. The JRC will validate personnel accountability, ensure that specific designated operational area entrance requirements are met, and brief Contractor personnel on theater-specific policies and procedures.

(g) *Personnel data.*

(1) The Contractor shall enter before deployment and maintain data for all Contractor personnel that are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall use the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT) web-based system, at <http://www.dod.mil/bta/products/spot.html>, to enter

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

and maintain the data.

(2) The Contractor shall ensure that all employees in the database have a current DD Form 93, Record of Emergency Data Card, on file with both the Contractor and the designated Government official. The Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor of the Government official designated to receive this data card.

(h) *Contractor personnel.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor personnel who jeopardize or interfere with mission accomplishment or who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this contract. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract, including the Termination for Default clause.

(2) The Contractor shall have a plan on file showing how the Contractor would replace employees who are unavailable for deployment or who need to be replaced during deployment. The Contractor shall keep this plan current and shall provide a copy to the Contracting Officer upon request. The plan shall—

(i) Identify all personnel who are subject to military mobilization;

(ii) Detail how the position would be filled if the individual were mobilized;  
and

(iii) Identify all personnel who occupy a position that the Contracting Officer has designated as mission essential.

(3) Contractor personnel shall report to the Combatant Commander or a designee, or through other channels such as the military police, a judge advocate, or an inspector general, any suspected or alleged conduct for which there is credible information that such conduct—

(i) Constitutes violation of the law of war; or

(ii) Occurred during any other military operations and would constitute a violation of the law of war if it occurred during an armed conflict.

(i) *Military clothing and protective equipment.*

(1) Contractor personnel are prohibited from wearing military clothing unless specifically authorized in writing by the Combatant Commander. If authorized to wear military clothing, Contractor personnel must—

(i) Wear distinctive patches, arm bands, nametags, or headgear, in order to be distinguishable from military personnel, consistent with force protection measures;  
and

(ii) Carry the written authorization with them at all times.

(2) Contractor personnel may wear military-unique organizational clothing and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

individual equipment (OCIE) required for safety and security, such as ballistic, nuclear, biological, or chemical protective equipment.

(3) The deployment center, or the Combatant Commander, shall issue OCIE and shall provide training, if necessary, to ensure the safety and security of Contractor personnel.

(4) The Contractor shall ensure that all issued OCIE is returned to the point of issue, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

(j) *Weapons.*

(1) If the Contractor requests that its personnel performing in the designated operational area be authorized to carry weapons, the request shall be made through the Contracting Officer to the Combatant Commander, in accordance with DoD Instruction 3020.41, paragraph 6.3.4.1 or, if the contract is for security services, paragraph 6.3.5.3. The Combatant Commander will determine whether to authorize in-theater Contractor personnel to carry weapons and what weapons and ammunition will be allowed.

(2) If the Contracting Officer, subject to the approval of the Combatant Commander, authorizes the carrying of weapons—

(i) The Contracting Officer may authorize the Contractor to issue Contractor-owned weapons and ammunition to specified employees; or

(ii) The *[Contracting Officer to specify the appropriate individual, e.g., Contracting Officer's Representative, Regional Security Officer]* may issue Government-furnished weapons and ammunition to the Contractor for issuance to specified Contractor employees.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that its personnel who are authorized to carry weapons—

(i) Are adequately trained to carry and use them—

(A) Safely;

(B) With full understanding of, and adherence to, the rules of the use of force issued by the Combatant Commander; and

(C) In compliance with applicable agency policies, agreements, rules, regulations, and other applicable law;

(ii) Are not barred from possession of a firearm by 18 U.S.C. 922; and

(iii) Adhere to all guidance and orders issued by the Combatant Commander regarding possession, use, safety, and accountability of weapons and ammunition.

(4) Whether or not weapons are Government-furnished, all liability for the use of any weapon by Contractor personnel rests solely with the Contractor and the Contractor employee using such weapon.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(5) Upon redeployment or revocation by the Combatant Commander of the Contractor's authorization to issue firearms, the Contractor shall ensure that all Government-issued weapons and unexpended ammunition are returned as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(k) *Vehicle or equipment licenses.* Contractor personnel shall possess the required licenses to operate all vehicles or equipment necessary to perform the contract in the designated operational area.

(l) *Purchase of scarce goods and services.* If the Combatant Commander has established an organization for the designated operational area whose function is to determine that certain items are scarce goods or services, the Contractor shall coordinate with that organization local purchases of goods and services designated as scarce, in accordance with instructions provided by the Contracting Officer.

(m) *Evacuation.*

(1) If the Combatant Commander orders a mandatory evacuation of some or all personnel, the Government will provide assistance, to the extent available, to United States and third country national Contractor personnel.

(2) In the event of a non-mandatory evacuation order, unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall maintain personnel on location sufficient to meet obligations under this contract.

(n) *Next of kin notification and personnel recovery.*

(1) The Contractor shall be responsible for notification of the employee-designated next of kin in the event an employee dies, requires evacuation due to an injury, or is isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted.

(2) In the case of isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted Contractor personnel, the Government will assist in personnel recovery actions in accordance with DoD Directive 3002.01E, Personnel Recovery in the Department of Defense.

(o) *Mortuary affairs.* Mortuary affairs for Contractor personnel who die while accompanying the U.S. Armed Forces will be handled in accordance with DoD Directive 1300.22, Mortuary Affairs Policy.

(p) *Changes.* In addition to the changes otherwise authorized by the Changes clause of this contract, the Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order identified as a change order, make changes in the place of performance or Government-furnished facilities, equipment, material, services, or site. Any change order issued in accordance with this paragraph (p) shall be subject to the provisions of the Changes clause of this contract.

(q) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (q), in all subcontracts when subcontractor personnel are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

(1) Contingency operations;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.**

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(2), use the following clause:

##### CORRESPONDENCE IN ENGLISH (JUN 1997)

The Contractor shall ensure that all contract correspondence that is addressed to the United States Government is submitted in English or with an English translation.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.**

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(3), use the following provision:

##### AUTHORIZATION TO PERFORM (APR 2003)

The offeror represents that it has been duly authorized to operate and to do business in the country or countries in which the contract is to be performed.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection for Defense Contractors Outside the United States**

As prescribed in [225.7403-2](#), use the following clause:

##### ANTITERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION POLICY FOR DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (MAR 2006)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means, the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor and its subcontractors, if performing or traveling outside the United States under this contract, shall—

(1) Affiliate with the Overseas Security Advisory Council, if the Contractor or subcontractor is a U.S. entity;

(2) Ensure that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are U.S. nationals and are in-country on a non-transitory basis, register with the U.S. Embassy, and that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are third country nationals comply with any security related requirements of the Embassy of their nationality;

(3) Provide, to Contractor and subcontractor personnel, antiterrorism/force protection awareness information commensurate with that which the Department of Defense (DoD) provides to its military and civilian personnel and their families, to the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

extent such information can be made available prior to travel outside the United States; and

(4) Obtain and comply with the most current antiterrorism/force protection guidance for Contractor and subcontractor personnel.

(c) The requirements of this clause do not apply to any subcontractor that is—

- (1) A foreign government;
- (2) A representative of a foreign government; or
- (3) A foreign corporation wholly owned by a foreign government.

(d) Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism/force protection can be obtained from *(Contracting Officer to insert applicable information cited in PGI 225.7403-1)*.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.**

As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(a)(1), use the following clause:

##### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(ii) The construction material is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]*

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010) As prescribed in [225.7503\(a\)\(2\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph (a) and replace the phrase “domestic construction material” in the second sentence of paragraph (b) with the phrase “domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material.”

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or
- (ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

#### **252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.**

As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

##### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—  
“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;  
or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore);

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(4) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(ii) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and Free Trade Agreements apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]*

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (DEC 2010).

As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(2\)](#), add the following definition of “Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraphs (b) and (c) for paragraphs (b) and (c) of the basic clause:

“Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain or Mexico; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain or Mexico into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].*

ALTERNATE II (JUN 2011) As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(3\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph (a); substitute the following paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) for paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) of the basic clause; and add the following paragraph (d):

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, Free Trade Agreements, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

ALTERNATE III (JUN 2011)

As prescribed in [225.7503\(b\)\(4\)](#), add the following definitions to paragraph (a); substitute the following paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) for paragraph (b) and the introductory text of paragraph (c) of the basic clause; and add the following paragraph (d):

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of  
An SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

#### **252.227-7000 Non-Estoppel.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-1](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

##### NON-ESTOPPEL (OCT 1966)

The Government reserves the right at any time to contest the enforceability, validity, scope of, or the title to any patent or patent application herein licensed without waiving or forfeiting any right under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7001 Release of Past Infringement.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-2\(a\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

##### RELEASE OF PAST INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1984)

The Contractor hereby releases each and every claim and demand which he now has or may hereafter have against the Government for the manufacture or use by or for the Government prior to the effective date of this contract, of any inventions covered by (i) any of the patents and applications for patent identified in this contract, and (ii) any other patent or application for patent owned or hereafter acquired by him, insofar as and only to the extent that such other patent or patent application covers the manufacture, use, or disposition of (description of subject matter).\*

(End of clause)

\*Bracketed portions of the clause may be omitted when not appropriate or not encompassed by the release as negotiated.

#### **252.227-7002 Readjustment of Payments.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-2\(b\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

##### READJUSTMENT OF PAYMENTS (OCT 1966)

(a) If any license, under substantially the same patents and authorizing substantially the same acts which are authorized under this contract, has been or shall hereafter be granted within the United States, on royalty terms which are more favorable to the licensee than those contained herein, the Government shall be entitled to the benefit of such more favorable terms with respect to all royalties accruing under this contract after the date such more favorable terms become effective, and the Contractor shall promptly notify the Secretary in writing of the granting of such more favorable terms.

(b) In the event any claim of any patent hereby licensed is construed or held invalid by decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, the requirement to pay royalties under this contract insofar as it arises solely by reason of such claim, and any other claim not

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

materially different therefrom, shall be interpreted in conformity with the court's decision as to the scope of validity of such claims; Provided, however, that in the event such decision is modified or reversed on appeal, the requirement to pay royalties under this contract shall be interpreted in conformity with the final decision rendered on such appeal.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7003 Termination.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-2\(c\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

#### TERMINATION (AUG 1984)

Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the Government shall have the right to terminate the within license, in whole or in part, by giving the Contractor not less than thirty (30) days notice in writing of the date such termination is to be effective; provided, however, that such termination shall not affect the obligation of the Government to pay royalties which have accrued prior to the effective date of such termination.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7004 License Grant.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-3\(a\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

#### LICENSE GRANT (AUG 1984)

(a) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, nontransferable, and paid up license under the following patents, applications for patent, and any patents granted on such applications, and under any patents which may issue as the result of any reissue, division or continuation thereof, to practice by or cause to be practiced for the Government throughout the world, any and all of the inventions thereunder, in the manufacture and use of any article or material, in the use of any method or process, and in the disposition of any article or material in accordance with law:

U.S. Patent No. \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_ Filing Date \_\_\_\_\_

together with corresponding foreign patents and foreign applications for patents, insofar as the Contractor has the right to grant licenses thereunder without incurring an obligation to pay royalties or other compensation to others solely on account of such grant.

(b) No rights are granted or implied by the agreement under any other patents other than as provided above or by operation of law.

(c) Nothing contained herein shall limit any rights which the Government may have obtained by virtue of prior contracts or by operation of law or otherwise.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7005 License Term.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-3\(b\)](#), insert one of the following clauses in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

#### LICENSE TERM (OCT 2001)

##### ALTERNATE I (AUG 1984)

The license hereby granted shall remain in full force and effect for the full term of each of the patents referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract and any and all patents hereafter issued on applications for patent referred to in such "License Grant" clause.

##### ALTERNATE II (OCT 2001)

The license hereby granted shall terminate on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_; Provided, however, that said termination shall be without prejudice to the completion of any contract entered into by the Government prior to said date of termination or to the use or disposition thereafter of any articles or materials manufactured by or for the Government under this license.

#### **252.227-7006 License Grant--Running Royalty.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(a\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

#### LICENSE GRANT--RUNNING ROYALTY (AUG 1984)

(a) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government, as represented by the Secretary of \_\_\_\_\_, an irrevocable, nonexclusive, nontransferable license under the following patents, applications for patent, and any patents granted on such applications, and under any patents which may issue as the result of any reissue, division, or continuation thereunder to practice by or cause to be practiced for the Department of \_\_\_\_\_, throughout the world, any and all of the inventions thereunder in the manufacture and use of any article or material, in the use of any method or process, and in the disposition of any article or material in accordance with law:

U.S. Patent No. \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_ Filing Date \_\_\_\_\_

together with corresponding foreign patents and foreign applications for patent, insofar as the Contractor has the right to grant licenses thereunder without incurring an obligation to pay royalties or other compensation to others solely on account of such grant.

(b) No rights are granted or implied by the agreement under any other patents other than as provided above or by operation of law.

(c) Nothing contained herein shall limit any rights which the Government may have obtained by virtue of prior contracts or by operation of law or otherwise.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7007 License Term--Running Royalty.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(b\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

##### LICENSE TERM--RUNNING ROYALTY (AUG 1984)

The license hereby granted shall remain in full force and effect for the full term of each of the patents referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract and any and all patents hereafter issued on applications for patent referred to above unless sooner terminated as elsewhere herein provided.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7008 Computation of Royalties.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(c\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

##### COMPUTATION OF ROYALTIES (AUG 1984)

Subject to the conditions hereinafter stated, royalties shall accrue to the Contractor under this agreement on all articles or materials embodying, or manufactured by the use of, any or all inventions claimed under any unexpired United States patent licensed herein, upon acceptance thereof by the Department of \_\_\_\_\_, at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the net selling price of such articles or materials (amount) per (name of item) \* whether manufactured by the Government or procured under a fixed price contract, and at the rate of (amount) per (name of item) acquired or manufactured by a Contractor performing under a cost-reimbursement contract. With respect to such articles or materials made by the Department of \_\_\_\_\_, "net selling price," as used in this paragraph, means the actual cost of direct labor and materials without allowance for overhead and supervision.

(End of clause)

\*Use bracketed matter as appropriate.

#### **252.227-7009 Reporting and Payment of Royalties.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-4\(d\)](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

##### REPORTING AND PAYMENT OF ROYALTIES (AUG 1984)

(a) The (procuring office) shall, on or before the sixtieth (60th) day next following the end of each yearly\* period ending \_\_\_\_\_ during which royalties have accrued under this license, deliver to the Contractor, subject to military security regulations, a report in writing furnishing necessary information relative to royalties which have accrued under this contract.

(b) Royalties which have accrued under this contract during the yearly\* period ending \_\_\_\_\_ shall be paid to the Contractor (if appropriations therefor are

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

available or become available) within sixty (60) days next following the receipt of a voucher from the Contractor submitted in accordance with the report referred to in (a) of this clause; *Provided*, that the Government shall not be obligated to pay, in respect of any such yearly period, on account of the combined royalties accruing under this contract directly and under any separate licenses granted pursuant to the "License to Other Government Agencies" clause (if any) of this contract, an amount greater than \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), and if such combined royalties exceed the said maximum yearly obligation, each department or agency shall pay a pro rata share of the said maximum yearly obligation as determined by the proportion its accrued royalties bear to the combined total of accrued royalties.

(End of clause)

\*The frequency, date, and length of reporting periods should be selected as appropriate to the particular circumstances of the contract.

#### **252.227-7010 License to Other Government Agencies.**

As prescribed at [227.7009-4](#)(e), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

#### LICENSE TO OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES (AUG 1984)

The Contractor hereby agrees to grant a separate license under the patents, applications for patents, and improvements referred to in the "License Grant" clause of this contract, on the same terms and conditions as appear in this license contract, to any other department or agency of the Government at any time on receipt of a written request for such a license from such department or agency; *Provided*, however, that as to royalties which accrue under such separate licenses, reports and payments shall be made directly to the Contractor by each such other department or agency pursuant to the terms of such separate licenses. The Contractor shall notify the Licensee hereunder promptly upon receipt of any request for license hereunder.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7011 Assignments.**

As prescribed at [227.7010](#), insert the following clause in assignments.

#### ASSIGNMENT (AUG 1984)

The Contractor hereby conveys to the Government, as represented by the Secretary of \_\_\_\_\_, the entire right, title, and interest in and to the following patents (and applications for patent), in and to the inventions thereof, and in and to all claims and demands whatsoever for infringement thereof heretofore accrued, the same to be held and enjoyed by the Government through its duly appointed representatives to the full end of the term of said patents (and to the full end of the terms of all patents which may be granted upon said applications for patent, or upon any division, continuation- in-part or continuation thereof):

U.S. Patent No. \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Inventor \_\_\_\_\_

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

U.S. Application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_ Filing Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Inventor \_\_\_\_\_

together with corresponding foreign patents and applications for patent insofar as the Contractor has the right to assign the same.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7012 Patent License and Release Contract.**

As prescribed at [227.7012](#), insert the following clause in patent releases, license agreements, and assignments:

\_\_\_\_\_ (Contract No.)

#### PATENT LICENSE AND RELEASE CONTRACT (SEP 1999)

THIS CONTRACT is effective as of the \_\_\_\_ day of *[month, year]*, between the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (hereinafter called the Government), and \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called the Contractor), (a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_), (a partnership consisting of \_\_\_\_\_), (an individual trading as \_\_\_\_\_), of the City of \_\_\_\_\_, in the State of \_\_\_\_\_.

WHEREAS, the Contractor warrants that it has the right to grant the within license and release, and the Government desires to procure the same, and

WHEREAS, this contract is authorized by law, including 10 U.S.C. 2386.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the grant, release and agreements hereinafter recited, the parties have agreed as follows:

#### ARTICLE 1. License Grant.\*

(Insert the clause at [252.227-7004](#) for a paid up license, or the clause at [252.227-7006](#) for a license on a running royalty basis.)

#### ARTICLE 2. License Term.\*

(Insert the appropriate alternative clause at [252.227-7005](#) for a paid up license, or the clause at [252.227-7007](#) for a license on a running royalty basis.)

#### ARTICLE 3. Release of Past Infringement.

(Insert the clause at [252.227-7001](#).)

#### ARTICLE 4. Non-Estoppel.

(Insert the clause at [252.227-7000](#).)

#### ARTICLE 5. Payment.

The Contractor shall be paid the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) in full compensation for the rights herein granted and agreed to be granted. (For a license on a running royalty basis, insert the clause at [252.227-7006](#) in accordance with the

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses**

---

instructions therein, and also the clause as specified at [252.227-7002](#) and [252.227-7009](#) and [252.227-7010](#).)

ARTICLE 6. Covenant Against Contingent Fees.  
(Insert the clause at FAR 52.203-5.)

ARTICLE 7. Assignment of Claims.  
(Insert the clause at FAR 52.232-23.)

ARTICLE 8. Gratuities.  
(Insert the clause at FAR 52.203-3.)

ARTICLE 9. Disputes.  
(Insert the clause at FAR 52.233-1.)

ARTICLE 10. Successors and Assignees.  
This Agreement shall be binding upon the Contractor, its successors\*\* and assignees, but nothing contained in this Article shall authorize an assignment of any claim against the Government otherwise than as permitted by law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this contract.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title of Contractor  
Representative) \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_

\*If only a release is procured, delete this article; if an assignment is procured, use the clause at [252.227-7011](#).

\*\*When the Contractor is an individual, change “successors” to “heirs”; if a partnership, modify appropriately.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7013 Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items.**

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA--NONCOMMERCIAL ITEMS (SEP 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Computer data base” means a collection of data recorded in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(3) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

(4) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(5) "Covered Government support contractor" means a contractor under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government's management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(6) “Detailed manufacturing or process data” means technical data that describe the steps, sequences, and conditions of manufacturing, processing or assembly used by the manufacturer to produce an item or component or to perform a process.

(7) “Developed” means that an item, component, or process exists and is workable. Thus, the item or component must have been constructed or the process practiced. Workability is generally established when the item, component, or process has been analyzed or tested sufficiently to demonstrate to reasonable people skilled in the applicable art that there is a high probability that it will operate as intended. Whether, how much, and what type of analysis or testing is required to establish workability depends on the nature of the item, component, or process, and the state of the art. To be considered “developed,” the item, component, or process need not be at the stage where it could be offered for sale or sold on the commercial market, nor must the item, component, or process be actually reduced to practice within the meaning of Title 35 of the United States Code.

(8) “Developed exclusively at private expense” means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(9) “Developed exclusively with government funds” means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(10) “Developed with mixed funding” means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(11) “Form, fit, and function data” means technical data that describes the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(12) “Government purpose” means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations, or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(13) “Government purpose rights” means the rights to—

(i) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data within the Government without restriction; and

(ii) Release or disclose technical data outside the Government and authorize persons to whom release or disclosure has been made to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose that data for United States government purposes.

(14) “Limited rights” means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data, in whole or in part, within the Government. The Government may not, without the written permission of the party asserting limited rights, release or disclose the technical data outside the Government, use the technical data for manufacture, or authorize the technical data to be used by another party, except that the Government may reproduce, release, or disclose such data or authorize the use or reproduction of the data by persons outside the Government if—

(i) The reproduction, release, disclosure, or use is—

(A) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul; or

(B) A release or disclosure to—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) A covered Government support contractor, for use, modification, reproduction, performance, display, or release or disclosure to authorized person(s) in performance of a Government contract; or

(2) A foreign government, of technical data, other than detailed manufacturing or process data, when use of such data by the foreign government is in the interest of the Government and is required for evaluational or informational purposes;

(ii) The recipient of the technical data is subject to a prohibition on the further reproduction, release, disclosure, or use of the technical data; and

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction is notified of such reproduction, release, disclosure, or use.

(15) “Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(16) “Unlimited rights” means rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose technical data in whole or in part, in any manner, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in technical data.* The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license rights in technical data other than computer software documentation (see the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract for rights in computer software documentation):

(1) *Unlimited rights.* The Government shall have unlimited rights in technical data that are—

(i) Data pertaining to an item, component, or process which has been or will be developed exclusively with Government funds;

(ii) Studies, analyses, test data, or similar data produced for this contract, when the study, analysis, test, or similar work was specified as an element of performance;

(iii) Created exclusively with Government funds in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes;

(iv) Form, fit, and function data;

(v) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);

(vi) Corrections or changes to technical data furnished to the Contractor by the Government;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(vii) Otherwise publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the Contractor or subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure, other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(viii) Data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or

(ix) Data furnished to the Government, under this or any other Government contract or subcontract thereunder, with—

(A) Government purpose license rights or limited rights and the restrictive condition(s) has/have expired; or

(B) Government purpose rights and the Contractor's exclusive right to use such data for commercial purposes has expired.

(2) *Government purpose rights.*

(i) The Government shall have government purpose rights for a five-year period, or such other period as may be negotiated, in technical data—

(A) That pertain to items, components, or processes developed with mixed funding except when the Government is entitled to unlimited rights in such data as provided in paragraphs (b)(ii) and (b)(iv) through (b)(ix) of this clause; or

(B) Created with mixed funding in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(ii) The five-year period, or such other period as may have been negotiated, shall commence upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required development of the items, components, or processes or creation of the data described in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(B) of this clause. Upon expiration of the five-year or other negotiated period, the Government shall have unlimited rights in the technical data.

(iii) The Government shall not release or disclose technical data in which it has government purpose rights unless—

(A) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS); or

(B) The recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the data for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(iv) The Contractor has the exclusive right, including the right to license others, to use technical data in which the Government has obtained government

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

purpose rights under this contract for any commercial purpose during the time period specified in the government purpose rights legend prescribed in paragraph (f)(2) of this clause.

(3) *Limited rights.*

(i) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) and (b)(1)(iv) through (b)(1)(ix) of this clause, the Government shall have limited rights in technical data—

(A) Pertaining to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense and marked with the limited rights legend prescribed in paragraph (f) of this clause; or

(B) Created exclusively at private expense in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(ii) The Government shall require a recipient of limited rights data for emergency repair or overhaul to destroy the data and all copies in its possession promptly following completion of the emergency repair/overhaul and to notify the Contractor that the data have been destroyed.

(iii) The Contractor, its subcontractors, and suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data furnished to the Government with limited rights. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in technical data in which it has limited rights, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All technical data in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a license agreement made part of the contract. The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government in such data.

(iv) The Contractor acknowledges that—

(A) Limited rights data is authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(B) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(C) The Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions as identified in the limited rights legend) may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such data, or alternatively, that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for a non-disclosure agreement;

(D) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the limited rights data as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(E) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request.

(4) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this clause, including the period during which the Government shall have government purpose rights in technical data, may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(13) of this clause. Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(5) *Prior government rights.* Technical data that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired or no longer apply.

(6) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of technical data made in accordance with paragraph (a)(13) or (b)(2)(iii) of this clause, in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the data and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor data marked with restrictive legends.

(c) *Contractor rights in technical data.* All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(d) *Third party copyrighted data.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted data in the technical data to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable data of the appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause, and has affixed a statement of the license or licenses obtained on behalf of the Government and other persons to the data transmittal document.

(e) *Identification and delivery of data to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.*

(1) This paragraph does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, technical data that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure are identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any data with restrictive markings unless the data are listed on the Attachment.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the data, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor:

#### Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data should be restricted—

Technical Data to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

\*If the assertion is applicable to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the data and each such item, component, or process.

\*\*Generally, the development of an item, component, or process at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose technical data pertaining to such items, components, or processes. Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

\*\*\*Enter asserted rights category (e.g., government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR data generated under another contract, limited or government purpose rights under this or a prior contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

\*\*\*\*Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name and Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertion, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data to be delivered under this contract by marking the deliverable data subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(5) of this clause, only the following legends are authorized under this contract: the government purpose rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the limited rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause; or the special license rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend on all technical data that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or storage container and, for printed material, each page of the printed material containing technical data for which restrictions are asserted. When only portions of a page of printed material are subject to the asserted restrictions, such portions shall be identified by circling, underscoring, with a note, or other appropriate identifier. Technical data transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. Reproductions of technical data or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Government purpose rights markings.* Data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with government purpose rights shall be marked as follows:

#### GOVERNMENT PURPOSE RIGHTS

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(3) *Limited rights markings.* Data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with limited rights shall be marked with the following legend:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### LIMITED RIGHTS

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such data must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *Special license rights markings.*

(i) Data in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

#### SPECIAL LICENSE RIGHTS

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these data are restricted by Contract No. \_\_\_\_ (Insert contract number) \_\_\_\_, License No. \_\_\_\_ (Insert license identifier) \_\_\_\_. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(5) of this clause).

(5) *Pre-existing data markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data deliverable under this contract, and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such data with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical data with other than unlimited rights, shall—

(1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on technical data delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.*

(1) *Unjustified technical data markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on technical data furnished or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the procedures in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming technical data markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on technical data delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such marking within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming marking.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in technical data.*

(1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including, but not limited to, license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in technical data to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the data; or

(ii) The data are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier technical data, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the technical data will be delivered.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) The Contractor shall ensure that the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320, 10 U.S.C. 2321, and the identification, assertion, and delivery processes of paragraph (e) of this clause are recognized and protected.

(2) Whenever any technical data for noncommercial items, or for commercial items developed in any part at Government expense, is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. This clause will govern the technical data pertaining to noncommercial items or to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense, and the clause at [252.227-7015](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher-tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's technical data.

(3) Technical data required to be delivered by a subcontractor or supplier shall normally be delivered to the next higher-tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier. However, when there is a requirement in the prime contract for data which may be submitted with other than unlimited rights by a subcontractor or supplier, then said subcontractor or supplier may fulfill its requirement by submitting such data directly to the Government, rather than through a higher-tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

(4) The Contractor and higher-tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in technical data from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(5) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in technical data as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

#### ALTERNATE I (JUN 1995)

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(b\)\(1\)](#), add the following paragraph (l) to the basic clause:

(l) *Publication for sale.*

(1) This paragraph only applies to technical data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights or a license to make an unrestricted release of technical data.

(2) The Government shall not publish a deliverable technical data item or items identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (l) of this clause or authorize others to publish such data on its behalf if, prior to publication for sale by the Government and within twenty-four (24) months following the date specified in this contract for delivery of such data or the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, the Contractor publishes that item or items for sale and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

publication shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published data.

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the data are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

#### ALTERNATE II (MAR 2011)

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(b\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraphs (a)(17) and (b)(7) to the basic clause:

(a)(17) "Vessel design" means the design of a vessel, boat, or craft, and its components, including the hull, decks, superstructure, and the exterior surface shape of all external shipboard equipment and systems. The term includes designs covered by 10 U.S.C. 7317, and designs protectable under 17 U.S.C. 1301, *et seq.*

(b)(7) *Vessel designs.* For a vessel design (including a vessel design embodied in a useful article) that is developed or delivered under this contract, the Government shall have the right to make and have made any useful article that embodies the vessel design, to import the article, to sell the article, and to distribute the article for sale or to use the article in trade, to the same extent that the Government is granted rights in the technical data pertaining to the vessel design

#### **252.227-7014 Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.**

As prescribed in [227.7203-6\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

##### RIGHTS IN NONCOMMERCIAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE AND NONCOMMERCIAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION (MAR 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) "Commercial computer software" means software developed or regularly used for non-governmental purposes which—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the public;

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the public;

(iii) Has not been offered, sold, leased, or licensed to the public but will be available for commercial sale, lease, or license in time to satisfy the delivery requirements of this contract; or

(iv) Satisfies a criterion expressed in paragraph (a)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause and would require only minor modification to meet the requirements of this contract.

(2) "Computer database" means a collection of recorded data in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(3) "Computer program" means a set of instructions, rules, or routines, recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(4) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer databases or computer software documentation.

(5) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(6) “Covered Government support contractor” means a contractor under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government’s management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(7) “Developed” means that—

(i) A computer program has been successfully operated in a computer and tested to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the program can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose;

(ii) Computer software, other than computer programs, has been tested or analyzed to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the software can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose; or

(iii) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under a contract has been written, in any medium, in sufficient detail to comply with requirements under that contract.

(8) “Developed exclusively at private expense” means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(9) “Developed exclusively with government funds” means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(10) “Developed with mixed funding” means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(11) “Government purpose” means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(12) “Government purpose rights” means the rights to—

(i) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation within the Government without restriction; and

(ii) Release or disclose computer software or computer software documentation outside the Government and authorize persons to whom release or disclosure has been made to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the software or documentation for United States government purposes.

(13) “Minor modification” means a modification that does not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or purpose of the software or is of the type customarily provided in the commercial marketplace.

(14) “Noncommercial computer software” means software that does not qualify as commercial computer software under paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(15) “Restricted rights” apply only to noncommercial computer software and mean the Government's rights to—

(i) Use a computer program with one computer at one time. The program may not be accessed by more than one terminal or central processing unit or time shared unless otherwise permitted by this contract;

(ii) Transfer a computer program to another Government agency without the further permission of the Contractor if the transferor destroys all copies of the program and related computer software documentation in its possession and notifies the licensor of the transfer. Transferred programs remain subject to the provisions of this clause;

(iii) Make the minimum number of copies of the computer software required for safekeeping (archive), backup, or modification purposes;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(iv) Modify computer software provided that the Government may—

(A) Use the modified software only as provided in paragraphs (a)(15)(i) and (iii) of this clause; and

(B) Not release or disclose the modified software except as provided in paragraphs (a)(15)(ii), (v), (vi) and (vii) of this clause;

(v) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing service contracts (see 37.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) in support of this or a related contract to use computer software to diagnose and correct deficiencies in a computer program, to modify computer software to enable a computer program to be combined with, adapted to, or merged with other computer programs or when necessary to respond to urgent tactical situations, provided that—

(A) The Government notifies the party which has granted restricted rights that a release or disclosure to particular contractors or subcontractors was made;

(B) Such contractors or subcontractors are subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) or are Government contractors receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(C) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(15)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(D) Such use is subject to the limitation in paragraph (a)(15)(i) of this clause;

(vi) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing emergency repairs or overhaul of items or components of items procured under this or a related contract to use the computer software when necessary to perform the repairs or overhaul, or to modify the computer software to reflect the repairs or overhaul made, provided that—

(A) The intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS [227.7103-7](#) or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and

(B) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(15)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(vii) Permit covered Government support contractors to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, or release or disclose the computer software to authorized

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

person(s) in the performance of Government contracts that contain the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(16) “Unlimited rights” means rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in computer software or computer software documentation.* The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license rights in noncommercial computer software or computer software documentation. All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(1) *Unlimited rights.* The Government shall have unlimited rights in—

- (i) Computer software developed exclusively with Government funds;
- (ii) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under this contract;
- (iii) Corrections or changes to computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the Contractor by the Government;
- (iv) Computer software or computer software documentation that is otherwise publicly available or has been released or disclosed by the Contractor or subcontractor without restriction on further use, release or disclosure, other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;
- (v) Computer software or computer software documentation obtained with unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or
- (vi) Computer software or computer software documentation furnished to the Government, under this or any other Government contract or subcontract thereunder with—
  - (A) Restricted rights in computer software, limited rights in technical data, or government purpose license rights and the restrictive conditions have expired; or
  - (B) Government purpose rights and the Contractor's exclusive right to use such software or documentation for commercial purposes has expired.

(2) *Government purpose rights.*

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government shall have government purpose rights in computer software developed with mixed funding.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) Government purpose rights shall remain in effect for a period of five years unless a different period has been negotiated. Upon expiration of the five-year or other negotiated period, the Government shall have unlimited rights in the computer software or computer software documentation. The government purpose rights period shall commence upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required development of the computer software.

(iii) The Government shall not release or disclose computer software in which it has government purpose rights to any other person unless—

(A) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS [227.7103-7](#); or

(B) The recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the software or documentation for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(3) *Restricted rights.*

(i) The Government shall have restricted rights in noncommercial computer software required to be delivered or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract that were developed exclusively at private expense.

(ii) The Contractor, its subcontractors, or suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights in noncommercial computer software delivered or otherwise provided to the Government with restricted rights. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in such software, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All noncommercial computer software in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a license agreement made part of the contract (see paragraph (b)(4) of this clause). The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government.

(iii) The Contractor acknowledges that—

(A) Restricted rights computer software is authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(B) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(C) The Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions, as identified in the restricted rights legend) may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such software, or alternatively, that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for a non-disclosure agreement;

(D) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the restricted rights software as set

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement; and

(E) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request.

(4) *Specifically negotiated license rights.*

(i) The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this clause, including the period during which the Government shall have government purpose rights in computer software, may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights in computer software than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(14) of this clause or lesser rights in computer software documentation than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(13) of the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items clause of this contract.

(ii) Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(5) *Prior government rights.* Computer software or computer software documentation that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired or no longer apply.

(6) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of computer software made in accordance with paragraph (a)(14) or (b)(2)(iii) of this clause, in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the software, and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor software marked with restrictive legends.

(c) *Rights in derivative computer software or computer software documentation.* The Government shall retain its rights in the unchanged portions of any computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract that the Contractor uses to prepare, or includes in, derivative computer software or computer software documentation.

(d) *Third party copyrighted computer software or computer software documentation.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted computer software or computer software documentation in the software or documentation to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable software or documentation of the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause, and prior to delivery of such—

(1) Computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer; or

(2) Computer software documentation, has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained.

*(e) Identification and delivery of computer software and computer software documentation to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.*

(1) This paragraph does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, computer software that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure is identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any software with restrictive markings unless the software is listed on the Attachment.

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the software, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor:

#### Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Computer Software.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following computer software should be restricted:

Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

\*Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose computer software.

\*\*Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

\*\*\*Enter asserted rights category (e.g., restricted or government purpose rights in computer software, government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR software generated under another contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

\*\*\*\*Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name and Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertion, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clause of this contract.

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software by marking the deliverable software or documentation subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(5) of this clause, only the following legends are authorized under this contract: the government purpose rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the restricted rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause; or the special license rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend on all computer software that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or software storage container and each page, or portions thereof, of printed material containing computer software for which restrictions are asserted. Computer software transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. However, instructions that interfere with or delay the operation of computer software in order to display a restrictive rights legend or other license statement at any time prior to or during use of the computer software, or otherwise cause such interference or delay, shall not be inserted in software that will or might be used in combat or situations that simulate combat conditions, unless the Contracting Officer's written permission to deliver such software has been obtained prior to delivery. Reproductions of computer software or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions, shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Government purpose rights markings.* Computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with government purpose rights shall be marked as follows:

#### GOVERNMENT PURPOSE RIGHTS

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of the software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(3) *Restricted rights markings.* Software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with restricted rights shall be marked with the following legend:

#### RESTRICTED RIGHTS

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of computer software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such software must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *Special license rights markings.*

(i) Computer software or computer software documentation in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

#### SPECIAL LICENSE RIGHTS

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these data are restricted by Contract No. \_\_\_\_ (Insert contract number) \_\_\_\_, License No. \_\_\_\_ (Insert license identifier) \_\_\_\_. Any reproduction of computer software, computer software documentation, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(5) of this clause).

(5) *Pre-existing markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software or computer software documentation and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such software or documentation with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the software qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver computer software or computer software documentation with other than unlimited rights, shall—

(1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and

(2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.*

(1) *Unjustified computer software or computer software documentation markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on computer software or computer software documentation furnished or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software and the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clauses of this contract, respectively. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the procedures of those clauses, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming computer software or computer software documentation markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on computer software or computer software documentation delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Asserted Restrictions--Computer Software or the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking or markings and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such markings within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming markings.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in computer software or computer software documentation.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including but not limited to license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in computer software or computer software documentation to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the software or documentation; or

(ii) The software or documentation are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier computer software or computer software documentation, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the software or documentation will be delivered.

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) Whenever any noncommercial computer software or computer software documentation is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in its subcontracts or other contractual instruments, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's computer software or computer software documentation.

(2) The Contractor and higher tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in computer software or computer software documentation from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that subcontractor or supplier rights are recognized and protected in the identification, assertion, and delivery processes required by paragraph (e) of this clause.

(4) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in computer software or computer software documentation as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (JUN 1995)

As prescribed in [227.7203-6\(a\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraph (l) to the basic clause:

(l) *Publication for sale.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) This paragraph only applies to computer software or computer software documentation in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights or a license to make an unrestricted release of the software or documentation.

(2) The Government shall not publish a deliverable item or items of computer software or computer software documentation identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (1) of this clause or authorize others to publish such software or documentation on its behalf if, prior to publication for sale by the Government and within twenty-four (24) months following the date specified in this contract for delivery of such software or documentation, or the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, the Contractor publishes that item or items for sale and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published software or documentation.

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the software or documentation are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

#### **252.227-7015 Technical Data—Commercial Items.**

As prescribed in [227.7102-3\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

#### TECHNICAL DATA—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (SEP 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Commercial item” does not include commercial computer software.

(2) “Covered Government support contractor” means a contractor under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government’s management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(3) “Form, fit, and function data” means technical data that describes the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(4) The term “item” includes components or processes.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(5) “Technical data” means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(b) *License.*

(1) The Government shall have the unrestricted right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data, and to permit others to do so, that—

(i) Have been provided to the Government or others without restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, or further disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(ii) Are form, fit, and function data;

(iii) Are a correction or change to technical data furnished to the Contractor by the Government;

(iv) Are necessary for operation, maintenance, installation, or training (other than detailed manufacturing or process data); or

(v) Have been provided to the Government under a prior contract or licensing agreement through which the Government has acquired the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data without restrictions.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data within the Government only. The Government shall not—

(i) Use the technical data to manufacture additional quantities of the commercial items; or

(ii) Release, perform, display, disclose, or authorize use of the technical data outside the Government without the Contractor's written permission unless a release, disclosure, or permitted use is necessary for emergency repair or overhaul of the commercial items furnished under this contract, or for performance of work by covered Government support contractors.

(3) The Contractor acknowledges that—

(i) Technical data covered by paragraph (b)(2) of this clause is authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(ii) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(iii) The Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions as identified in a restrictive legend) may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

such data, or alternatively, that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for an non-disclosure agreement;

(iv) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the data as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement; and

(v) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request.

(c) *Additional license rights.* The Contractor, its subcontractors, and suppliers are not required to provide the Government additional rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data. However, if the Government desires to obtain additional rights in technical data, the Contractor agrees to promptly enter into negotiations with the Contracting Officer to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. All technical data in which the Contractor has granted the Government additional rights shall be listed or described in a special license agreement made part of this contract. The license shall enumerate the additional rights granted the Government in such data.

(d) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees that the Government, and other persons to whom the Government may have released or disclosed technical data delivered or otherwise furnished under this contract, shall have no liability for any release or disclosure of technical data that are not marked to indicate that such data are licensed data subject to use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure restrictions.

(e) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) The Contractor shall recognize and protect the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320 and 10 U.S.C. 2321.

(2) Whenever any technical data related to commercial items developed in any part at private expense will be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. This clause will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense, and the clause at [252.227-7013](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense.

(End of clause)

ALTERNATE I (MAR 2011)

As prescribed in [227.7102-3\(a\)\(2\)](#), add the following paragraphs (a)(6) and (b)(4) to the basic clause:

(a)(6) "Vessel design" means the design of a vessel, boat, or craft, and its

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

components, including the hull, decks, superstructure, and the exterior surface shape of all external shipboard equipment and systems. The term includes designs covered by 10 U.S.C. 7317, and designs protectable under 17 U.S.C. 1301, *et seq.*

(b)(4) *Vessel designs.* For a vessel design (including a vessel design embodied in a useful article) that is developed or delivered under this contract, the Government shall have the right to make and have made any useful article that embodies the vessel design, to import the article, to sell the article, and to distribute the article for sale or to use the article in trade, to the same extent that the Government is granted rights in the technical data pertaining to the vessel design.

#### **252.227-7016 Rights in Bid or Proposal Information.**

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(e\)\(1\)](#), [227.7104\(e\)\(1\)](#), or [227.7203-6\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

#### RIGHTS IN BID OR PROPOSAL INFORMATION (JAN 2011)

##### (a) *Definitions.*

(1) For contracts that require the delivery of technical data, the terms “technical data” and “computer software” are defined in the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Item clause of this contract or, if this is a contract awarded under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause of this contract.

(2) For contracts that do not require the delivery of technical data, the term “computer software” is defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Computer and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract or, if this is a contract awarded under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause of this contract.

(b) *Government rights prior to contract award.* By submission of its offer, the Offeror agrees that the Government—

(1) May reproduce the bid or proposal, or any portions thereof, to the extent necessary to evaluate the offer.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, shall use information contained in the bid or proposal only for evaluational purposes and shall not disclose, directly or indirectly, such information to any person including potential evaluators, unless that person has been authorized by the head of the agency, his or her designee, or the Contracting Officer to receive such information.

(c) *Government rights subsequent to contract award.* The Contractor agrees—

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2), (d), and (e) of this clause, the Government shall have the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose information contained in the Contractor's bid or proposal within the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Government. The Government shall not release, perform, display, or disclose such information outside the Government without the Contractor's written permission.

(2) The Government's right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose information that is technical data or computer software required to be delivered under this contract are determined by the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items, Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation, or Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause(s) of this contract.

(d) *Government-furnished information.* The Government's rights with respect to technical data or computer software contained in the Contractor's bid or proposal that were provided to the Contractor by the Government are subject only to restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure, if any, imposed by the developer or licensor of such data or software.

(e) *Information available without restrictions.* The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose information contained in a bid or proposal, including technical data or computer software, and to permit others to do so, shall not be restricted in any manner if such information has been released or disclosed to the Government or to other persons without restrictions other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the information to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party.

(f) *Flowdown.* The Contractor shall include this clause in all subcontracts or similar contractual instruments and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so without alteration, except to identify the parties.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7017 Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions.**

As prescribed in [227.7103-3\(b\)](#), [227.7104\(e\)\(2\)](#), or [227.7203-3\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

#### IDENTIFICATION AND ASSERTION OF USE, RELEASE, OR DISCLOSURE RESTRICTIONS (JAN 2011)

(a) The terms used in this provision are defined in following clause or clauses contained in this solicitation—

(1) If a successful offeror will be required to deliver technical data, the Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items clause, or, if this solicitation contemplates a contract under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause.

(2) If a successful offeror will not be required to deliver technical data, the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause, or, if this solicitation contemplates a contract under the Small

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Business Innovation Research Program, the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause.

(b) The identification and assertion requirements in this provision apply only to technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software to be delivered with other than unlimited rights. For contracts to be awarded under the Small Business Innovation Research Program, the notification and identification requirements do not apply to technical data or computer software that will be generated under the resulting contract. Notification and identification is not required for restrictions based solely on copyright.

(c) Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall identify, to the extent known at the time an offer is submitted to the Government, the technical data or computer software that the Offeror, its subcontractors or suppliers, or potential subcontractors or suppliers, assert should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.

(d) The Offeror's assertions, including the assertions of its subcontractors or suppliers or potential subcontractors or suppliers, shall be submitted as an attachment to its offer in the following format, dated and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Offeror:

#### Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data or Computer Software.

The Offeror asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data or computer software should be restricted:

Technical Data or Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)*****	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

\*For technical data (other than computer software documentation) pertaining to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the deliverable technical data and each such item, component, or process. For computer software or computer software documentation identify the software or documentation.

\*\*Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions. For technical data, other than computer software documentation, development refers to development of the item, component, or process to which the data pertain. The Government's rights in computer software documentation generally may not be restricted. For computer software, development refers to the software. Indicate whether development was accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not accomplished at private expense, or for computer software documentation, enter the specific basis for asserting restrictions.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

\*\*\*Enter asserted rights category (e.g., government purpose license rights from a prior contract, rights in SBIR data generated under another contract, limited, restricted, or government purpose rights under this or a prior contract, or specially negotiated licenses).

\*\*\*\*Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

\*\*\*\*\*Enter “none” when all data or software will be submitted without restrictions.

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name and Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

(End of identification and assertion)

(e) An offeror's failure to submit, complete, or sign the notification and identification required by paragraph (d) of this provision with its offer may render the offer ineligible for award.

(f) If the Offeror is awarded a contract, the assertions identified in paragraph (d) of this provision shall be listed in an attachment to that contract. Upon request by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate any listed assertion.

(End of provision)

#### **252.227-7018 Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.**

As prescribed in [227.7104](#)(a), use the following clause:

#### RIGHTS IN NONCOMMERCIAL TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE--SMALL BUSINESS INNOVATION RESEARCH (SBIR) PROGRAM (MAR 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Commercial computer software” means software developed or regularly used for nongovernmental purposes which—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the public;

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the public;

(iii) Has not been offered, sold, leased, or licensed to the public but will be available for commercial sale, lease, or license in time to satisfy the delivery requirements of this contract; or

(iv) Satisfies a criterion expressed in paragraph (a)(1)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this clause and would require only minor modification to meet the requirements of this contract.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) “Computer database” means a collection of recorded data in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(3) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines, recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(4) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer databases or computer software documentation.

(5) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(6) “Covered Government support contractor” means a contractor under a contract, the primary purpose of which is to furnish independent and impartial advice or technical assistance directly to the Government in support of the Government’s management and oversight of a program or effort (rather than to directly furnish an end item or service to accomplish a program or effort), provided that the contractor—

(i) Is not affiliated with the prime contractor or a first-tier subcontractor on the program or effort, or with any direct competitor of such prime contractor or any such first-tier subcontractor in furnishing end items or services of the type developed or produced on the program or effort; and

(ii) Receives access to the technical data or computer software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(7) “Detailed manufacturing or process data” means technical data that describe the steps, sequences, and conditions of manufacturing, processing or assembly used by the manufacturer to produce an item or component or to perform a process.

(8) “Developed” means—

(i) (Applicable to technical data other than computer software documentation.) An item, component, or process, exists and is workable. Thus, the item or component must have been constructed or the process practiced. Workability is generally established when the item, component, or process has been analyzed or tested sufficiently to demonstrate to reasonable people skilled in the applicable art that there is a high probability that it will operate as intended. Whether, how much, and what type of analysis or testing is required to establish workability depends on the nature of the item, component, or process, and the state of the art. To be considered “developed,” the item, component, or process need not be at the stage where it could be offered for

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

sale or sold on the commercial market, nor must the item, component or process be actually reduced to practice within the meaning of Title 35 of the United States Code;

(ii) A computer program has been successfully operated in a computer and tested to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the program can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose;

(iii) Computer software, other than computer programs, has been tested or analyzed to the extent sufficient to demonstrate to reasonable persons skilled in the art that the software can reasonably be expected to perform its intended purpose; or

(iv) Computer software documentation required to be delivered under a contract has been written, in any medium, in sufficient detail to comply with requirements under that contract.

(9) “Developed exclusively at private expense” means development was accomplished entirely with costs charged to indirect cost pools, costs not allocated to a government contract, or any combination thereof.

(i) Private expense determinations should be made at the lowest practicable level.

(ii) Under fixed-price contracts, when total costs are greater than the firm-fixed-price or ceiling price of the contract, the additional development costs necessary to complete development shall not be considered when determining whether development was at government, private, or mixed expense.

(10) “Developed exclusively with government funds” means development was not accomplished exclusively or partially at private expense.

(11) “Developed with mixed funding” means development was accomplished partially with costs charged to indirect cost pools and/or costs not allocated to a government contract, and partially with costs charged directly to a government contract.

(12) “Form, fit, and function data” means technical data that describe the required overall physical, functional, and performance characteristics (along with the qualification requirements, if applicable) of an item, component, or process to the extent necessary to permit identification of physically and functionally interchangeable items.

(13) “Generated” means technical data or computer software first created in the performance of this contract.

(14) “Government purpose” means any activity in which the United States Government is a party, including cooperative agreements with international or multi-national defense organizations or sales or transfers by the United States Government to foreign governments or international organizations. Government purposes include competitive procurement, but do not include the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software for commercial purposes or authorize others to do so.

(15) “Limited rights” means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

perform, display, or disclose technical data, in whole or in part, within the Government. The Government may not, without the written permission of the party asserting limited rights, release or disclose the technical data outside the Government, use the technical data for manufacture, or authorize the technical data to be used by another party, except that the Government may reproduce, release, or disclose such data or authorize the use or reproduction of the data by persons outside the Government if—

(i) The production, release, disclosure, or use is—

(A) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul; or

(B) A release or disclosure to—

(1) A covered Government support contractor, for use, modification, reproduction, performance, display, or release or disclosure to authorized person(s) in performance of a Government contract; or

(2) A foreign government, of technical data (other than detailed manufacturing or process data) when use of such data by the foreign government is in the interest of the Government and is required for evaluational or informational purposes;

(ii) The recipient of the technical data is subject to a prohibition on the further reproduction, release, disclosure, or use of the technical data; and

(iii) The Contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction is notified of such reproduction, release, disclosure, or use.

(16) “Minor modification” means a modification that does not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or purpose of computer software or is of the type customarily provided in the commercial marketplace.

(17) “Noncommercial computer software” means software that does not qualify as commercial computer software under paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(18) “Restricted rights” apply only to noncommercial computer software and mean the Government's rights to—

(i) Use a computer program with one computer at one time. The program may not be accessed by more than one terminal or central processing unit or time shared unless otherwise permitted by this contract;

(ii) Transfer a computer program to another Government agency without the further permission of the Contractor if the transferor destroys all copies of the program and related computer software documentation in its possession and notifies the licensor of the transfer. Transferred programs remain subject to the provisions of this clause;

(iii) Make the minimum number of copies of the computer software required for safekeeping (archive), backup, or modification purposes;

(iv) Modify computer software provided that the Government may—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(A) Use the modified software only as provided in paragraphs (a)(18)(i) and (iii) of this clause; and

(B) Not release or disclose the modified software except as provided in paragraphs (a)(18)(ii), (v), and (vi) of this clause;

(v) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing service contracts (see 37.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) in support of this or a related contract to use computer software to diagnose and correct deficiencies in a computer program, to modify computer software to enable a computer program to be combined with, adapted to, or merged with other computer programs or when necessary to respond to urgent tactical situations, provided that—

(A) The Government notifies the party which has granted restricted rights that a release or disclosure to particular contractors or subcontractors was made;

(B) Such contractors or subcontractors are subject to the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement or are Government contractors receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(C) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(18)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(D) Such use is subject to the limitation in paragraph (a)(18)(i) of this clause; and

(vi) Permit contractors or subcontractors performing emergency repairs or overhaul of items or components of items procured under this or a related contract to use the computer software when necessary to perform the repairs or overhaul, or to modify the computer software to reflect the repairs or overhaul made, provided that—

(A) The intended recipient is subject to the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and

(B) The Government shall not permit the recipient to decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software, or use software decompiled, disassembled, or reverse engineered by the Government pursuant to paragraph (a)(18)(iv) of this clause, for any other purpose; and

(vii) Permit covered Government support contractors to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, or release or disclose the computer software to authorized person(s) in the performance of Government contracts that contain the clause at

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### 252.227-7025, Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(19) "SBIR data rights" mean a royalty-free license for the Government, including its support service contractors, to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software generated and delivered under this contract for any United States government purpose.

(20) "Technical data" means recorded information, regardless of the form or method of the recording, of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation). The term does not include computer software or data incidental to contract administration, such as financial and/or management information.

(21) "Unlimited rights" means rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose, technical data or computer software in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(b) *Rights in technical data and computer software.* The Contractor grants or shall obtain for the Government the following royalty-free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license rights in technical data or noncommercial computer software. All rights not granted to the Government are retained by the Contractor.

(1) *Unlimited rights.* The Government shall have unlimited rights in technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software generated under this contract that are—

(i) Form, fit, and function data;

(ii) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);

(iii) Corrections or changes to Government-furnished technical data or computer software;

(iv) Otherwise publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the Contractor or a subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data or computer software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(v) Data or software in which the Government has acquired previously unlimited rights under another Government contract or through a specific license; and

(vi) SBIR data upon expiration of the SBIR data rights period.

(2) *Limited rights.* The Government shall have limited rights in technical data, that were not generated under this contract, pertain to items, components or processes developed exclusively at private expense, and are marked, in accordance with the marking instructions in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, with the legend prescribed in paragraph (f)(2) of this clause.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) *Restricted rights in computer software.* The Government shall have restricted rights in noncommercial computer software required to be delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that were developed exclusively at private expense and were not generated under this contract.

(4) *SBIR data rights.*

(i) Except for technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software in which the Government has unlimited rights under paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government shall have SBIR data rights in all technical data or computer software generated under this contract during the period commencing with contract award and ending upon the date five years after completion of the project from which such data were generated.

(ii) The Government may not release or disclose SBIR data to any person, other than its support services contractors, except—

(A) As expressly permitted by the Contractor;

(B) For evaluational purposes; or

(C) A release, disclosure, or use that is necessary for emergency repair or overhaul of items operated by the Government.

(iii) A release or disclosure of SBIR data to the Government's support services contractors, or a release or disclosure under paragraph (b)(4)(ii)(B) or (C) of this clause, may be made only if, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at DFARS [227.7103-7](#) or is a Government contractor receiving access to the technical data or software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(5) *Specifically negotiated license rights.* The standard license rights granted to the Government under paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this clause may be modified by mutual agreement to provide such rights as the parties consider appropriate but shall not provide the Government lesser rights in technical data, including computer software documentation, than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(14) of this clause or lesser rights in computer software than are enumerated in paragraph (a)(17) of this clause. Any rights so negotiated shall be identified in a license agreement made part of this contract.

(6) *Prior government rights.* Technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software that will be delivered, furnished, or otherwise provided to the Government under this contract, in which the Government has previously obtained rights shall be delivered, furnished, or provided with the pre-existing rights, unless—

(i) The parties have agreed otherwise; or

(ii) Any restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, release, perform, display, or disclose the technical data or computer software have expired or no longer apply.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(7) *Release from liability.* The Contractor agrees to release the Government from liability for any release or disclosure of technical data, computer software, or computer software documentation made in accordance with paragraph (a)(14), (a)(17), or (b)(4) of this clause, or in accordance with the terms of a license negotiated under paragraph (b)(5) of this clause, or by others to whom the recipient has released or disclosed the data, software, or documentation and to seek relief solely from the party who has improperly used, modified, reproduced, released, performed, displayed, or disclosed Contractor data or software marked with restrictive legends.

(8) *Covered Government support contractors.* The Contractor acknowledges that—

(i) Limited rights technical data and restricted rights computer software are authorized to be released or disclosed to covered Government support contractors;

(ii) The Contractor will be notified of such release or disclosure;

(iii) The Contractor may require each such covered Government support contractor to enter into a non-disclosure agreement directly with the Contractor (or the party asserting restrictions as identified in a restrictive legend) regarding the covered Government support contractor's use of such data or software, or alternatively that the Contractor (or party asserting restrictions) may waive in writing the requirement for a non-disclosure agreement;

(iv) Any such non-disclosure agreement shall address the restrictions on the covered Government support contractor's use of the data or software as set forth in the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement; and

(v) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request.

(c) *Rights in derivative computer software or computer software documentation.* The Government shall retain its rights in the unchanged portions of any computer software or computer software documentation delivered under this contract that the Contractor uses to prepare, or includes in, derivative software or documentation.

(d) *Third party copyrighted technical data and computer software.* The Contractor shall not, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, incorporate any copyrighted technical data, including computer software documentation, or computer software in the data or software to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license or licenses in the deliverable data or software of the appropriate scope set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause and, prior to delivery of such—

(1) Technical data, has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Identification and delivery of technical data or computer software to be furnished with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure.*

(1) This paragraph does not apply to technical data or computer software that were or will be generated under this contract or to restrictions based solely on copyright.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause, technical data or computer software that the Contractor asserts should be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, release, or disclosure is identified in an attachment to this contract (the Attachment). The Contractor shall not deliver any technical data or computer software with restrictive markings unless the technical data or computer software are listed on the Attachment.

(3) In addition to the assertions made in the Attachment, other assertions may be identified after award when based on new information or inadvertent omissions unless the inadvertent omissions would have materially affected the source selection decision. Such identification and assertion shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as soon as practicable prior to the scheduled date for delivery of the technical data or computer software, in the following format, and signed by an official authorized to contractually obligate the Contractor:

Identification and Assertion of Restrictions on the Government's Use, Release, or Disclosure of Technical Data or Computer Software.

The Contractor asserts for itself, or the persons identified below, that the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose the following technical data or computer software should be restricted:

Technical Data or Computer Software to be Furnished With Restrictions*	Basis for Assertion**	Asserted Rights Category***	Name of Person Asserting Restrictions****
(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)	(LIST)

\*If the assertion is applicable to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, identify both the technical data and each such item, component, or process.

\*\*Generally, development at private expense, either exclusively or partially, is the only basis for asserting restrictions on the Government's rights to use, release, or disclose technical data or computer software. Indicate whether development was exclusively or partially at private expense. If development was not at private expense, enter the specific reason for asserting that the Government's rights should be restricted.

\*\*\*Enter asserted rights category (e.g., limited rights, restricted rights, government purpose rights, or government purpose license rights from a prior contract, SBIR data rights under another contract, or specifically negotiated licenses).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

\*\*\*\*Corporation, individual, or other person, as appropriate.

Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name and Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

(End of identification and assertion)

(4) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's assertions. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to add the Contractor's assertions to the Attachment and validate any listed assertions, at a later date, in accordance with the procedures of the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software and/or Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data clauses of this contract.

(f) *Marking requirements.* The Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers, may only assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software to be delivered under this contract by marking the deliverable data or software subject to restriction. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(6) of this clause, only the following markings are authorized under this contract: the limited rights legend at paragraph (f)(2) of this clause; the restricted rights legend at paragraph (f)(3) of this clause, the SBIR data rights legend at paragraph (f)(4) of this clause, or the special license rights legend at paragraph (f)(5) of this clause; and/or a notice of copyright as prescribed under 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402.

(1) *General marking instructions.* The Contractor, or its subcontractors or suppliers, shall conspicuously and legibly mark the appropriate legend to all technical data and computer software that qualify for such markings. The authorized legends shall be placed on the transmittal document or storage container and, for printed material, each page of the printed material containing technical data or computer software for which restrictions are asserted. When only portions of a page of printed material are subject to the asserted restrictions, such portions shall be identified by circling, underscoring, with a note, or other appropriate identifier. Technical data or computer software transmitted directly from one computer or computer terminal to another shall contain a notice of asserted restrictions. However, instructions that interfere with or delay the operation of computer software in order to display a restrictive rights legend or other license statement at any time prior to or during use of the computer software, or otherwise cause such interference or delay, shall not be inserted in software that will or might be used in combat or situations that simulate combat conditions, unless the Contracting Officer's written permission to deliver such software has been obtained prior to delivery. Reproductions of technical data, computer software, or any portions thereof subject to asserted restrictions shall also reproduce the asserted restrictions.

(2) *Limited rights markings.* Technical data not generated under this contract that pertain to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense and delivered or otherwise furnished with limited rights shall be marked with the following legend:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### LIMITED RIGHTS

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose these technical data are restricted by paragraph (b)(2) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of technical data or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such data must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(3) *Restricted rights markings.* Computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government with restricted rights shall be marked with the following legend:

#### RESTRICTED RIGHTS

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this software are restricted by paragraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. Any reproduction of computer software or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings. Any person, other than the Government, who has been provided access to such software must promptly notify the above named Contractor.

(End of legend)

(4) *SBIR data rights markings.* Except for technical data or computer software in which the Government has acquired unlimited rights under paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, or negotiated special license rights as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this clause, technical data or computer software generated under this contract shall be marked with the following legend. The Contractor shall enter the expiration date for the SBIR data rights period on the legend:

#### SBIR DATA RIGHTS

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Contractor Name \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor Address \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration of SBIR Data Rights Period \_\_\_\_\_

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software marked with this legend are restricted during the period shown as provided in paragraph (b)(4) of the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program clause contained in the above identified contract. No restrictions apply after the expiration date shown above. Any reproduction of technical data, computer software, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(5) *Special license rights markings.*

(i) Technical data or computer software in which the Government's rights stem from a specifically negotiated license shall be marked with the following legend:

#### SPECIAL LICENSE RIGHTS

The Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose this technical data or computer software are restricted by Contract No. \_\_\_\_ (Insert contract number) \_\_\_\_, License No. \_\_\_\_ (Insert license identifier) \_\_\_\_. Any reproduction of technical data, computer software, or portions thereof marked with this legend must also reproduce the markings.

(End of legend)

(ii) For purposes of this clause, special licenses do not include government purpose license rights acquired under a prior contract (see paragraph (b)(6) of this clause).

(6) *Pre-existing data markings.* If the terms of a prior contract or license permitted the Contractor to restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data or computer software, and those restrictions are still applicable, the Contractor may mark such data or software with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data or software qualified under the prior contract or license. The marking procedures in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause shall be followed.

(g) *Contractor procedures and records.* Throughout performance of this contract, the Contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical data or computer software with other than unlimited rights, shall—

(1) Have, maintain, and follow written procedures sufficient to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized by the terms of this clause; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any restrictive markings on technical data or computer software delivered under this contract.

(h) *Removal of unjustified and nonconforming markings.*

(1) *Unjustified markings.* The rights and obligations of the parties regarding the validation of restrictive markings on technical data or computer software furnished or to be furnished under this contract are contained in the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data and the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clauses of this contract, respectively. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, correct or strike a marking if, in accordance with the applicable procedures of those clauses, a restrictive marking is determined to be unjustified.

(2) *Nonconforming markings.* A nonconforming marking is a marking placed on technical data or computer software delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government under this contract that is not in the format authorized by this contract. Correction of nonconforming markings is not subject to the Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data or the Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software clause of this contract. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor of a nonconforming marking or markings and the Contractor fails to remove or correct such markings within sixty (60) days, the Government may ignore or, at the Contractor's expense, remove or correct any nonconforming markings.

(i) *Relation to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

(j) *Limitation on charges for rights in technical data or computer software.*

(1) The Contractor shall not charge to this contract any cost, including but not limited to, license fees, royalties, or similar charges, for rights in technical data or computer software to be delivered under this contract when—

(i) The Government has acquired, by any means, the same or greater rights in the data or software; or

(ii) The data are available to the public without restrictions.

(2) The limitation in paragraph (j)(1) of this clause—

(i) Includes costs charged by a subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, or costs incurred by the Contractor to acquire rights in subcontractor or supplier technical data or computer software, if the subcontractor or supplier has been paid for such rights under any other Government contract or under a license conveying the rights to the Government; and

(ii) Does not include the reasonable costs of reproducing, handling, or mailing the documents or other media in which the technical data or computer software will be delivered.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(k) *Applicability to subcontractors or suppliers.*

(1) The Contractor shall assure that the rights afforded its subcontractors and suppliers under 10 U.S.C. 2320, 10 U.S.C. 2321, and the identification, assertion, and delivery processes required by paragraph (e) of this clause are recognized and protected.

(2) Whenever any noncommercial technical data or computer software is to be obtained from a subcontractor or supplier for delivery to the Government under this contract, the Contractor shall use this same clause in the subcontract or other contractual instrument, and require its subcontractors or suppliers to do so, without alteration, except to identify the parties. The Contractor shall use the Technical Data—Commercial Items clause of this contract to obtain technical data pertaining to commercial items, components, or processes. No other clause shall be used to enlarge or diminish the Government's, the Contractor's, or a higher tier subcontractor's or supplier's rights in a subcontractor's or supplier's technical data or computer software.

(3) Technical data required to be delivered by a subcontractor or supplier shall normally be delivered to the next higher tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier. However, when there is a requirement in the prime contract for technical data which may be submitted with other than unlimited rights by a subcontractor or supplier, then said subcontractor or supplier may fulfill its requirement by submitting such technical data directly to the Government, rather than through a higher tier contractor, subcontractor, or supplier.

(4) The Contractor and higher tier subcontractors or suppliers shall not use their power to award contracts as economic leverage to obtain rights in technical data or computer software from their subcontractors or suppliers.

(5) In no event shall the Contractor use its obligation to recognize and protect subcontractor or supplier rights in technical data or computer software as an excuse for failing to satisfy its contractual obligation to the Government.

(End of clause)

#### ALTERNATE I (JUN 1995)

As prescribed in [227.7104\(d\)](#), add the following paragraph (l) to the basic clause:

(l) *Publication for sale.*

(1) This paragraph applies only to technical data or computer software delivered to the Government with SBIR data rights.

(2) Upon expiration of the SBIR data rights period, the Government will not exercise its right to publish or authorize others to publish an item of technical data or computer software identified in this contract as being subject to paragraph (l) of this clause if the Contractor, prior to the expiration of the SBIR data rights period, or within two years following delivery of the data or software item, or within twenty-four months following the removal of any national security or export control restrictions, whichever is later, publishes such data or software item(s) and promptly notifies the Contracting Officer of such publication(s). Any such publication(s) shall include a notice identifying the number of this contract and the Government's rights in the published data.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) This limitation on the Government's right to publish for sale shall continue as long as the technical data or computer software are reasonably available to the public for purchase.

#### **252.227-7019 Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software.**

As prescribed in [227.7104\(e\)\(3\)](#) or [227.7203-6\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

#### VALIDATION OF ASSERTED RESTRICTIONS—COMPUTER SOFTWARE (SEP 2011)

##### (a) *Definitions.*

(1) As used in this clause, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term “Contractor” means the Contractor and its subcontractors or suppliers.

(2) Other terms used in this clause are defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation clause of this contract.

(b) *Justification.* The Contractor shall maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of any markings that assert restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose computer software delivered or required to be delivered under this contract and shall be prepared to furnish to the Contracting Officer a written justification for such restrictive markings in response to a request for information under paragraph (d) or a challenge under paragraph (f) of this clause.

(c) *Direct contact with subcontractors or suppliers.* The Contractor agrees that the Contracting Officer may transact matters under this clause directly with subcontractors or suppliers at any tier who assert restrictions on the Government's right to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software. Neither this clause, nor any action taken by the Government under this clause, creates or implies privity of contract between the Government and the Contractor's subcontractors or suppliers.

##### (d) *Requests for information.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may request the Contractor to provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate the Contractor's asserted restrictions. Such information shall be based upon the records required by this clause or other information reasonably available to the Contractor.

(2) Based upon the information provided, if the—

(i) Contractor agrees that an asserted restriction is not valid, the Contracting Officer may—

(A) Strike or correct the unjustified marking at the Contractor's expense; or

(B) Return the computer software to the Contractor for correction at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor fails to correct or strike the unjustified

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

restriction and return the corrected software to the Contracting Officer within sixty (60) days following receipt of the software, the Contracting Officer may correct or strike the markings at that Contractor's expense.

(ii) Contracting Officer concludes that the asserted restriction is appropriate for this contract, the Contracting Officer shall so notify the Contractor in writing.

(3) The Contractor's failure to provide a timely response to a Contracting Officer's request for information or failure to provide sufficient information to enable the Contracting Officer to evaluate an asserted restriction shall constitute reasonable grounds for questioning the validity of an asserted restriction.

(e) *Government right to challenge and validate asserted restrictions.*

(1) The Government, when there are reasonable grounds to do so, has the right to review and challenge the validity of any restrictions asserted by the Contractor on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software delivered, to be delivered under this contract, or otherwise provided to the Government in the performance of this contract. Except for software that is publicly available, has been furnished to the Government without restrictions, or has been otherwise made available without restrictions, the Government may exercise this right only within three years after the date(s) the software is delivered or otherwise furnished to the Government, or three years following final payment under this contract, whichever is later.

(2) The absence of a challenge to an asserted restriction shall not constitute validation under this clause. Only a Contracting Officer's final decision or actions of an agency Board of Contract Appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction that sustain the validity of an asserted restriction constitute validation of the restriction.

(f) *Major systems.* When the Contracting Officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding noncommercial computer software for a major system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the computer software was not developed exclusively at private expense, the Contracting Officer will sustain the challenge unless information provided by the Contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the computer software was developed exclusively at private expense.

(g) *Challenge procedures.*

(1) A challenge must be in writing and shall—

(i) State the specific grounds for challenging the asserted restriction;

(ii) Require the Contractor to respond within sixty (60) days;

(iii) Require the Contractor to provide justification for the assertion based upon records kept in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause and such other documentation that are reasonably available to the Contractor, in sufficient detail to enable the Contracting Officer to determine the validity of the asserted restrictions; and

(iv) State that a Contracting Officer's final decision, during the three-year period preceding this challenge, or action of a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Contract Appeals that sustained the validity of an identical assertion made by the Contractor (or a licensee) shall serve as justification for the asserted restriction.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall extend the time for response if the Contractor submits a written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(3) The Contracting Officer may request additional supporting documentation if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor's explanation does not provide sufficient evidence to justify the validity of the asserted restrictions. The Contractor agrees to promptly respond to the Contracting Officer's request for additional supporting documentation.

(4) Notwithstanding challenge by the Contracting Officer, the parties may agree on the disposition of an asserted restriction at any time prior to a Contracting Officer's final decision or, if the Contractor has appealed that decision, filed suit, or provided notice of an intent to file suit, at any time prior to a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals.

(5) If the Contractor fails to respond to the Contracting Officer's request for information or additional information under paragraph (g)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause and the Disputes clause of this contract, pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction.

(6) If the Contracting Officer, after reviewing the written explanation furnished pursuant to paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, or any other available information pertaining to the validity of an asserted restriction, determines that the asserted restriction has—

(i) Not been justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue promptly a final decision, in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract, denying the validity of the asserted restriction; or

(ii) Been justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue promptly a final decision, in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract, validating the asserted restriction.

(7) A Contractor receiving challenges to the same asserted restriction(s) from more than one Contracting Officer shall notify each Contracting Officer of the other challenges. The notice shall also state which Contracting Officer initiated the first in time unanswered challenge. The Contracting Officer who initiated the first in time unanswered challenge, after consultation with the other Contracting Officers who have challenged the restrictions and the Contractor, shall formulate and distribute a schedule that provides the Contractor a reasonable opportunity for responding to each challenge.

(h) *Contractor appeal—Government obligation.*

(1) The Government agrees that, notwithstanding a Contracting Officer's final decision denying the validity of an asserted restriction and except as provided in paragraph (h)(3) of this clause, it will honor the asserted restriction—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) For a period of ninety (90) days from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision to allow the Contractor to appeal to the appropriate Board of Contract Appeals or to file suit in an appropriate court;

(ii) For a period of one year from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision if, within the first ninety (90) days following the Contracting Officer's final decision, the Contractor has provided notice of an intent to file suit in an appropriate court; or

(iii) Until final disposition by the appropriate Board of Contract Appeals or court of competent jurisdiction, if the Contractor has:

(A) appealed to the Board of Contract Appeals or filed suit in an appropriate court within ninety (90) days; or

(B) submitted, within ninety (90) days, a notice of intent to file suit in an appropriate court and filed suit within one year.

(2) The Contractor agrees that the Government may strike, correct, or ignore the restrictive markings if the Contractor fails to—

(i) Appeal to a Board of Contract Appeals within ninety (90) days from the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision;

(ii) File suit in an appropriate court within ninety (90) days from such date; or

(iii) File suit within one year after the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision if the Contractor had provided notice of intent to file suit within ninety (90) days following the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision.

(3) The agency head, on a nondelegable basis, may determine that urgent or compelling circumstances do not permit awaiting the filing of suit in an appropriate court, or the rendering of a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction or Board of Contract Appeals. In that event, the agency head shall notify the Contractor of the urgent or compelling circumstances. Notwithstanding paragraph (h)(1) of this clause, the Contractor agrees that the agency may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose computer software marked with (i) government purpose legends for any purpose, and authorize others to do so; or (ii) restricted or special license rights for government purposes only. The Government agrees not to release or disclose such software unless, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS), or is a Government contractor receiving access to the software for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at DFARS [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends. The agency head's determination may be made at any time after the date of the Contracting Officer's final decision and shall not affect the Contractor's right to damages against the United States, or other relief provided by law, if its asserted restrictions are ultimately upheld.

(i) *Final disposition of appeal or suit.* If the Contractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Sustained—

(i) Any restrictive marking on such computer software shall be struck or corrected at the Contractor's expense or ignored; and

(ii) If the asserted restriction is found not to be substantially justified, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for payment of the cost to the Government of reviewing the asserted restriction and the fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Government in challenging the restriction, unless special circumstances would make such payment unjust.

(2) Not sustained—

(i) The Government shall be bound by the asserted restriction; and

(ii) If the challenge by the Government is found not to have been made in good faith, the Government shall be liable to the Contractor for payment of fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Contractor in defending the restriction.

(j) *Flowdown.* The Contractor shall insert this clause in all contracts, purchase orders, and other similar instruments with its subcontractors or suppliers, at any tier, who will be furnishing computer software to the Government in the performance of this contract. The clause may not be altered other than to identify the appropriate parties.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7020 Rights in Special Works.**

As prescribed in [227.7105-3](#), [227.7106\(a\)](#) or [227.7205\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

#### RIGHTS IN SPECIAL WORKS (JUN 1995)

(a) *Applicability.* This clause applies to works first created, generated, or produced and required to be delivered under this contract.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

(1) “Computer data base” means a collection of data recorded in a form capable of being processed by a computer. The term does not include computer software.

(2) “Computer program” means a set of instructions, rules, or routines recorded in a form that is capable of causing a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations.

(3) “Computer software” means computer programs, source code, source code listings, object code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae and related material that would enable the software to be reproduced, recreated, or recompiled. Computer software does not include computer data bases or computer software documentation.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(4) “Computer software documentation” means owner's manuals, user's manuals, installation instructions, operating instructions, and other similar items, regardless of storage medium, that explain the capabilities of the computer software or provide instructions for using the software.

(5) “Unlimited rights” means the rights to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release, or disclose a work in whole or in part, in any manner, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or authorize others to do so.

(6) The term “works” includes computer data bases, computer software, or computer software documentation; literary, musical, choreographic, or dramatic compositions; pantomimes; pictorial, graphic, or sculptural compositions; motion pictures and other audiovisual compositions; sound recordings in any medium; or, items of similar nature.

(c) *License rights.*

(1) The Government shall have unlimited rights in works first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under this contract.

(2) When a work is first produced, created, or generated under this contract, and such work is required to be delivered under this contract, the Contractor shall assign copyright in those works to the Government. The Contractor, unless directed to the contrary by the Contracting Officer, shall place the following notice on such works:

“© (Year date of delivery) United States Government, as represented by the Secretary of (department). All rights reserved.”

For phonorecords, the “©” marking shall be replaced by a “P”.

(3) The Contractor grants to the Government a royalty-free, world-wide, nonexclusive, irrevocable license to reproduce, prepare derivative works from, distribute, perform, or display, and to have or authorize others to do so, the Contractor's copyrighted works not first produced, created, or generated under this contract that have been incorporated into the works deliverable under this contract.

(d) *Third party copyrighted data.* The Contractor shall not incorporate, without the written approval of the Contracting Officer, any copyrighted works in the works to be delivered under this contract unless the Contractor is the copyright owner or has obtained for the Government the license rights necessary to perfect a license of the scope identified in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause and, prior to delivery of such works—

(1) Has affixed to the transmittal document a statement of the license rights obtained; or

(2) For computer software, has provided a statement of the license rights obtained in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Indemnification.* The Contractor shall indemnify and save and hold harmless the Government, and its officers, agents and employees acting for the Government, against any liability, including costs and expenses, (1) for violation of proprietary rights, copyrights, or rights of privacy or publicity, arising out of the creation, delivery,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of any works furnished under this contract, or (2) based upon any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in such works.

(f) *Government-furnished information.* Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause are not applicable to information furnished to the Contractor by the Government and incorporated in the works delivered under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7021 Rights in Data—Existing Works.**

As prescribed at [227.7105-2](#)(a), use the following clause:

##### RIGHTS IN DATA—EXISTING WORKS (MAR 1979)

(a) The term “works” as used herein includes literary, musical, and dramatic works; pantomimes and choreographic works; pictorial, graphic and sculptural works; motion pictures and other audiovisual works; sound recordings; and works of a similar nature. The term does not include financial reports, cost analyses, and other information incidental to contract administration.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor hereby grants to the Government a nonexclusive, paid-up license throughout the world (1) to distribute, perform publicly, and display publicly the works called for under this contract and (2) to authorize others to do so for Government purposes.

(c) The Contractor shall indemnify and save and hold harmless the Government, and its officers, agents, and employees acting for the Government, against any liability, including costs and expenses, (1) for violation of proprietary rights, copyrights, or rights of privacy or publicity arising out of the creation, delivery, or use, of any works furnished under this contract, or (2) based upon any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in same works.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7022 Government Rights (Unlimited).**

As prescribed at [227.7107-1](#)(a) use the following clause:

##### GOVERNMENT RIGHTS (UNLIMITED) (MAR 1979)

The Government shall have unlimited rights, in all drawings, designs, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract, including the right to use same on any other Government design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a paid-up license throughout the world to all such works to which he may assert or establish any claim under design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish the original or copies of all such works on the request of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.227-7023 Drawings and Other Data to Become Property of Government.**

As prescribed at [227.7107-1](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### DRAWINGS AND OTHER DATA TO BECOME PROPERTY OF GOVERNMENT (MAR 1979)

All designs, drawings, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract shall become the sole property of the Government and may be used on any other design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Government shall be considered the "person for whom the work was prepared" for the purpose of authorship in any copyrightable work under 17 U.S.C. 201(b). With respect thereto, the Contractor agrees not to assert or authorize others to assert any rights nor establish any claim under the design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish all retained works on the request of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor shall have the right to retain copies of all works beyond such period.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7024 Notice and Approval of Restricted Designs.**

As prescribed at [227.7107-3](#), use the following clause:

##### NOTICE AND APPROVAL OF RESTRICTED DESIGNS (APR 1984)

In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall, to the extent practicable, make maximum use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, and equipment that are readily available through Government or competitive commercial channels, or through standard or proven production techniques, methods, and processes. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not produce a design or specification that requires in this construction work the use of structures, products, materials, construction equipment, or processes that are known by the Contractor to be available only from a sole source. The Contractor shall promptly report any such design or specification to the Contracting Officer and give the reason why it is considered necessary to so restrict the design or specification.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7025 Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.**

As prescribed in [227.7103-6](#)(c), [227.7104](#)(f)(1), or [227.7203-6](#)(d), use the following clause:

##### LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OR DISCLOSURE OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED INFORMATION MARKED WITH RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS (MAR 2011)

(a)(1) For contracts in which the Government will furnish the Contractor with technical data, the terms "covered Government support contractor," "limited rights," and "Government purpose rights" are defined in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data--Noncommercial Items.

(2) For contracts in which the Government will furnish the Contractor with computer software or computer software documentation, the terms "covered

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Government support contractor," "government purpose rights," and "restricted rights" are defined in the clause at [252.227-7014](#), Rights in Noncommercial Computer Software and Noncommercial Computer Software Documentation.

(3) For Small Business Innovation Research program contracts, the terms "covered Government support contractor," "limited rights," and "restricted rights" are defined in the Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software--Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.

(b) Technical data or computer software provided to the Contractor as Government-furnished information (GFI) under this contract may be subject to restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or further disclosure.

(1) *GFI marked with limited or restricted rights legends.*

(i) The Contractor shall use, modify, reproduce, perform, or display technical data received from the Government with limited rights legends or computer software received with restricted rights legends only in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the legend, release or disclose such data or software to any unauthorized person.

(ii) If the Contractor is a covered Government support contractor, the Contractor further agrees and acknowledges that—

(A) The data or software will be accessed and used only for the purposes stated in this contract and shall not be used to compete for any Government or non-Government contract;

(B) The Contractor will take all reasonable steps to protect the technical data or computer software against any unauthorized release or disclosure;

(C) The Contractor will ensure that the party whose name appears in the legend is notified of the Contractor's access or use of such data or software;

(D) The Contractor will enter into a non-disclosure agreement with the party whose name appears in the legend, if required to do so by that party, and that any such non-disclosure agreement will implement the restrictions on the Contractor's use of such data or software as set forth in this clause, and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement;

(E) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request; and

(F) That a breach of these obligations or restrictions may subject the Contractor to—

(1) Criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual actions in law and equity for penalties, damages, and other appropriate remedies by the United States; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Civil actions for damages and other appropriate remedies by the party whose name appears in the legend.

(2) *GFI marked with government purpose rights legends.* The Contractor shall use technical data or computer software received from the Government with government purpose rights legends for government purposes only. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the restrictive legend, use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, or display such data or software for any commercial purpose or disclose such data or software to a person other than its subcontractors, suppliers, or prospective subcontractors or suppliers, who require the data or software to submit offers for, or perform, contracts under this contract. Prior to disclosing the data or software, the Contractor shall require the persons to whom disclosure will be made to complete and sign the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#).

(3) *GFI marked with specially negotiated license rights legends.* The Contractor shall use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, or display technical data or computer software received from the Government with specially negotiated license legends only as permitted in the license. Such data or software may not be released or disclosed to other persons unless permitted by the license and, prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient has completed the non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#). The Contractor shall modify paragraph (1)(c) of the non-disclosure agreement to reflect the recipient's obligations regarding use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the data or software.

(4) *GFI marked with commercial restrictive legends.*

(i) The Contractor shall use, modify, reproduce, perform, or display technical data that is or pertains to a commercial item and is received from the Government with a commercial restrictive legend (i.e., marked to indicate that such data are subject to use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure restrictions) only in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall not, without the express written permission of the party whose name appears in the legend, use the technical data to manufacture additional quantities of the commercial items, or release or disclose such data to any unauthorized person.

(ii) If the Contractor is a covered Government support contractor, the Contractor further agrees and acknowledges that—

(A) The data or software will be accessed and used only for the purposes stated in this contract and shall not be used to compete for any Government or non-Government contract;

(B) The Contractor will take all reasonable steps to protect the technical data against any unauthorized release or disclosure;

(C) The Contractor will ensure that the party whose name appears in the legend is or has been notified of the Contractor's access or use of such data;

(D) The Contractor will enter into a non-disclosure agreement with the party whose name appears in the legend, if required to do so by that party, and that any such non-disclosure agreement will implement the restrictions on the Contractor's

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

use of such data as set forth in this clause, and shall not include any additional terms and conditions unless mutually agreed to by the parties to the non-disclosure agreement;

(E) The Contractor shall provide a copy of any such non-disclosure agreement or waiver to the Contracting Officer, upon request; and

(F) That a breach of these obligations or restrictions may subject the Contractor to—

(1) Criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual actions in law and equity for penalties, damages, and other appropriate remedies by the United States; and

(2) Civil actions for damages and other appropriate remedies by the contractor or subcontractor whose technical data is affected by the breach.

(c) *Indemnification and creation of third party beneficiary rights.* The Contractor agrees—

(1) To indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its agents, and employees from every claim or liability, including attorneys fees, court costs, and expenses, arising out of, or in any way related to, the misuse or unauthorized modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of technical data or computer software received from the Government with restrictive legends by the Contractor or any person to whom the Contractor has released or disclosed such data or software; and

(2) That the party whose name appears on the restrictive legend, in addition to any other rights it may have, is a third party beneficiary who has the right of direct action against the Contractor, or any person to whom the Contractor has released or disclosed such data or software, for the unauthorized duplication, release, or disclosure of technical data or computer software subject to restrictive legends.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7026 Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software.**

As prescribed at [227.7103-8\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

#### DEFERRED DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE (APR 1988)

The Government shall have the right to require, at any time during the performance of this contract, within two (2) years after either acceptance of all items (other than data or computer software) to be delivered under this contract or termination of this contract, whichever is later, delivery of any technical data or computer software item identified in this contract as “deferred delivery” data or computer software. The obligation to furnish such technical data required to be prepared by a subcontractor and pertaining to an item obtained from him shall expire two (2) years after the date Contractor accepts the last delivery of that item from that subcontractor for use in performing this contract.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.227-7027 Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software.**

As prescribed at [227.7103-8\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

#### DEFERRED ORDERING OF TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE (APR 1988)

In addition to technical data or computer software specified elsewhere in this contract to be delivered hereunder, the Government may, at any time during the performance of this contract or within a period of three (3) years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data or computer software) to be delivered under this contract or the termination of this contract, order any technical data or computer software generated in the performance of this contract or any subcontract hereunder. When the technical data or computer software is ordered, the Contractor shall be compensated for converting the data or computer software into the prescribed form, for reproduction and delivery. The obligation to deliver the technical data of a subcontractor and pertaining to an item obtained from him shall expire three (3) years after the date the Contractor accepts the last delivery of that item from that subcontractor under this contract. The Government's rights to use said data or computer software shall be pursuant to the "Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software" clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7028 Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.**

As prescribed in [227.7103-6\(d\)](#), [227.7104\(f\)\(2\)](#), or [227.7203-6\(e\)](#), use the following provision:

#### TECHNICAL DATA OR COMPUTER SOFTWARE PREVIOUSLY DELIVERED TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUN 1995)

The Offeror shall attach to its offer an identification of all documents or other media incorporating technical data or computer software it intends to deliver under this contract with other than unlimited rights that are identical or substantially similar to documents or other media that the Offeror has produced for, delivered to, or is obligated to deliver to the Government under any contract or subcontract. The attachment shall identify—

- (a) The contract number under which the data or software were produced;
- (b) The contract number under which, and the name and address of the organization to whom, the data or software were most recently delivered or will be delivered; and
- (c) Any limitations on the Government's rights to use or disclose the data or software, including, when applicable, identification of the earliest date the limitations expire.

(End of provision)

#### **252.227-7029 Reserved.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.227-7030 Technical Data--Withholding of Payment.**

As prescribed at [227.7103-6\(e\)\(2\)](#) or [227.7104\(e\)\(4\)](#), use the following clause:

#### TECHNICAL DATA--WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT (MAR 2000)

(a) If technical data specified to be delivered under this contract, is not delivered within the time specified by this contract or is deficient upon delivery (including having restrictive markings not identified in the list described in the clause at [252.227-7013\(e\)\(2\)](#) or [252.227-7018\(e\)\(2\)](#) of this contract), the Contracting Officer may until such data is accepted by the Government, withhold payment to the Contractor of ten percent (10%) of the total contract price or amount unless a lesser withholding is specified in the contract. Payments shall not be withheld nor any other action taken pursuant to this paragraph when the Contractor's failure to make timely delivery or to deliver such data without deficiencies arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(b) The withholding of any amount or subsequent payment to the Contractor shall not be construed as a waiver of any rights accruing to the Government under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7031 Reserved.**

#### **252.227-7032 Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign).**

As prescribed in [227.7103-17](#), use the following clause:

#### RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE (FOREIGN) (JUN 1975)

The United States Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner for any purposes whatsoever, including delivery to other governments for the furtherance of mutual defense of the United States Government and other governments, all technical data including reports, drawings and blueprints, and all computer software, specified to be delivered by the Contractor to the United States Government under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.227-7033 Rights in Shop Drawings.**

As prescribed at [227.7107-1\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

#### RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7034 Reserved.**

**252.227-7035 Reserved.**

**252.227-7036 Reserved.**

**252.227-7037 Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.**

As prescribed in [227.7102-3\(c\)](#), [227.7103-6\(e\)\(3\)](#), [227.7104\(e\)\(5\)](#), or [227.7203-6\(f\)](#), use the following clause:

VALIDATION OF RESTRICTIVE MARKINGS ON TECHNICAL DATA (SEP 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* The terms used in this clause are defined in the Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items clause of this contract.

(b) *Presumption regarding development exclusively at private expense.*

(1) *Commercial items.* For commercially available off-the-shelf items (defined at 41 U.S.C. 104) in all cases, and for all other commercial items except as provided in paragraph (b) (2) of this clause, the Contracting Officer will presume that a Contractor's asserted use or release restrictions are justified on the basis that the item, component, or process was developed exclusively at private expense. The Contracting Officer shall not challenge such assertions unless the Contracting Officer has information that demonstrates that the item, component, or process was not developed exclusively at private expense.

(2) *Major systems.* The presumption of development exclusively at private expense does not apply to major systems or subsystems or components thereof, except for commercially available off-the-shelf items (which are governed by paragraph (b)(1)) of this clause. When the Contracting Officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding technical data for a major system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the item, component, or process was not developed exclusively at private expense, the Contracting Officer will sustain the challenge unless information provided by the Contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the item, component, or process was developed exclusively at private expense.

(c) *Justification.* The Contractor or subcontractor at any tier is responsible for maintaining records sufficient to justify the validity of its markings that impose restrictions on the Government and others to use, duplicate, or disclose technical data delivered or required to be delivered under the contract or subcontract. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Contractor or subcontractor shall be prepared to furnish to the Contracting Officer a written justification for such restrictive markings in response to a challenge under paragraph (e) of this clause.

(d) *Prechallenge request for information.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may request the Contractor or subcontractor to furnish a written explanation for any restriction asserted by the Contractor or subcontractor on the right of the United States or others to use technical data. If, upon

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

review of the explanation submitted, the Contracting Officer remains unable to ascertain the basis of the restrictive marking, the Contracting Officer may further request the Contractor or subcontractor to furnish additional information in the records of, or otherwise in the possession of or reasonably available to, the Contractor or subcontractor to justify the validity of any restrictive marking on technical data delivered or to be delivered under the contract or subcontract (e.g., a statement of facts accompanied with supporting documentation). The Contractor or subcontractor shall submit such written data as requested by the Contracting Officer within the time required or such longer period as may be mutually agreed.

(2) If the Contracting Officer, after reviewing the written data furnished pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this clause, or any other available information pertaining to the validity of a restrictive marking, determines that reasonable grounds exist to question the current validity of the marking and that continued adherence to the marking would make impracticable the subsequent competitive acquisition of the item, component, or process to which the technical data relates, the Contracting Officer shall follow the procedures in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(3) If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to respond to the Contracting Officer's request for information under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause, and the Contracting Officer determines that continued adherence to the marking would make impracticable the subsequent competitive acquisition of the item, component, or process to which the technical data relates, the Contracting Officer may challenge the validity of the marking as described in paragraph (e) of this clause.

#### (e) *Challenge.*

(1) Notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning inspection and acceptance, if the Contracting Officer determines that a challenge to the restrictive marking is warranted, the Contracting Officer shall send a written challenge notice to the Contractor or subcontractor asserting the restrictive markings. Such challenge shall—

(i) State the specific grounds for challenging the asserted restriction;

(ii) Require a response within sixty (60) days justifying and providing sufficient evidence as to the current validity of the asserted restriction;

(iii) State that a DoD Contracting Officer's final decision, issued pursuant to paragraph (g) of this clause, sustaining the validity of a restrictive marking identical to the asserted restriction, within the three-year period preceding the challenge, shall serve as justification for the asserted restriction if the validated restriction was asserted by the same Contractor or subcontractor (or any licensee of such Contractor or subcontractor) to which such notice is being provided; and

(iv) State that failure to respond to the challenge notice may result in issuance of a final decision pursuant to paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) The Contracting Officer shall extend the time for response as appropriate if the Contractor or subcontractor submits a written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) The Contractor's or subcontractor's written response shall be considered a claim within the meaning of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 7101), and shall be certified in the form prescribed at 33.207 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, regardless of dollar amount.

(4) A Contractor or subcontractor receiving challenges to the same restrictive markings from more than one Contracting Officer shall notify each Contracting Officer of the existence of more than one challenge. The notice shall also state which Contracting Officer initiated the first in time unanswered challenge. The Contracting Officer initiating the first in time unanswered challenge after consultation with the Contractor or subcontractor and the other Contracting Officers, shall formulate and distribute a schedule for responding to each of the challenge notices to all interested parties. The schedule shall afford the Contractor or subcontractor an opportunity to respond to each challenge notice. All parties will be bound by this schedule.

(f) *Final decision when Contractor or subcontractor fails to respond.* Upon a failure of a Contractor or subcontractor to submit any response to the challenge notice the Contracting Officer will issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause and the Disputes clause of this contract pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction. This final decision shall be issued as soon as possible after the expiration of the time period of paragraph (e)(1)(ii) or (e)(2) of this clause. Following issuance of the final decision, the Contracting Officer will comply with the procedures in paragraphs (g)(2)(ii) through (iv) of this clause.

(g) *Final decision when Contractor or subcontractor responds.*

(1) If the Contracting Officer determines that the Contractor or subcontractor has justified the validity of the restrictive marking, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor sustaining the validity of the restrictive marking, and stating that the Government will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking. This final decision shall be issued within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Contractor's or subcontractor's response to the challenge notice, or within such longer period that the Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor or subcontractor that the Government will require. The notification of a longer period for issuance of a final decision will be made within sixty (60) days after receipt of the response to the challenge notice.

(2)(i) If the Contracting Officer determines that the validity of the restrictive marking is not justified, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to the Contractor or subcontractor in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract. Notwithstanding paragraph (e) of the Disputes clause, the final decision shall be issued within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Contractor's or subcontractor's response to the challenge notice, or within such longer period that the Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor or subcontractor of the longer period that the Government will require. The notification of a longer period for issuance of a final decision will be made within sixty (60) days after receipt of the response to the challenge notice.

(ii) The Government agrees that it will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking for a period of ninety (90) days from the issuance of the Contracting Officer's final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor agrees that, if it intends to file suit in the United States Claims Court it will provide a notice of intent to file suit to the Contracting Officer within ninety (90)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

days from the issuance of the Contracting Officer's final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to appeal, file suit, or provide a notice of intent to file suit to the Contracting Officer within the ninety (90)-day period, the Government may cancel or ignore the restrictive markings, and the failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to take the required action constitutes agreement with such Government action.

(iii) The Government agrees that it will continue to be bound by the restrictive marking where a notice of intent to file suit in the United States Claims Court is provided to the Contracting Officer within ninety (90) days from the issuance of the final decision under paragraph (g)(2)(i) of this clause. The Government will no longer be bound, and the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the Government may strike or ignore the restrictive markings, if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to file its suit within one (1) year after issuance of the final decision. Notwithstanding the foregoing, where the head of an agency determines, on a nondelegable basis, that urgent or compelling circumstances will not permit waiting for the filing of a suit in the United States Claims Court, the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the agency may, following notice to the Contractor or subcontractor, authorize release or disclosure of the technical data. Such agency determination may be made at any time after issuance of the final decision and will not affect the Contractor's or subcontractor's right to damages against the United States where its restrictive markings are ultimately upheld or to pursue other relief, if any, as may be provided by law.

(iv) The Government agrees that it will be bound by the restrictive marking where an appeal or suit is filed pursuant to the Contract Disputes Act until final disposition by an agency Board of Contract Appeals or the United States Claims Court. Notwithstanding the foregoing, where the head of an agency determines, on a nondelegable basis, following notice to the Contractor that urgent or compelling circumstances will not permit awaiting the decision by such Board of Contract Appeals or the United States Claims Court, the Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the agency may authorize release or disclosure of the technical data. Such agency determination may be made at any time after issuance of the final decision and will not affect the Contractor's or subcontractor's right to damages against the United States where its restrictive markings are ultimately upheld or to pursue other relief, if any, as may be provided by law.

(h) *Final disposition of appeal or suit.*

(1) If the Contractor or subcontractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is sustained—

(i) The restrictive marking on the technical data shall be cancelled, corrected or ignored; and

(ii) If the restrictive marking is found not to be substantially justified, the Contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, shall be liable to the Government for payment of the cost to the Government of reviewing the restrictive marking and the fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Government in challenging the marking, unless special circumstances would make such payment unjust.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) If the Contractor or subcontractor appeals or files suit and if, upon final disposition of the appeal or suit, the Contracting Officer's decision is not sustained—

(i) The Government shall continue to be bound by the restrictive marking;  
and

(ii) The Government shall be liable to the Contractor or subcontractor for payment of fees and other expenses (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(2)(A)) incurred by the Contractor or subcontractor in defending the marking, if the challenge by the Government is found not to have been made in good faith.

(i) *Duration of right to challenge.* The Government may review the validity of any restriction on technical data, delivered or to be delivered under a contract, asserted by the Contractor or subcontractor. During the period within three (3) years of final payment on a contract or within three (3) years of delivery of the technical data to the Government, whichever is later, the Contracting Officer may review and make a written determination to challenge the restriction. The Government may, however, challenge a restriction on the release, disclosure or use of technical data at any time if such technical data—

(1) Is publicly available;

(2) Has been furnished to the United States without restriction; or

(3) Has been otherwise made available without restriction. Only the Contracting Officer's final decision resolving a formal challenge by sustaining the validity of a restrictive marking constitutes “validation” as addressed in 10 U.S.C. 2321.

(j) *Decision not to challenge.* A decision by the Government, or a determination by the Contracting Officer, to not challenge the restrictive marking or asserted restriction shall not constitute “validation.”

(k) *Privity of contract.* The Contractor or subcontractor agrees that the Contracting Officer may transact matters under this clause directly with subcontractors at any tier that assert restrictive markings. However, this clause neither creates nor implies privity of contract between the Government and subcontractors.

(l) *Flowdown.* The Contractor or subcontractor agrees to insert this clause in contractual instruments with its subcontractors or suppliers at any tier requiring the delivery of technical data.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7038 Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor (Large Business).**  
As prescribed in [227.303\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—OWNERSHIP BY THE CONTRACTOR (LARGE BUSINESS)  
(DEC 2007)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Invention” means—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Any invention or discovery that is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under Title 35 of the United States Code; or

(2) Any variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*).

“Made”—

(1) When used in relation to any invention other than a plant variety, means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of the invention; or

(2) When used in relation to a plant variety, means that the Contractor has at least tentatively determined that the variety has been reproduced with recognized characteristics.

“Nonprofit organization” means—

(1) A university or other institution of higher education;

(2) An organization of the type described in the Internal Revenue Code at 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3) and exempt from taxation under 26 U.S.C. 501(a); or

(3) Any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a State nonprofit organization statute.

“Practical application” means—

(1)(i) To manufacture, in the case of a composition or product;

(ii) To practice, in the case of a process or method; or

(iii) To operate, in the case of a machine or system; and

(2) In each case, under such conditions as to establish that—

(i) The invention is being utilized; and

(ii) The benefits of the invention are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

“Subject invention” means any invention of the Contractor made in the performance of work under this contract.

(b) *Contractor’s rights.*

(1) *Ownership.* The Contractor may elect to retain ownership of each subject invention throughout the world in accordance with the provisions of this clause.

(2) *License.*

(i) The Contractor shall retain a nonexclusive royalty-free license

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, unless the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor's license—

(A) Extends to any domestic subsidiaries and affiliates within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a part;

(B) Includes the right to grant sublicenses to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time of contract award; and

(C) Is transferable only with the approval of the agency, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(ii) The agency—

(A) May revoke or modify the Contractor's domestic license to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with 37 CFR Part 404 and agency licensing regulations;

(B) Will not revoke the license in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public; and

(C) May revoke or modify the license in any foreign country to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(iii) Before revoking or modifying the license, the agency—

(A) Will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license; and

(B) Will allow the Contractor 30 days (or such other time as the funding agency may authorize for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified.

(iv) The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with 37 CFR Part 404 and agency regulations, concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(c) *Contractor's obligations.*

(1) The Contractor shall—

(i) Disclose, in writing, each subject invention to the Contracting Officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters, or within 6 months after the Contractor first becomes aware that a subject invention has been made, whichever is earlier;

(ii) Include in the disclosure—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(A) The inventor(s) and the contract under which the invention was made;

(B) Sufficient technical detail to convey a clear understanding of the invention; and

(C) Any publication, on sale (i.e., sale or offer for sale), or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication; and

(iii) After submission of the disclosure, promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication and of any on sale or public use.

(2) The Contractor shall elect in writing whether or not to retain ownership of any subject invention by notifying the Contracting Officer at the time of disclosure or within 8 months of disclosure, as to those countries (including the United States) in which the Contractor will retain ownership. However, in any case where publication, on sale, or public use has initiated the 1-year statutory period during which valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States, the agency may shorten the period of election of title to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) The Contractor shall—

(i) File either a provisional or a nonprovisional patent application on an elected subject invention within 1 year after election, provided that in all cases the application is filed prior to the end of any statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use;

(ii) File a nonprovisional application within 10 months of the filing of any provisional application; and

(iii) File patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either 10 months of the first filed patent application (whether provisional or nonprovisional) or 6 months from the date the Commissioner of Patents grants permission to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) The Contractor may request extensions of time for disclosure, election, or filing under paragraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause. The Contracting Officer will normally grant the extension unless there is reason to believe the extension would prejudice the Government's interests.

(d) *Government's rights.*

(1) *Ownership.* The Contractor shall assign to the agency, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(i) If the Contractor elects not to retain title to a subject invention;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause and the agency requests title within 60 days after learning of the Contractor's failure to report or elect within the specified times;

(iii) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file patent applications within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, provided that, if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the agency, the Contractor shall continue to retain ownership in that country; and

(iv) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(2) *License.* If the Contractor retains ownership of any subject invention, the Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice, or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States, the subject invention throughout the world.

(e) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest.*

(1) The Contractor shall execute or have executed and promptly deliver to the agency all instruments necessary to—

(i) Establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions in which the Contractor elects to retain ownership; and

(ii) Assign title to the agency when requested under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause and enable the Government to obtain patent protection for that subject invention in any country.

(2) The Contractor shall—

(i) Require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to—

(A) Disclose each subject invention promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters, so that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions in paragraph (c) of this clause; and

(B) Provide the disclosure in the Contractor's format, which should require, as a minimum, the information required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause;

(ii) Instruct its employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, as to the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or statutory foreign bars; and

(iii) Execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions.

(3) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any decisions not to file a nonprovisional patent application, continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than 30 days before the expiration of the response or filing period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) The Contractor shall include, within the specification of any United States nonprovisional patent application and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement: "This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the agency). The Government has certain rights in this invention."

(5) The Contractor shall—

(i) Establish and maintain active and effective procedures to ensure that subject inventions are promptly identified and disclosed to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters;

(ii) Include in these procedures the maintenance of—

(A) Laboratory notebooks or equivalent records and other records as are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions; and

(B) Records that show that the procedures for identifying and disclosing the inventions are followed; and

(iii) Upon request, furnish the Contracting Officer a description of these procedures for evaluation and for determination as to their effectiveness.

(6) The Contractor shall, when licensing a subject invention, arrange to—

(i) Avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through the Government's Military Assistance Program or otherwise derived through the Government;

(ii) Refund any amounts received as royalty charges on the subject inventions in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government; and

(iii) Provide for the refund in any instrument transferring rights in the invention to any party.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the following:

(i) Interim reports every 12 months (or any longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period and stating that all subject inventions have been disclosed or that there are no subject inventions.

(ii) A final report, within 3 months after completion of the contracted work,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

listing all subject inventions or stating that there were no subject inventions, and listing all subcontracts at any tier containing a patent rights clause or stating that there were no subcontracts.

(8)(i) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause by identifying—

- (A) The subcontractor;
- (B) The applicable patent rights clause;
- (C) The work to be performed under the subcontract; and
- (D) The dates of award and estimated completion.

(ii) The Contractor shall furnish, upon request, a copy of the subcontract, and no more frequently than annually, a listing of the subcontracts that have been awarded.

(9) In the event of a refusal by a prospective subcontractor to accept one of the clauses specified in paragraph (l)(1) of this clause, the Contractor—

(i) Shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth the subcontractor's reasons for the refusal and other pertinent information that may expedite disposition of the matter; and

(ii) Shall not proceed with that subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(10) The Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer, upon request, the following information for any subject invention for which the Contractor has retained ownership:

- (i) Filing date.
- (ii) Serial number and title.
- (iii) A copy of any patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English).
- (iv) Patent number and issue date.

(11) The Contractor shall furnish to the Government, upon request, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of any patent application file.

(f) *Reporting on utilization of subject inventions.*

(1) The Contractor shall—

(i) Submit upon request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts in obtaining utilization of the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

subject invention that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees;

(ii) Include in the reports information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and other information as the agency may reasonably specify; and

(iii) Provide additional reports that the agency may request in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by the agency in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(2) To the extent permitted by law, the agency shall not disclose the information provided under paragraph (f)(1) of this clause to persons outside the Government without the Contractor's permission, if the data or information is considered by the Contractor or its licensee or assignee to be "privileged and confidential" (see 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4)) and is so marked.

(g) *Preference for United States industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither the Contractor nor any assignee shall grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless the person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the agency may waive the requirement for an exclusive license agreement upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that—

(1) Reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States; or

(2) Under the circumstances, domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(h) *March-in rights.* The Contractor acknowledges that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has retained ownership, the agency has the right to require licensing pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 203 and 210(c), 37 CFR 401.6, and any supplemental regulations of the agency in effect on the date of contract award.

(i) *Other inventions.* Nothing contained in this clause shall be deemed to grant to the Government any rights with respect to any invention other than a subject invention.

(j) *Examination of records relating to inventions.*

(1) The Contracting Officer or any authorized representative shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have the right to examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents of the Contractor relating to the conception or first reduction to practice of inventions in the same field of technology as the work under this contract to determine whether—

(i) Any inventions are subject inventions;

(ii) The Contractor has established procedures required by paragraph (e)(5)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

of this clause; and

(iii) The Contractor and its inventors have complied with the procedures.

(2) If the Contracting Officer learns of an unreported Contractor invention that the Contracting Officer believes may be a subject invention, the Contractor shall be required to disclose the invention to the agency for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) Any examination of records under this paragraph (j) shall be subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(k) *Withholding of payment (this paragraph does not apply to subcontracts).*

(1) Any time before final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding \$50,000 or 5 percent of the amount of the contract, whichever is less, is set aside if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor fails to—

(i) Establish, maintain, and follow effective procedures for identifying and disclosing subject inventions pursuant to paragraph (e)(5) of this clause;

(ii) Disclose any subject invention pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this clause;

(iii) Deliver acceptable interim reports pursuant to paragraph (e)(7)(i) of this clause; or

(iv) Provide the information regarding subcontracts pursuant to paragraph (e)(8) of this clause.

(2) The reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has rectified whatever deficiencies exist and has delivered all reports, disclosures, and other information required by this clause.

(3) The Government will not make final payment under this contract before the Contractor delivers to the Contracting Officer—

(i) All disclosures of subject inventions required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause;

(ii) An acceptable final report pursuant to paragraph (e)(7)(ii) of this clause; and

(iii) All past due confirmatory instruments.

(4) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the maximum authorized in paragraph (k)(1) of this clause. No amount shall be withheld under this paragraph while the amount specified by this paragraph is being withheld under other provisions of the contract. The withholding of any amount or the subsequent payment thereof shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government right.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### (l) *Subcontracts.*

##### (1) The Contractor—

(i) Shall include the substance of the Patent Rights—Ownership by the Contractor clause set forth at 52.227-11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), in all subcontracts for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business concern or nonprofit organization; and

(ii) Shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (l), in all other subcontracts for experimental, developmental, or research work, unless a different patent rights clause is required by FAR 27.303.

##### (2) For subcontracts at any tier—

(i) The patents rights clause included in the subcontract shall retain all references to the Government and shall provide to the subcontractor all the rights and obligations provided to the Contractor in the clause. The Contractor shall not, as consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions; and

(ii) The Government, the Contractor, and the subcontractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Government with respect to those matters covered by this clause. However, nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (h) of this clause.

(End of clause)

#### ALTERNATE I (DEC 2007).

As prescribed in [227.303\(2\)\(ii\)](#), add the following paragraph (b)(2)(v) to the basic clause:

(v) The license shall include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations pursuant to the following treaties or international agreements: \_\_\_\_\_\*.

*[\* Contracting Officer to complete with the names of applicable existing treaties or international agreements. This paragraph is not intended to apply to treaties or agreements that are in effect on the date of the award but are not listed.]*

#### ALTERNATE II (DEC 2007).

As prescribed in [227.303\(2\)\(iii\)](#), add the following paragraph (b)(2)(v) to the basic clause:

##### (v) The agency reserves the right to—

(A) Unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract; and

(B) Exercise those license or other rights that are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals, and international

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

organizations under any treaties or international agreement with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

#### **252.227-7039 Patents--Reporting of Subject Inventions.**

As prescribed in [227.303](#)(1), use the following clause:

#### PATENTS—REPORTING OF SUBJECT INVENTIONS (APR 1990)

The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

(a) Interim reports every twelve (12) months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period and stating that all subject inventions have been disclosed or that there are no such inventions.

(b) A final report, within three (3) months after completion of the contracted work, listing all subject inventions or stating that there were no such inventions.

(c) Upon request, the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application and patent number, and issue data for any subject invention for which the Contractor has retained title.

(d) Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

#### **252.244-7000 Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components (DoD Contracts).**

As prescribed in [244.403](#), use the following clause:

##### SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (DOD CONTRACTS) (SEP 2011)

In addition to the clauses listed in paragraph (c) of the Subcontracts for Commercial Items clause of this contract (Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.244-6), the Contractor shall include the terms of the following clauses, if applicable, in subcontracts for commercial items or commercial components, awarded at any tier under this contract:

(a) [252.225-7009](#) Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals (JAN 2011) (10 U.S.C. 2533b).

(b) [252.225-7039](#), Contractors Performing Private Security Functions (AUG 2011) (Section 862 of Pub. L. 110-181, as amended by section 853 of Pub. L. 110-417 and sections 831 and 832 of Pub. L. 111-383).

(c) [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items (SEP 2011), if applicable (see [227.7102-4\(a\)](#)).

(d) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (SEP 2011), if applicable (see [227.7102-4\(c\)](#)).

(e) [252.236-7013](#) Requirement for Competition Opportunity for American Steel Producers, Fabricators, and Manufacturers (JAN 2009) (Pub. L. 110-329, Division E, Section 108).

(f) [252.237-7010](#) Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel (NOV 2010) (Section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84).

(g) [252.237-7019](#) Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees (SEP 2006) (Section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375).

(h) [252.246-7003](#) Notification of Potential Safety Issues (JAN 2007).

(i) [252.247-7023](#) Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAY 2002) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(j) [252.247-7024](#) Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAR 2000) (10 U.S.C. 2631).

(End of clause)

#### **252.244-7001 Contractor Purchasing System Administration.**

As prescribed in [244.305-71](#), insert the following clause:

##### CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION (MAY 2011)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Acceptable purchasing system” means a purchasing system that complies with the system criteria in paragraph (c) of this clause.

“Purchasing system” means the Contractor’s system or systems for purchasing and subcontracting, including make-or-buy decisions, the selection of vendors, analysis of quoted prices, negotiation of prices with vendors, placing and administering of orders, and expediting delivery of materials.

“Significant deficiency” means a shortcoming in the system that materially affects the ability of officials of the Department of Defense to rely upon information produced by the system that is needed for management purposes.

(b) *General.* The Contractor shall establish and maintain an acceptable purchasing system. Failure to maintain an acceptable purchasing system, as defined in this clause, may result in disapproval of the system by the Contracting Officer and/or withholding of payments.

(c) *System criteria.* The Contractor’s purchasing system shall—

(1) Have an adequate system description including policies, procedures, and purchasing practices that comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS);

(2) Ensure that all applicable purchase orders and subcontracts contain all flowdown clauses, including terms and conditions and any other clauses needed to carry out the requirements of the prime contract;

(3) Maintain an organization plan that establishes clear lines of authority and responsibility;

(4) Ensure all purchase orders are based on authorized requisitions and include a complete and accurate history of purchase transactions to support vendor selected, price paid, and document the subcontract/purchase order files which are subject to Government review;

(5) Establish and maintain adequate documentation to provide a complete and accurate history of purchase transactions to support vendors selected and prices paid;

(6) Apply a consistent make-or-buy policy that is in the best interest of the Government;

(7) Use competitive sourcing to the maximum extent practicable, and ensure debarred or suspended contractors are properly excluded from contract award;

(8) Evaluate price, quality, delivery, technical capabilities, and financial capabilities of competing vendors to ensure fair and reasonable prices;

(9) Require management level justification and adequate cost or price analysis, as applicable, for any sole or single source award;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- (10) Perform timely and adequate cost or price analysis and technical evaluation for each subcontractor and supplier proposal or quote to ensure fair and reasonable subcontract prices;
- (11) Document negotiations in accordance with FAR 15.406-3;
- (12) Seek, take, and document economically feasible purchase discounts, including cash discounts, trade discounts, quantity discounts, rebates, freight allowances, and company-wide volume discounts;
- (13) Ensure proper type of contract selection and prohibit issuance of cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost subcontracts;
- (14) Maintain subcontract surveillance to ensure timely delivery of an acceptable product and procedures to notify the Government of potential subcontract problems that may impact delivery, quantity, or price;
- (15) Document and justify reasons for subcontract changes that affect cost or price;
- (16) Notify the Government of the award of all subcontracts that contain the FAR and DFARS flowdown clauses that allow for Government audit of those subcontracts, and ensure the performance of audits of those subcontracts;
- (17) Enforce adequate policies on conflict of interest, gifts, and gratuities, including the requirements of the Anti-Kickback Act;
- (18) Perform internal audits or management reviews, training, and maintain policies and procedures for the purchasing department to ensure the integrity of the purchasing system;
- (19) Establish and maintain policies and procedures to ensure purchase orders and subcontracts contain mandatory and applicable flowdown clauses, as required by the FAR and DFARS, including terms and conditions required by the prime contract and any clauses required to carry out the requirements of the prime contract;
- (20) Provide for an organizational and administrative structure that ensures effective and efficient procurement of required quality materials and parts at the best value from responsible and reliable sources;
- (21) Establish and maintain selection processes to ensure the most responsive and responsible sources for furnishing required quality parts and materials and to promote competitive sourcing among dependable suppliers so that purchases are reasonably priced and from sources that meet contractor quality requirements;
- (22) Establish and maintain procedures to ensure performance of adequate price or cost analysis on purchasing actions;
- (23) Establish and maintain procedures to ensure that proper types of subcontracts are selected, and that there are controls over subcontracting, including oversight and surveillance of subcontracted effort; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(24) Establish and maintain procedures to timely notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, if—

(i) The Contractor changes the amount of subcontract effort after award such that it exceeds 70 percent of the total cost of the work to be performed under the contract, task order, or delivery order. The notification shall identify the revised cost of the subcontract effort and shall include verification that the Contractor will provide added value; or

(ii) Any subcontractor changes the amount of lower-tier subcontractor effort after award such that it exceeds 70 percent of the total cost of the work to be performed under its subcontract. The notification shall identify the revised cost of the subcontract effort and shall include verification that the subcontractor will provide added value as related to the work to be performed by the lower-tier subcontractor(s).

(d) *Significant deficiencies.* (1) The Contracting Officer will provide notification of initial determination to the Contractor, in writing, of any significant deficiencies. The initial determination will describe the deficiency in sufficient detail to allow the Contractor to understand the deficiency.

(2) The Contractor shall respond within 30 days to a written initial determination from the Contracting Officer that identifies significant deficiencies in the Contractor's purchasing system. If the Contractor disagrees with the initial determination, the Contractor shall state, in writing, its rationale for disagreeing.

(3) The Contracting Officer will evaluate the Contractor's response and notify the Contractor, in writing, of the Contracting Officer's final determination concerning—

(i) Remaining significant deficiencies;

(ii) The adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action; and

(iii) System disapproval, if the Contracting Officer determines that one or more significant deficiencies remain.

(e) If the Contractor receives the Contracting Officer's final determination of significant deficiencies, the Contractor shall, within 45 days of receipt of the final determination, either correct the significant deficiencies or submit an acceptable corrective action plan showing milestones and actions to eliminate the deficiencies.

(f) *Withholding payments.* If the Contracting Officer makes a final determination to disapprove the Contractor's purchasing system, and the contract includes the clause at [252.242-7005](#), Contractor Business Systems, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments in accordance with that clause.

(End of clause)

**MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**PART 1—INTRODUCTION.**

- F-101 General.
- F-102 Applicability.
- F-103 Use.
- F-104 Application.

**PART 2—CONTRACT QUALITY ASSURANCE ON SHIPMENTS BETWEEN CONTRACTORS.**

- F-201 Procedures.

**PART 3—PREPARATION OF THE WIDE AREA WORKFLOW RECEIVING REPORT (WAWF RR).**

- F-301 Preparation instructions.
- F-302 Mode/method of shipment codes.
- F-303 Consolidated shipments.
- F-304 Correction instructions.
- F-305 Invoice instructions.
- F-306 Packing list instructions.
- F-307 Receiving instructions.

**PART 4—PREPARATION OF THE DD FORM 250 and DD FORM 250C.**

- F-401 Preparation instructions.
- F-402 Mode/method of shipment codes.
- F-403 Consolidated shipments.
- F-404 Multiple consignee instructions.
- F-405 Correction instructions.
- F-406 Invoice instructions.
- F-407 Packing list instructions.
- F-408 Receiving instructions.

**PART 5—DISTRIBUTION OF WIDE AREA WORKFLOW RECEIVING REPORT (WAWF RR), DD FORM 250 AND DD FORM 250C**

- F-501 Distribution of WAWF RR.
- F-502 Distribution of DD Form 250 and DD form 250C.

**PART 6—PREPARATION OF THE DD FORM 250-1 (LOADING REPORT)**

- F-601 Instructions.

**PART 7—PREPARATION OF THE DD FORM 250-1 (DISCHARGE REPORT)**

- F-701 Instructions.

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Appendix F—Material Inspection and Receiving Report**

---

**PART 8—DISTRIBUTION OF THE DD FORM 250-1**

- F-801      Distribution.
- F-802      Corrected DD Form 250-1

**APPENDIX F: MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT**  
(Revised September 20, 2011)

**PART 1—INTRODUCTION**

**F-101 General.**

(a) This appendix contains procedures and instructions for the use, preparation, and distribution of the Wide Area WorkFlow Receiving Report (WAWF RR), the DD Form 250, Material Inspection and Receiving Report (MIRR) and (DD Form 250 series equivalents) and commercial shipping/packing lists used to document Government contract quality assurance.

(b) The use of the DD Form 250 is on an exception basis (see DFARS [232.7003](#)(a)) because use of the WAWF RR is now required by most DoD contracts. WAWF provides for electronic preparation and documentation of acceptance of supplies and services, and electronic invoicing. In addition WAWF allows the printing of a RR that can be used as a packing list or when a signed copy is required.

**F-102 Applicability.**

(a) DFARS [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports, requires payment requests and receiving reports using WAWF in nearly all cases.

(b) The provisions of this appendix also apply to supplies or services acquired by DoD when the clause at DFARS [252.246-7000](#), Material Inspection and Receiving Report, is included in the contract.

(c) When DoD provides quality assurance or acceptance services for non-DoD activities, prepare a MIRR using the instructions in this appendix, unless otherwise specified in the contract.

**F-103 Use.**

(a) The WAWF RR and the DD Form 250 are multipurpose reports used—

- (1) To provide evidence of Government contract quality assurance at origin or destination;
- (2) To provide evidence of acceptance at origin, destination, or other;
- (3) For packing lists;
- (4) For receiving;
- (5) For shipping;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(6) As a contractor invoice (the WAWF RR or DD Form 250 alone cannot be used as an invoice, however the option exists to create an invoice from the Receiving Report or a Combo (Invoice and Receiving Report) both of which minimize data entry); and

(7) As commercial invoice support.

(b) Do not use the WAWF RR or the DD Form 250 for shipments—

(1) By subcontractors, unless the subcontractor is shipping directly to the Government; or

(2) Of contract inventory. The WAWF Property Transfer document should be used for this type of shipment. Training for the preparation of this document type is available at <https://wawftraining.eb.mil>, under the Property Transfer and Receipt section.

(c) The contractor prepares the WAWF RR or the DD Form 250, except for entries that an authorized Government representative is required to complete. When using a paper DD Form 250, the contractor shall furnish sufficient copies of the completed form, as directed by the Government representative.

(d) Use the DD Form 250-1:

(1) For bulk movements of petroleum products by tanker or barge to cover—

(i) Origin or destination acceptance of cargo; or

(ii) Shipment or receipt of Government owned products.

(2) To send quality data to the point of acceptance in the case of origin inspection on FOB destination deliveries or preinspection at product source. Annotate the forms with the words “INSPECTED FOR QUALITY ONLY.”

(e) In addition to the above uses, the WAWF RR provides additional functionality, not provided by the paper DD Form 250 that complies with the following requirements:

(1) Item Unique Identification (IUID), when the clause at DFARS [252.211-7003](#), Item Identification and Valuation, is used in the contract, reporting of IUID data is required. WAWF captures the IUID data and forwards the data to the IUID registry after acceptance. WAWF can be used to report Unique Item Identifiers (UIIs) at the line item level and also UIIs embedded at the line item level.

(2) Radio Frequency Identification (RFID), when the clause at DFARS [252.211-7006](#), Radio Frequency Identification, is used in the contract, WAWF will capture the RFID information and forward the data to the receiving location. Using WAWF is the only way a contractor can comply with the clause to furnish RFID data via an Advance Shipping Notice (ASN). The RFID information may be added at time of submission, or via the WAWF Pack Later functionality after acceptance.

#### **F-104 Application.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(a) *WAWF RR and DD Form 250.*

(1) Use the WAWF RR or DD Form 250 for delivery of contract line, subline, exhibit line, or exhibit subline items. Do not use the WAWF RR or DD Form 250 for those exhibit line or exhibit subline items on a DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List, that indicate no DD Form 250 is required.

(2) If the shipped to, marked for, shipped from, mode of shipment, contract quality assurance and acceptance data are the same for more than one shipment made on the same day under the same contract, contractors may prepare one WAWF RR or DD Form 250 to cover all such shipments.

(3) If the volume of the shipment precludes the use of a single car, truck, or other vehicle, prepare a separate WAWF RR or DD Form 250 for the contents of each vehicle.

(4) When a shipment is consigned to an Air Force activity and the shipment includes items of more than one Federal supply class (FSC) or material management code (MMC), prepare a separate WAWF RR or DD Form 250 for items of each of the FSCs or MMCs in the shipment. However, the cognizant Government representative may authorize a single WAWF RR or DD Form 250, listing each of the FSCs or MMCs included in the shipment on a separate continuation sheet. The MMC appears as a suffix to the national stock number applicable to the item.

(5) *Consolidation of Petroleum Shipments on a Single WAWF RR or DD Form 250.*

(i) *Contiguous United States.* Contractors may consolidate multiple car or truck load shipments of petroleum made on the same day, to the same destination, against the same contract line item, on one WAWF RR or DD Form 250. To permit verification of motor deliveries, assign each load a load number which can be identified to the shipment number in Block 2 of the DD Form 250. Include a shipping document (commercial or Government) with each individual load showing as a minimum—

- (A) The shipper;
- (B) Shipping point;
- (C) Consignee;
- (D) Contract and line item number;
- (E) Product identification;
- (F) Gross gallons (bulk only);
- (G) Loading temperature (bulk only);
- (H) American Petroleum Institute gravity (bulk only);

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

- (I) Identification of carrier's equipment;
- (J) Serial number of all seals applied; and
- (K) Signature of supplier's representative.

When acceptance is at destination, the receiving activity retains the shipping document(s) to verify the entries on the consignee copy of the DD Form 250 forwarded by the contractor (reference F-401, Table 1) before signing Block 21b.

(ii) *Overseas.* The same criteria as for contiguous United States applies, except the consolidation period may be extended, if acceptable to the receiving activity, shipping activity, Government finance office, and the authorized Government representative having cognizance at the contractor's facility. In addition, the contractor may include more than one contract line item in each WAWF RR or DD Form 250 if the shipped to, marked for, shipped from, mode of shipment, contract quality assurance, and acceptance data are the same for all line items.

(6) *Consolidation of Coal Shipments on a Single WAWF RR or DD 250.* Contractors may consolidate multiple railcar or truck shipments of coal made on the same day, to the same destination, against the same contract line items, on one WAWF RR or DD 250. To permit verification of truck deliveries, assign each load a load number which can be identified to the shipment number in Block 2 of the DD Form 250 and the analytical test report. Include a commercial shipping document with each individual truck load showing as a minimum—

- (i) The shipper;
- (ii) The name or names;
- (iii) Location and shipping point of the mine or mines from which the coal originates;
- (iv) The contract number;
- (v) The exact size of the coal shipped; and
- (vi) A certified weighmaster's certification of weight for the truckload.

Include a waybill with each rail shipment showing the identical information. To permit verification of rail deliveries, identify each railcar number comprising the shipment to the shipment number in Block 2 of the DD Form 250 and the analytical test report. When acceptance is at destination, the receiving activity must retain the shipping document(s) to verify the entries on the consignee copy of the DD Form 250.

(b) *DD Form 250-1.*

- (1) Use a separate form for each tanker or barge cargo loaded.
- (2) The contractor may report more than one barge in the same tow on a single form if on the same contract and consigned to the same destination.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(3) When liftings involve more than one contract, prepare separate forms to cover the portion of cargo loaded on each contract.

(4) Prepare a separate form for each product or grade of product loaded.

(5) Use a separate document for each tanker or barge cargo and each grade of product discharged.

(6) For discharge, the contractor may report more than one barge in the same tow on a single form if from the same loading source.

**PART 2—CONTRACT QUALITY ASSURANCE ON SHIPMENTS  
BETWEEN CONTRACTORS**

**F-201 Procedures.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [F-201](#) for evidence of required Government contract quality assurance at a subcontractor's facility.

**PART 3—PREPARATION OF THE WIDE AREA WORKFLOW RECEIVING REPORT (WAWF RR)**

**F-301 Preparation instructions.**

(a) *General.*

(1) Preparation instructions and training for the WAWF RR are available at <https://wawftraining.eb.mil>. The instructions on preparing a WAWF RR are part of the Vendor Training section.

(2) Prime contractors can direct subcontractors to prepare and submit documents in WAWF by giving their subcontractors access to WAWF via the creation of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) extension to the prime CAGE.

(3) If the contract is in Electronic Document Access (EDA) (DoD's contract repository), then the WAWF system will automatically populate all available and applicable contract data.

(i) When source acceptance is required, WAWF will populate the "Inspect By" with the "Admin by" Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DoDAAC). The vendor shall change the DoDAAC if Government Source Inspection (GSI) is performed at other than the "Admin By."

(ii) Any fields that have been pre-filled may be changed.

(iii) WAWF will also verify that CAGE codes are valid and active in the CCR (Central Contractor Registration), and that DoDAACs and Military Assistance Program Address Codes (MAPACs) are valid in Defense Automatic Addressing System (DAAS).

(4) WAWF will populate the address information for CAGE codes, DODAACs, and MAPACs from CCR and DAAS. These sites are the DoD definitive sources for address information. Any fields that have been pre-filled may be changed or additional information added.

(5) Do not include classified information in WAWF.

(b) *Completion instructions.*

(1) CONTRACT NO/DELIVERY ORDER NO.

(i) Enter the 13-position alpha-numeric basic Procurement Instrument Identification Number (PIIN) of the contract. When applicable, enter the four-position alpha-numeric call/order serial number that is supplementary to the 13-position basic PIIN. This number is also referred to as the Supplementary Procurement Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN). Use SPIINs for (also see Subpart [204.70](#))—

(A) Delivery orders under indefinite-delivery type contracts;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(B) Orders under basic ordering agreements; and

(C) Calls under blanket purchase agreements.

(ii) Except as indicated in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this appendix, do not enter supplementary numbers used in conjunction with basic PIINs to identify—

(A) Modifications of contracts and agreements;

(B) Modifications to calls or orders; or

(C) Document numbers representing contracts written between contractors.

(iii) When shipping instructions are furnished and shipment is made before receipt of the confirming contract modification (SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract), enter a comment in the Misc. Info Tab to this effect. This will appear in the Comments section of the printed WAWF RR.

(iv) For DoD delivery orders on non-DoD contracts, enter the non-DoD contract number in the contract number field and enter the DoD contract number and, when applicable, delivery order number in the delivery order field.

#### (2) SHIPMENT NO.

(i) The shipment number format requires first three data positions to be alpha, fourth position alpha-numeric and last three positions numeric, e.g., DFAR001 or DAR0001. Any document used as a packing list must include the shipment number information.

(A) The prime contractor shall control and assign the shipment number prefix. The shipment number shall consist of three alphabetic characters for each “Shipped From” address. The shipment number prefix shall be different for each “Shipped From” address and shall remain constant throughout the life of the contract. The prime contractor may assign separate prefixes when shipments are made from different locations within a facility identified by one “Shipped From” address.

(B) Number the first shipment 0001 for shipments made under the contract or contract and order number from each “Shipped From” address, or shipping location within the “Shipped From” address. Consecutively number all subsequent shipments with the identical shipment number prefix. While shipments should be created sequentially they can be released and accepted out of sequence.

(1) Use alpha-numeric serial numbers when more than 9,999 numbers are required. Serially assign alpha-numeric numbers with the alpha in the first position (the letters I and O shall not be used) followed by the three-position numeric serial number. Use the following alpha-numeric sequence:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

A000 through A999 (10,000 through 10,999)  
B000 through B999 (11,000 through 11,999)  
Z000 through Z999 (34,000 through 34,999)

(2) When this series is completely used, the shipment number prefix will have to be changed when the series is completely used. WAWF will not allow duplicate shipment numbers to be created against a contract or contract and delivery order.

(ii) Reassign the shipment number of the initial shipment where a "Replacement Shipment" is involved (see paragraph (b)(16)(iv)(F) of this appendix).

(iii) The prime contractor shall control deliveries and on the final shipment of the contract shall end the shipment number with a "Z." Where the final shipment is from other than the prime contractor's plant, the prime contractor may elect either to—

(A) Direct the subcontractor making the final shipment to end that shipment number with a "Z"; or

(B) Upon determination that all subcontractors have completed their shipments, to correct the DD Form 250 (see [F-304](#)) covering the final shipment made from the prime contractor's plant by addition of a "Z" to that shipment number.

(iv) Contractors follow the procedures in [F-305](#) to use commercial invoices.

(3) DATE SHIPPED. Enter the date the shipment is released to the carrier or the date the services are completed. If the shipment will be released after the date of contract quality assurance and/or acceptance, enter the estimated date of release. When the date is estimated, enter an "E" or select an "E" from the drop down menu in the "Estimated" block after the date. Do not delay submission of the WAWF RR for lack of entry of the actual shipping date. Correction of the WAWF RR is not required to show the actual shipping date (see [F-303](#)). Once the document is submitted the shipment date cannot be changed.

(4) B/L TCN. When applicable, enter—

(i) The commercial or Government bill of lading number after "B/L;" WAWF provides the capability to separately and correctly identify the Government Bill of Lading (GBL) from a Commercial Bill of Lading (CBL). An authorized user will select whether the entered bill of lading number is either a GBL number or a CBL number.

(ii) The transportation control number must be a 17 alpha/numeric digit min/max field, and WAWF provides the capability to enter two secondary transportation tracking numbers.

(5) LINE HAUL MODE. Select the Line Haul Mode of Shipment code from a drop down menu in WAWF.

(6) INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE POINT. Enter an "S" for Origin or "D" for Destination. In addition to "S" and "D," WAWF allows acceptance at Other (O). For purposes of conforming to contract, "O" is equivalent to "D". In WAWF, destination

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

acceptance is performed by the "Ship to" DODAAC organization and "Other" permits the acceptance of destination documents at a location other than the "Ship to." The goods or services will be shipped to one location and the paperwork will be routed to another location for the actual acceptance.

(7) PRIME CONTRACTOR/CODE. Enter the prime CAGE code to which the contract was awarded.

(8) ADMINISTERED BY/CODE. Enter the DoDAAC code of the contract administration office cited in the contract.

(9) SHIPPED FROM/CODE

(i) Enter the CAGE or DoDAAC code of the "Shipped From" location. If it is the same as the CAGE code leave blank.

(ii) For performance of services line items which do not require delivery of items upon completion of services, enter the code of the location at which the services were performed. As mentioned in (i) above, if identical to the prime CAGE code leave blank.

(10) FOB. Enter an "S" for Origin or "D" for Destination as specified in the contract. Enter an alphabetic "O" if the "FOB" point cited in the contract is other than origin or destination.

(11) PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY/CODE. Enter the DoDAAC code of the payment office cited in the contract.

(12) SHIPPED TO/CODE. Enter the DoDAAC, MAPAC, or CAGE code from the contract or shipping instructions.

(13) MARKED FOR/CODE. Enter the code from the contract or shipping instructions. Only valid DoDAACs, MAPACs, or CAGE codes can be entered. Vendors should use the WAWF "Mark for Rep" and "Mark for Secondary" fields for textual marking information specified in the contract.

(14) ITEM NO. Enter the item number used in the contract. Use a valid 4 or 6 character line item number under the Uniform Contract Line Item Numbering System (see [204.71](#)). Line item numbers with 6 characters with numbers in the final two positions are not deliverable or billable.

(15) STOCK/PART NUMBER/DESCRIPTION.

(i) Enter the following for each line item:

(A) The national stock number (NSN) or noncatalog number. If the contract contains NSNs as well as other identification (e.g. part numbers) the contractor should place the NSN information in the Stock Part Number field and the remaining numbers in the line item description field. The data entered in the NSN field must reflect the NSN of the material item being shipped and should be a valid NSN, 13 positions in length. In the "Type" drop-down field, select the corresponding

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

type for the data entered. If no National Stock Number (NSN) or other valid "Type" is available, the word "NONE" may be entered for the Stock/Part Number, with a corresponding "Type" of any value other than NSN selected from the drop-down box.

(B) In the description field, if required by the contract for control purposes, enter: the make, model, serial number, lot, batch, hazard indicator, or similar description.

(C) The Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP) must be placed on the MILSTRIP Tab, not in the line item description field. Enter the MILSTRIP data for each CLIN when MILSTRIP data is identified in the contract.

(ii) For service line items, select SV for "SERVICE" in the type field followed by as short a description as is possible in the description field. Some examples of service line items are maintenance, repair, alteration, rehabilitation, engineering, research, development, training, and testing. The "Ship To" code and the "Unit" will have to be filled out. The "Shipped To" code is the destination Service Acceptor Code for WAWF. If source inspected and accepted enter the service performance location as the "Ship To" code.

(iii) For all contracts administered by the Defense Contract Management Agency, with the exception of fast pay procedures, enter the gross weight of the shipment.

(iv) In the description field enter the following as appropriate (entries may be extended through Block 20).

(A) Enter in capital letters any special handling instructions/limits for material environmental control, such as temperature, humidity, aging, freezing, shock, etc.

(B) When a shipment is chargeable to Navy appropriation 17X4911, enter the appropriation, bureau control number (BCN), and authorization accounting activity (AAA) number (e.g., 17X4911-14003-104).

(C) When the Navy transaction type code (TC), "2T" or "7T" is included in the appropriation data, enter "TC 2T" or "TC 7T."

(D) When an NSN is required by but not cited in a contract and has not been furnished by the Government, the contractor may make shipment without the NSN at the direction of the contracting officer. Enter the authority for such shipment.

(E) When Government furnished property (GFP) is included with or incorporated into the line item, enter the letters "GFP."

(F) On shipments of Government furnished aeronautical equipment (GFAE) under Air Force contracts, enter the assignment AERNO control number, e.g., "AERNO 60-6354."

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(G) For items shipped with missing components, enter and complete the following:

“Item(s) shipped short of the following component(s):  
NSN or comparable identification \_\_\_\_\_,  
Quantity \_\_\_\_\_, Estimated Value \_\_\_\_\_,  
Authority \_\_\_\_\_”

(H) When shipment is made of components which were short on a prior shipment, enter and complete the following:

“These components were listed as shortages on shipment number \_\_\_\_\_, date shipped \_\_\_\_\_”

(I) When shipments involve drums, cylinders, reels, containers, skids, etc., designated as returnable under contract provisions, enter and complete the following:

“Return to \_\_\_\_\_, Quantity \_\_\_\_\_,  
Item \_\_\_\_\_, Ownership (Government/contractor).”

(J) Enter the total number of shipping containers, the type of containers, and the container number(s) assigned for the shipment.

(K) On foreign military sales (FMS) shipments, enter the special markings, and FMS case identifier from the contract. Also enter the gross weight.

(L) When test/evaluation results are a condition of acceptance and are not available prior to shipment, the following note shall be entered if the shipment is approved by the contracting officer:

“Note: Acceptance and payment are contingent upon receipt of approved test/evaluation results.”

The contracting officer will advise—

- (1) The consignee of the results (approval/disapproval); and
- (2) The contractor to withhold invoicing pending attachment of the approved test/evaluation results.

(M) For clothing and textile contracts containing a bailment clause, enter the words “GFP UNIT VALUE.”

(N) When the initial unit incorporating an approved value engineering change proposal (VECP) is shipped, enter the following statement:

This is the initial unit delivered which incorporates VECP  
No. \_\_\_\_\_, Contract Modification  
No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

#### (16) QUANTITY SHIPPED/RECEIVED.

(i) Enter the quantity shipped, using the unit of measure in the contract for payment. When a second unit of measure is used for purposes other than payment, enter the appropriate quantity in the description field.

(ii) On the final shipment of a line item of a contract containing a clause permitting a variation of quantity and an underrun condition exists, the prime contractor shall choose the Ship Advice Code "Z". Where the final shipment is from other than the prime contractor's plant and an underrun condition exists, the prime contractor may elect to direct the subcontractor making the final shipment to choose the Ship Advice Code "Z";

(iii) When the Government is performing destination acceptance the acceptor should enter actual quantity received in apparent good condition in the "Qty. Accepted" field of the Acceptor Line Item Tab.

(17) UNIT OF MEASURE. Enter the abbreviation of the unit measure as indicated in the contract for payment. Where a second unit of measure is indicated in the contract for purposes other than payment or used for shipping purposes, enter the second unit of measure in the description field. Authorized abbreviations are listed in MIL-STD-129, Marking for Shipping and Storage and in the WAWF Unit of Measure Table Link. For example, LB for pound, SH for sheet.

(18) UNIT PRICE. The contractor may, at its option, enter unit prices on all WAWF RR copies, except as a minimum:

(i) The contractor shall enter unit prices for each item of property fabricated or acquired for the Government and delivered to a contractor as Government furnished property (GFP). Get the unit price from Section B of the contract. If the unit price is not available, use an estimate. The estimated price should be the contractor's estimate of what the items will cost the Government. When the price is estimated, enter "Estimated Unit Price" in the description field. However, if the contract has Item Unique Identification (IUID) requirements and the receiving report is being processed in WAWF the unit price represents the acquisition cost that will be passed to the IUID registry. Therefore, the unit price is required (see the clause at DFARS 252.211-7003, Item Identification and Valuation). When delivering GFP via WAWF to another contractor, WAWF will initiate a property transfer if the vendor who is initiating the WAWF RR is also registered as a vendor property shipper in WAWF and the vendor receiving the property is also a vendor property receiver in WAWF.

(ii) For clothing and textile contracts containing a bailment clause, enter the cited Government furnished property unit value as "GFP UNIT VALUE" in the description field.

(19) AMOUNT. WAWF will calculate and populate the amount by multiplying the unit price times the quantity.

#### (20) CONTRACT QUALITY ASSURANCE (CQA).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(i) The words “conform to contract” contained in the text above the signature block in the WAWF RR Header Tab relate to quality and to the quantity of the items on the report. Enter notes taking exception in Misc. Info Tab comment field or on attached supporting documents with an appropriate block cross-reference.

(ii) When a shipment is authorized under an alternative release procedure, contractors will execute the alternative release procedure in WAWF by including the appropriate indicator in the electronic transaction rather than through inclusion or attachment of the text of the certificate. The alternative release procedure only provides for release of shipment; Government acceptance must still be indicated by a Government official’s signature on the WAWF RR.

(iii) When contract terms provide for use of Certificate of Conformance and shipment is made under these terms, contractors will execute Certificates in WAWF by including the appropriate indicator in the electronic transaction rather than through inclusion or attachment of the text of the certificate. Government acceptance must still be indicated by a Government official’s signature on the WAWF RR.

(iv) *ORIGIN.*

(A) The authorized Government representative must:—

(1) Place an “X” in the appropriate CQA and/or acceptance box(es) to show origin CQA and/or acceptance; and

(2) Sign and date.

WAWF will enter the typed, stamped, or printed name, title, email address, and commercial telephone number.

(B) When fast pay procedures apply, the contractor or subcontractor shall select “FAST PAY” when creating the WAWF RR. When CQA is required, the authorized Government representative shall execute the block as required by paragraph (A).

(v) *DESTINATION.* When CQA and acceptance or acceptance is at destination, the authorized Government representative must—

(A) Place an “X” in the appropriate box(es); and

(B) Sign and date.

WAWF will enter the typed, stamped, or printed name, title, email address, and commercial telephone number.

(21) CONTRACTOR USE ONLY. MISC. INFO. Self explanatory.

#### **F-302 Mode/method of shipment codes.**

<u>CODE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
-------------	--------------------

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

A	Motor, truckload
B	Motor, less than truckload
C	Van (unpacked, uncrated personal or Government property)
D	Driveaway, truckaway, towaway
E	Bus
F	Air Mobility Command (Channel and Special Assignment Airlift Mission)
G	Surface parcel post
H	Air parcel post
I	Government trucks, for shipment outside local delivery area
J	Air, small package carrier
K	Rail, carload 1/
L	Rail, less than carload 1/
M	Surface, freight forwarder
N	LOGAIR
O	Organic military air (including aircraft of foreign governments)
P	Through Government Bill of Lading (TGBL)
Q	Commercial air freight (includes regular and expedited service provided by major airlines; charters and air taxis)
R	European Distribution System or Pacific Distribution System
S	Scheduled Truck Service (STS) (applies to contract carriage, guaranteed traffic routings and/or scheduled service)
T	Air freight forwarder
U	QUICKTRANS
V	SEAVAN
W	Water, river, lake, coastal (commercial)
X	Bearer, walk-thru (customer pickup of material)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

- Y Military Intratheater Airlift Service
- Z Military Sealift Command (MSC) (controlled contract or arranged space)
- 2 Government watercraft, barge, lighter
- 3 Roll-on Roll-off (RORO) service
- 4 Armed Forces Courier Service (ARFCOS)
- 5 Surface, small package carrier
- 6 Military official mail (MOM)
- 7 Express mail
- 8 Pipeline
- 9 Local delivery by Government or commercial truck (includes on base transfers; deliveries between air, water, or motor terminals; and adjacent activities). Local delivery areas are identified in commercial carriers' tariffs which are filed and approved by regulatory authorities.

1/Includes trailer/container-on-flat-car (excluding SEAVAN).

#### **F-303 Consolidated shipments.**

When individual shipments are held at the contractor's plant for authorized transportation consolidation to a single bill of lading, the contractor may prepare the WAWF RR at the time of CQA or acceptance prior to the time of actual shipment.

#### **F-304 Correction instructions.**

Functionality for correcting a WAWF RR is being developed. Preparation instructions and training for corrections will be available at <https://wawftraining.eb.mil> once the functionality is deployed. The instructions will be part of the Vendor Training.

#### **F-305 Invoice instructions.**

Contractors shall submit payment requests and receiving reports in electronic form, unless an exception in DFARS [232.7002](#) applies. Contractor submission of the material inspection and receiving information required by this appendix by using the WAWF electronic form (see paragraph (b) of the clause at DFARS [252.232-7003](#)) fulfills the requirement for a DD Form 250 MIRR. Contractors should ensure the packaging documentation includes a Government signed receiving report when the contract requires origin inspection and acceptance. Contractors must include a signed document indicating material receipt and acceptance has occurred in the container with the exception of material shipments that are approved for Alternative Release Procedures (ARP).

#### **F-306 Packing list instructions.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

Contractors may also use a WAWF processed RR as a packing list. WAWF provides options to print the RR. These printed RRs may also be used if a signed copy is required.

(a) WAWF provides a print capability for its RR. The WAWF printed RR can be identified by its distinctive format and by the text "Please look in WAWF for signed copy" underneath the "RECEIVING REPORT" title at the top of each printed page. This printed copy can be used as a packing list. If needed, the signature can be verified by reviewing the signed RR in WAWF.

(b) Contractors can also print a RR from their systems (not WAWF). If such a signed copy is required by the contractor, the contractor will print the WAWF RR only after a signature is applied by the Government Inspector or Acceptor in WAWF. Copies printed will be annotated with "\\original signed in WAWF\\" in lieu of the inspector/acceptor's signature.

#### **F-307 Receiving instructions.**

If CQA and acceptance or acceptance of supplies is required upon arrival at destination, see [F-301\(b\)\(20\)\(v\)](#) for instructions.

**PART 4—PREPARATION OF THE DD FORM 250 AND DD FORM 250C**

**F-401 Preparation instructions.**

(a) *General.*

(1) Dates must use nine spaces consisting of the four digits of the year, three-position alphabetic month abbreviation, and two digits for the day. For example, 2000AUG07, 2000SEP24.

(2) Addresses must consist of the name, street address/P.O. box, city, state, and ZIP code.

(3) Enter to the right of and on the same line as the word “Code” in Blocks 9 through 12 and in Block 14—

(i) The Commercial and Government Entity Handbook (H4/H8) code;

(ii) The DoD activity address code (DoDAAC) as it appears in the DoD Activity Address Directory (DoDAAD), DoD 4000.25-6-M; or

(iii) The Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD) code.

(4) Enter the DoDAAC, CAGE (H4/H8), or MAPAD code in Block 13.

(5) The data entered in the blocks at the top of the DD Form 250c must be identical to the comparable entries in Blocks 1, 2, 3, and 6 of the DD Form 250.

(6) Enter overflow data from the DD Form 250 in Block 16 or in the body of the DD Form 250c with an appropriate cross-reference. Do not number or distribute additional DD Form 250c sheets, solely for continuation of Block 23 data as part of the MIRR.

(7) Do not include classified information in the MIRR. MIRRs must not be classified.

(b) *Completion instructions.*

(1) Block 1--PROCUREMENT INSTRUMENT IDENTIFICATION (CONTRACT) NO. See paragraph [F-301\(b\)\(1\)](#).

(2) Block 2--SHIPMENT NO. See [F-301\(b\)\(2\)](#), SHIPMENT NO. When the series is completely used, change the shipment number prefix and start with 0001.

(3) Block 3--DATE SHIPPED. Enter the date the shipment is released to the carrier or the date the services are completed. If the shipment will be released after the date of CQA and/or acceptance, enter the estimated date of release. When the date is estimated, enter an “E” after the date. Do not delay distribution of the MIRR for entry of the actual shipping date. Reissuance of the MIRR is not required to show the actual shipping date (see [F-403](#)).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

- (4) Block 4--B/L TCN. When applicable, enter—
- (i) The commercial or Government bill of lading number after “B/L;”
  - (ii) The transportation control number after “TCN” (when a TCN is assigned for each line item on the DD Form 250 under Block 16 instructions, insert “See Block 16”); and
  - (iii) The initial (line haul) mode of shipment code in the lower right corner of the block (see [F-402](#)).
- (5) Block 5--DISCOUNT TERMS.
- (i) The contractor may enter the discount in terms of percentages on all copies of the MIRR.
  - (ii) Use the procedures in [F-406](#) when the MIRR is used as an invoice.
- (6) Block 6--INVOICE NO./DATE.
- (i) The contractor may enter the invoice number and actual or estimated date of invoice submission on all copies of the MIRR. When the date is estimated, enter an “E” after the date. Do not correct MIRRs other than invoice copies to reflect the actual date of invoice submission.
  - (ii) Use the procedures in [F-406](#) when the MIRR is used as an invoice.
- (7) Block 7--PAGE/OF. Consecutively number the pages of the MIRR. On each page enter the total number of pages of the MIRR.
- (8) Block 8--ACCEPTANCE POINT. Enter an “S” for Origin or “D” for destination.
- (9) Block 9--PRIME CONTRACTOR/CODE. Enter the code and address.
- (10) Block 10--ADMINISTERED BY/CODE. Enter the code and address of the contract administration office cited in the contract.
- (11) Block 11--SHIPPED FROM/CODE/FOB.
- (i) Enter the code and address of the “Shipped From” location. If identical to Block 9, enter “See Block 9.”
  - (ii) For performance of services line items which do not require delivery of items upon completion of services, enter the code and address of the location at which the services were performed. If the DD Form 250 covers performance at multiple locations, or if identical to Block 9, enter “See Block 9.”

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(iii) Enter on the same line and to the right of "FOB" an "S" for Origin or "D" for Destination as specified in the contract. Enter an alphabetic "O" if the "FOB" point cited in the contract is other than origin or destination.

(iv) For destination or origin acceptance shipments involving discount terms, enter "DISCOUNT EXPEDITE" in at least one-half inch outline-type style letters across Blocks 11 and 12. Do not obliterate other information in these blocks.

(12) Block 12--PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY/CODE. Enter the code and address of the payment office cited in the contract.

(13) Block 13--SHIPPED TO/CODE. Enter the code and address from the contract or shipping instructions.

(14) Block 14--MARKED FOR/CODE. Enter the code and address from the contract or shipping instructions. When three-character project codes are provided in the contract or shipping instructions, enter the code in the body of the block, prefixed by "Proj"; do not enter in the Code block.

(15) Block 15--ITEM NO. See paragraph F301(b)(14) with the exception to F301(b)(2)(B)2 that line item numbers not in accordance with the Uniform Contract Line Item Numbering System may be entered without regard to positioning.

(16) Block 16--STOCK/PART NO./DESCRIPTION.

(i) Use single or double spacing between line items when there are less than four line items. Use double spacing when there are four or more line items. Enter the following for each line item:

(A) The national stock number (NSN) or noncatalog number. Where applicable, include a prefix or suffix. If a number is not provided, or it is necessary to supplement the number, include other identification such as the manufacturer's name or Federal supply code (as published in Cataloging Handbook H4-1), and the part number. Show additional part numbers in parentheses or slashes. Show the descriptive noun of the item nomenclature and if provided, the Government assigned management/material control code. The contractor may use the following technique in the case of equal kind supply items. The first entry shall be the description without regard to kind. For example, "Shoe-Low Quarter-Black," "Resistor," "Vacuum Tube," etc. Below this description, enter the contract line item number in Block 15 and Stock/Part number followed by the size or type in Block 16.

(B) On the next printing line, if required by the contract for control purposes, enter: the make, model, serial number, lot, batch, hazard indicator, or similar description.

(C) On the next printing lines enter—

(1) The MIPR number prefixed by "MIPR" or the MILSTRIP requisition number(s) when provided in the contract; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(2) Shipping instructions followed on the same line (when more than one requisition is entered) by the unit for payment and the quantity shipped against each requisition.

Example:

V04696-185-750XY19059A	—	EA 5
N0018801776038XY3211BA	—	EA 200
AT650803050051AAT6391J	—	EA 1000

(D) When a TCN is assigned for each line item, enter on the next line the transportation control number prefixed by "TCN."

(ii) For service line items, enter the word "SERVICE" followed by as short a description as is possible in no more than 20 additional characters. Some examples of service line items are maintenance, repair, alteration, rehabilitation, engineering, research, development, training, and testing. Do not complete Blocks 4, 13, and 14 when there is no shipment of material.

(iii) For all contracts administered by the Defense Contract Management Agency, with the exception of fast pay procedures, enter and complete the following:

Gross Shipping Wt. \_\_\_\_\_  
State weight in pounds only.

(iv) Starting with the next line, enter the following as appropriate (entries may be extended through Block 20). When entries apply to more than one line item in the MIRR, enter them only once after the last line item entry. Reference applicable line item numbers.

(A) Enter in capital letters any special handling instructions/limits for material environmental control, such as temperature, humidity, aging, freezing, shock, etc.

(B) When a shipment is chargeable to Navy appropriation 17X4911, enter the appropriation, bureau control number (BCN), and authorization accounting activity (AAA) number (e.g., 17X4911-14003-104).

(C) When the Navy transaction type code (TC), "2T" or "7T" is included in the appropriation data, enter "TC 2T" or "TC 7T."

(D) When an NSN is required by but not cited in a contract and has not been furnished by the Government, the contractor may make shipment without the NSN at the direction of the contracting officer. Enter the authority for such shipment.

(E) When Government furnished property (GFP) is included with or incorporated into the line item, enter the letters "GFP."

(F) When shipment consists of replacements for supplies previously furnished, enter in capital letters "REPLACEMENT SHIPMENT." (See [F-401](#), Block 17, for replacement indicators.)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(G) On shipments of Government furnished aeronautical equipment (GFAE) under Air Force contracts, enter the assignment AERNO control number, e.g., "AERNO 60-6354."

(H) For items shipped with missing components, enter and complete the following:

"Item(s) shipped short of the following component(s):  
NSN or comparable identification \_\_\_\_\_,  
Quantity \_\_\_\_\_, Estimated Value \_\_\_\_\_,  
Authority \_\_\_\_\_"

(I) When shipment is made of components which were short on a prior shipment, enter and complete the following:

"These components were listed as shortages on shipment number \_\_\_\_\_, date shipped \_\_\_\_\_"

(J) When shipments involve drums, cylinders, reels, containers, skids, etc., designated as returnable under contract provisions, enter and complete the following:

"Return to \_\_\_\_\_, Quantity \_\_\_\_\_,  
Item \_\_\_\_\_, Ownership (Government/contractor)."

(K) Enter the total number of shipping containers, the type of containers, and the container number(s) assigned for the shipment.

(L) On foreign military sales (FMS) shipments, enter the special markings, and FMS case identifier from the contract. Also enter the gross weight.

(M) When test/evaluation results are a condition of acceptance and are not available prior to shipment, the following note shall be entered if the shipment is approved by the contracting officer:

"Note: Acceptance and payment are contingent upon receipt of approved test/evaluation results."

The contracting officer will advise—

- (1) The consignee of the results (approval/disapproval); and
- (2) The contractor to withhold invoicing pending attachment of the approved test/evaluation results.

(N) The copy of the DD Form 250 required to support payment for destination acceptance (top copy of those with shipment) or ARP origin acceptance shall be identified as follows: enter "PAYMENT COPY" in approximately one-half inch outline type style letters with "FORWARD TO BLOCK 12 ADDRESS" in approximately one-quarter inch letters immediately below. Do not obliterate any other entries.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(O) For clothing and textile contracts containing a bailment clause, enter the words "GFP UNIT VALUE."

(P) When the initial unit incorporating an approved value engineering change proposal (VECP) is shipped, enter the following statement:

This is the initial unit delivered which incorporates VECP  
No. \_\_\_\_\_, Contract Modification  
No. \_\_\_\_\_, dated \_\_\_\_\_

#### (17) Block 17--QUANTITY SHIPPED/RECEIVED.

(i) Enter the quantity shipped, using the unit of measure in the contract for payment. When a second unit of measure is used for purposes other than payment, enter the appropriate quantity directly below in parentheses.

(ii) On the final shipment of a line item of a contract containing a clause permitting a variation of quantity and an underrun condition exists, the prime contractor shall enter a "Z" below the last digit of the quantity. Where the final shipment is from other than the prime contractor's plant and an underrun condition exists, the prime contractor may elect either to—

(A) Direct the subcontractor making the final shipment to enter a "Z" below the quantity; or

(B) Upon determination that all subcontractors have completed their shipments, correct the DD Form 250 (see [F-405](#)) covering the final shipment of the line item from the prime contractor's plant by addition of a "Z" below the quantity. Do not use the "Z" on deliveries which equal or exceed the contract line item quantity.

(iii) For replacement shipments, enter "A" below the last digit of the quantity, to designate first replacement, "B" for second replacement, etc. Do not use the final shipment indicator "Z" on underrun deliveries when a final line item shipment is replaced.

---

17. QUANTITY  
SHIP/REC'D  
1000  
(10)  
Z

(iv) If the quantity received is the same quantity shipped and all items are in apparent good condition, enter by a check mark. If different, enter actual quantity received in apparent good condition below quantity shipped and circle. The receiving activity will annotate the DD Form 250 stating the reason for the difference.

(18) Block 18--UNIT. Enter the abbreviation of the unit measure as indicated in the contract for payment. Where a second unit of measure is indicated in the contract for purposes other than payment or used for shipping purposes, enter the second unit of measure directly below in parentheses. Authorized abbreviations are

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

listed in MIL-STD-129, Marking for Shipping and Storage. For example, LB for pound, SH for sheet.

18.	UNIT
	LB
	(SH)

(19) Block 19--UNIT PRICE. The contractor may, at its option, enter unit prices on all MIRR copies, except as a minimum:

(i) The contractor shall enter unit prices on all MIRR copies for each item of property fabricated or acquired for the Government and delivered to a contractor as Government furnished property (GFP). Get the unit price from Section B of the contract. If the unit price is not available, use an estimate. The estimated price should be the contractor's estimate of what the items will cost the Government. When the price is estimated, enter an "E" after the unit price.

(ii) Use the procedures in [F-406](#) when the MIRR is used as an invoice.

(iii) For clothing and textile contracts containing a bailment clause, enter the cited Government furnished property unit value opposite "GFP UNIT VALUE" entry in Block 16.

(iv) Price all copies of DD Forms 250 for FMS shipments with actual prices, if available. If actual price are not available, use estimated prices. When the price is estimated, enter an "E" after the price.

(20) Block 20--AMOUNT. Enter the extended amount when the unit price is entered in Block 19.

(21) Block 21--CONTRACT QUALITY ASSURANCE (CQA).

(i) The words "conform to contract" contained in the printed statements in Blocks 21a and 21b relate to quality and to the quantity of the items on the report. Do not modify the statements. Enter notes taking exception in Block 16 or on attached supporting documents with an appropriate block cross-reference.

(ii) When a shipment is authorized under alternative release procedure, attach or include the appropriate contractor signed certificate on the top copy of the DD Form 250 copies distributed to the payment office or attach or include the appropriate contractor certificate on the contract administration office copy when contract administration (Block 10 of the DD Form 250) is performed by the Defense Contract Management Agency.

(iii) When contract terms provide for use of Certificate of Conformance and shipment is made under these terms, the contractor shall enter in capital letters "CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMANCE" in Block 21a on the next line following the CQA and acceptance statements. Attach or include the appropriate contractor signed certificate on the top copy of the DD Form 250 copies distributed to the payment office or attach or include the appropriate certificate on the contract administration office copy when contract administration (Block 10 of the DD Form 250) is performed by the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

Defense Contract Management Agency. In addition, attach a copy of the signed certificate to, or enter on, copies of the MIRR sent with shipment.

(iv) *ORIGIN.*

(A) The authorized Government representative must—

(1) Place an “X” in the appropriate CQA and/or acceptance box(es) to show origin CQA and/or acceptance. When the contract requires CQA at destination in addition to origin CQA, enter an asterisk at the end of the statement and an explanatory note in Block 16;

(2) Sign and date;

(3) Enter the typed, stamped, or printed name, title, mailing address, and commercial telephone number.

(B) When alternative release procedures apply—

(1) The contractor or subcontractor shall complete the entries required under paragraph (A) and enter in capital letters “ALTERNATIVE RELEASE PROCEDURE” on the next line following the printed CQA/acceptance statement.

(2) When acceptance is at origin and contract administration is performed by an office other than the Defense Contract Management Agency, the contractor shall furnish the four payment office copies of the MIRR to the authorized Government representative for dating and signing of one copy and forwarding of all copies to the payment office.

(3) When acceptance is at origin and contract administration is performed by the Defense Contract Management Agency, furnish the contract administration office copy of the MIRR to the authorized Government representative for dating and signing and forwarding to the contract administration office (see F-501, Table 1).

(C) When fast pay procedures apply, the contractor or subcontractor shall enter in capital letters “FAST PAY” on the next line following the printed CQA/acceptance statement. When CQA is required, the authorized Government representative shall execute the block as required by paragraph (A).

(D) When Certificate of Conformance procedures apply, inspection or inspection and acceptance are at source, and the contractor's Certificate of Conformance is required, the contractor shall enter in capital letters “CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMANCE” as required by paragraph (b)(21)(iii) of this appendix.

(1) For contracts administered by an office other than the Defense Contract Management Agency, furnish the four payment office copies of the MIRR to the authorized Government representative for dating and signing of one copy, and forwarding of all copies to the payment office.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(2) For contracts administered by the Defense Contract Management Agency, furnish the contract administration office copy of the MIRR to the authorized Government representative for dating and signing and forwarding to the contract administration office (see [F-401](#), Table 1).

(3) When acceptance is at destination, no entry shall be made other than "CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMANCE."

(v) *DESTINATION.*

(A) When acceptance at origin is indicated in Block 21a, make no entries in Block 21b.

(B) When CQA and acceptance or acceptance is at destination, the authorized Government representative must—

(1) Place an "X" in the appropriate box(es);

(2) Sign and date; and

(3) Enter typed, stamped, or printed name, title, mailing address, and commercial telephone number.

(C) When "ALTERNATIVE RELEASE PROCEDURE" is entered in Block 21a and acceptance is at destination, the authorized Government representative must complete the entries required by paragraph (b)(21)(v)(B) of this appendix.

(D) Forward the executed payment copy or MILSCAP format identifier PKN or PKP to the payment office cited in Block 12 within four work days (five days when MILSCAP Format is used) after delivery and acceptance of the shipment by the receiving activity. Forward one executed copy of the final DD Form 250 to the contract administration office cited in Block 10 for implementing contract closeout procedures.

(E) When "FAST PAY" is entered in Block 21a, make no entries in this block.

(22) Block 22--RECEIVER'S USE. The authorized representative of the receiving activity (Government or contractor) must use this block to show receipt, quantity, and condition. The authorized representative must--

(i) Enter the date the supplies arrived. For example, when off-loading or in-checking occurs subsequent to the day of arrival of the carrier at the installation, the date of the carrier's arrival is the date received for purposes of this block;

(ii) Sign; and

(iii) Enter typed, stamped, or printed name, title, mailing address, and commercial telephone number.

(23) Block 23--CONTRACTOR USE ONLY. Self explanatory.

**F-402 Mode/method of shipment codes.** See paragraph F302.

**F-403 Consolidated shipments.**

When individual shipments are held at the contractor's plant for authorized transportation consolidation to a single bill of lading, the contractor may prepare the DD Forms 250 at the time of CQA or acceptance prior to the time of actual shipment (see Block 3).

**F-404 Multiple consignee instructions.**

The contractor may prepare one MIRR when the identical line item(s) of a contract are to be shipped to more than one consignee, with the same or varying quantities, and the shipment requires origin acceptance. Prepare the MIRR using the procedures in this appendix with the following changes:

- (a) Blocks 2, 4, 13, and, if applicable, 14--Enter "See Attached Distribution List."
- (b) Block 15--The contractor may group item numbers for identical stock/part number and description.
- (c) Block 17--Enter the "total" quantity shipped by line item or, if applicable, grouped identical line items.
- (d) Use the DD Form 250c to list each individual "Shipped To" and "Marked For" with—
  - (1) Code(s) and complete shipping address and a sequential shipment number for each;
  - (2) Line item number(s);
  - (3) Quantity;
  - (4) MIPR number(s), preceded by "MIPR," or the MILSTRIP requisition number, and quantity for each when provided in the contract or shipping instructions; and
  - (5) If applicable, bill of lading number, TCN, and mode of shipment code.
- (e) The contractor may omit those distribution list pages of the DD Form 250c that are not applicable to the consignee. Provide a complete MIRR for all other distribution.

**F-405 Correction instructions.**

Make a new revised MIRR or correct the original when, because of errors or omissions, it is necessary to correct the MIRR after distribution has been made. Use data identical to that of the original MIRR. Do not correct MIRRs for Blocks 19 and 20 entries. Make the corrections as follows--

- (a) Circle the error and place the corrected information in the same block; if space is limited, enter the corrected information in Block 16 referencing the error page and block. Enter omissions in Block 16 referencing omission page and block. For example—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

2. SHIPMENT NO.  (AAA0001)  See Block 16	17. QUANTITY SHIP/REC'D  19 (17)
--	--

---

#### 16. STOCK/PART NO. DESCRIPTION

##### CORRECTIONS:

Refer Block 2: Change shipment No. AAA001 to AAA0010 on all pages of the MIRR.

Refer Blocks 15, 16, 17, and 18, page 2: Delete in entirety Line Item No. 0006. This item was not shipped.

(b) When corrections have been made to entries for line items (Block 15) or quantity (Block 17), enter the words "CORRECTIONS HAVE BEEN VERIFIED" on page 1. The authorized Government representative will date and sign immediately below the statement. This verification statement and signature are not required for other corrections.

(c) Clearly mark the pages of the MIRR requiring correction with the words "CORRECTED COPY." Avoid obliterating any other entries. Where corrections are made only on continuation sheets, also mark page number 1 with the words "CORRECTED COPY."

(d) Page 1 and only those continuation pages marked "CORRECTED COPY" shall be distributed to the initial distribution. A complete MIRR with corrections shall be distributed to new addressee(s) created by error corrections.

#### **F-406 Invoice instructions.**

(a) Contractors shall submit payment requests and receiving reports in electronic form, unless an exception in DFARS [232.7002](#) applies. Contractor submission of the material inspection and receiving information required by this appendix by using the WAWF electronic form (see paragraph (b) of the clause at DFARS [252.232-7003](#)) fulfills the requirement for an MIRR.

(b) If the contracting officer authorizes the contractor to submit an invoice in paper form, the Government encourages, but does not require, the contractor to use the MIRR as an invoice, in lieu of a commercial form. If commercial forms are used, identify the related MIRR shipment number(s) on the form. If using the MIRR as an invoice, prepare the MIRR and forward the required number of copies to the payment office as follows:

- (1) Complete Blocks 5, 6, 19, and 20. Block 6 shall contain the invoice number

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

and date. Column 20 shall be totaled.

(2) Mark in letters approximately one inch high, first copy: "ORIGINAL INVOICE," for all invoice submissions; and three copies: "INVOICE COPY," when the payment office requires four copies. Questions regarding the appropriate number of copies (i.e., one or four) should be directed to the applicable payment office.

(3) Forward the appropriate number of copies to the payment office (Block 12 address), except when acceptance is at destination and a Navy finance office will make payment, forward to destination.

(4) Separate the copies of the MIRR used as an invoice from the copies of the MIRR used as a receiving report.

#### **F-407 Packing list instructions.**

Contractors may use copies of the MIRR as a packing list. The packing list copies are in addition to the copies of the MIRR required for standard distribution (see [F-501](#)). Mark them "PACKING LIST."

#### **F-408 Receiving instructions.**

When the MIRR is used for receiving purposes, local directives shall prescribe procedures. If CQA and acceptance or acceptance of supplies is required upon arrival at destination, see [F-401](#)(b)(21)(v) for instructions.

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report**

---

**PART 5—DISTRIBUTION OF WIDE AREA WORKFLOW RECEIVING REPORT (WAWF RR), DD FORM 250 AND DD FORM 250C**

**F-501 Distribution of WAWF RR.**

Use of the WAWF electronic form satisfies the distribution requirements of this appendix, except for the copies required to accompany shipment.

**F- 502 Distribution of DD FORM 250 AND DD FORM 250C.**

(a) The contractor is responsible for distributing the DD Form 250, Material Inspection and Receiving Report (MIRR) including mailing and payment of postage.

(b) Contractors shall distribute MIRRs using the instructions in Tables 1 and 2.

(c) Contractors shall distribute MIRRs on non-DoD contracts using this appendix as amended by the contract.

(d) Contractors shall make distribution promptly, but no later than the close of business of the work day following—

(1) Signing of the DD Form 250 (Block 21a) by the authorized Government representative; or

(2) Shipment when authorized under terms of alternative release, certificate of conformance, or fast pay procedures; or

(3) Shipment when CQA and acceptance are to be performed at destination.

(e) Do not send the consignee copies (via mail) on overseas shipments to port of embarkation (POE). Send them to consignee at APO/FPO address.

(f) Copies of the MIRR forwarded to a location for more than one recipient shall clearly identify each recipient.

<b>MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT</b>	
<b>TABLE 1</b>	
<b>STANDARD DISTRIBUTION</b>	
With Shipment*.....	2
Consignee (via mail)..... (For Navy procurement, include unit price) (For foreign military sales, consignee copies are not required)	1
Contract Administration Office (CAO)..... (Forward direct to address in Block 10 except when addressee is a Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) office and a certificate of conformance or the alternative release procedures (see F-301, Block 21) is involved, and acceptance is at origin; then, forward through the authorized Government representative.)	1
Purchasing Office.....	1

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report**

---

Payment Office**.....	2
(Forward direct to address in Block 12 except—	
(i) When address in Block 10 is a DCMA office and payment office in Block 12 is the Defense Finance and Accounting Service, Columbus Center, do not make distribution to the Block 12 addressee;	
(ii) When address in Block 12 is the Defense Finance and Accounting Service, Columbus Center/Albuquerque Office (DFAS-CO/ALQ), Kirtland AFB, NM, attach only one copy to the required number of copies of the contractor's invoice;	
(iii) When acceptance is at destination and a Navy finance office will make payment, forward to destination; and	
(iv) When a certificate of conformance or the alternative release procedures (see F-301, Block 21) are involved and acceptance is at origin, forward the copies through the authorized Government representative.	
ADP Point for CAO (applicable to Air Force only).....	1
(When DFAS-CO/ALQ is the payment office in Block 12, send one copy to DFAS-CO/ALQ immediately after signature. If submission of delivery data is made electronically, distribution of this hard copy need not be made to DFAS-CO/ALQ.)	
CAO of Contractor Receiving GFP.....	1
(For items fabricated or acquired for the Government and shipped to a contractor as Government furnished property, send one copy directly to the CAO cognizant of the receiving contractor, ATTN: Property Administrator (see DoD 4105.59-H).)	

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

\* Attach as follows:

TYPE OF SHIPMENT	LOCATION
Carload or truckload	Affix to the shipment where it will be readily visible and available upon receipt.
Less than carload or truckload	Affix to container number one or container truckload bearing lowest number.
Mail, including parcel post	Attach to outside or include in the package. Include a copy in each additional package of multi-package shipments.
Pipeline, tank car, or railroad cars for coal movements	Forward with consignee copies.

\*\* Payment by Defense Finance and Accounting Service, Columbus Center will be based on the source acceptance copies of DD Forms 250 forwarded to the contract administration office.

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report**

MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT		
TABLE 2		
SPECIAL DISTRIBUTION		
<u>AS REQUIRED</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>	<u>NUMBER OF COPIES</u>
Each: Navy Status Control Activity, Army, Air Force, DLA Inventory Control Manager	Address specified in contract	1 Each addressee
Quality Assurance Representative	Address specified by the assigned quality assurance representative	1
Transportation Office issuing GBL (attach to GBL memorandum copy)	CAO address unless otherwise specified in the contract	1
Purchasing Office other than office issuing contract	Address specified in the contract	1
Foreign Military Sales Representative	Address specified in the contract	8
Military Assistance Advisory Group(Grant Aid shipments)	U.S. Military Advisory Group, Military Attache, Mission, or other designated agency address as specified in the contract	1
Army Foreign Military Sales	Commander U.S. Army Security Assistance Command ATTN: AMSAC-OL 54 'M' Avenue, Suite 1 New Cumberland, PA 17070-5096	1
Air Force On shipments of new production of aircraft and missiles, class 1410 missiles, 1510 aircraft (fixed wing, all types), 1520 aircraft (rotary wing), 1540 gliders, 1550 target drones.	HQ Air Force Materiel Command LGX-AVDO Area A, Building 262, Room N142 4375 Chidlaw Road Wright-Patterson AFB, OH 45433-5006	1

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

When above items are delivered to aircraft modification centers.	DCMA	1
Foreign Military Sales/Military Assistance Program (Grant Aid) shipments to Canada	National Defence Headquarters Ottawa, Ontario Canada, K1A OK4 ATTN: DPSUPS3	1
Other than Canada	Address in the contract	1
When consignee is an Air National Guard Activity	Consignee address (Block 13) ATTN: Property Officer	3
Navy Navy Foreign Military Sales	Naval Inventory Control Point Deputy Commander for International Programs (NAVICP Code P761) 700 Robbins Avenue Philadelphia, PA 19111-5095	2
When typed code (TC) 2T or 7T is shown in Block 16, or when shipment is consigned to another contractor's plant for a Government representative or when Block 16 indicates shipment includes GFP	Naval Inventory Control Point (Code 0142) for aviation type material 700 Robbins Avenue Philadelphia, PA 19111-5098 and Naval Inventory Control Point (Code 0143) for all other material 5450 Carlisle Pike PO Box 2020 Mechanicsburg, PA 17055-0788	2
Bulk Petroleum Shipments	Cognizant Defense Fuel Region (see Table 4)	1

**PART 6—PREPARATION OF THE DD FORM 250-1 (LOADING REPORT)**

**F-601 Instructions.**

Prepare the DD Form 250-1 using the following instructions when applied to a tanker or barge cargo lifting. If space is limited, use abbreviations. The block numbers correspond to those on the form.

(a) Block 1--TANKER/BARGE. Line out "TANKER" or "BARGE" as appropriate and place an "X" to indicate loading report.

(b) Block 2--INSPECTION OFFICE. Enter the name and location of the Government office conducting the inspection.

(c) Block 3--REPORT NO. Number each form consecutively, starting with number 1, to correspond to the number of shipments made against the contract. If shipment is made from more than one location against the same contract, use this numbering system at each location.

(d) Block 4--AGENCY PLACING ORDER ON SHIPPER, CITY, STATE AND/OR LOCAL ADDRESS (LOADING). Enter the applicable Government activity.

(e) Block 5--DEPARTMENT. Enter military department owning product being shipped.

(f) Block 6--PRIME CONTRACT OR P.O. NO. Enter the contract or purchase order number.

(g) Block 7--NAME OF PRIME CONTRACTOR, CITY, STATE AND/OR LOCAL ADDRESS (LOADING). Enter the name and address of the contractor as shown in the contract.

(h) Block 8--STORAGE CONTRACT. Enter storage contract number if applicable.

(i) Block 9--TERMINAL OR REFINERY SHIPPED FROM, CITY, STATE AND/OR LOCAL ADDRESS. Enter the name and location of the contractor facility from which shipment is made. Also enter delivery point in this space as either "FOB Origin" or "FOB Destination."

(j) Block 10--ORDER NO. ON SUPPLIER. Enter number of the delivery order, purchase order, subcontract or suborder placed on the supplier.

(k) Block 11--SHIPPED TO: (RECEIVING ACTIVITY, CITY, STATE AND/OR LOCAL ADDRESS). Enter the name and geographical address of the consignee as shown on the shipping order.

(l) Block 12--B/L NUMBER. If applicable, enter the initials and number of the bill of lading. If a commercial bill of lading is later authorized to be converted to a Government bill of lading, show "Com. B/L to GB/L."

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

- (m) Block 13--REQN. OR REQUEST NO. Enter number and date from the shipping instructions.
- (n) Block 14--CARGO NO. Enter the cargo number furnished by the ordering office.
- (o) Block 15--VESSEL. Enter the name of tanker or barge.
- (p) Block 16--DRAFT ARRIVAL. Enter the vessel's draft on arrival.
- (q) Block 17--DRAFT SAILING. Enter the vessel's draft on completion of loading.
- (r) Block 18--PREVIOUS TWO CARGOES. Enter the type of product constituting previous two cargoes.
- (s) Block 19--PRIOR INSPECTION. Leave blank.
- (t) Block 20--CONDITION OF SHORE PIPELINE. Enter condition of line (full or empty) before and after loading.
- (u) Block 21--APPROPRIATION (LOADING). Enter the appropriation number shown on the contract, purchase order or distribution plan. If the shipment is made from departmentally owned stock, show "Army, Navy, or Air Force (as appropriate) owned stock."
- (v) Block 22--CONTRACT ITEM NO. Enter the contract item number applicable to the shipment.
- (w) Block 23--PRODUCT. Enter the product nomenclature and grade as shown in the contract or specification, the stock or class number, and the NATO symbol.
- (x) Block 24--SPECIFICATIONS. Enter the specification and amendment number shown in the contract.
- (y) Block 25--STATEMENT OF QUANTITY. Enter in the "LOADED" column, the net barrels, net gallons, and long tons for the cargo loaded. NOTE: If more than 1/2 of 1 percent difference exists between the ship and shore quantity figures, the contractor shall immediately investigate to determine the cause of the difference. If necessary, prepare corrected documents; otherwise, put a statement in Block 28 as to the probable or actual cause of the difference.
- (z) Block 26--STATEMENT OF QUALITY.
- (1) Under the heading "TESTS" list all inspection acceptance tests of the specification and any other quality requirements of the contract.
  - (2) Under the heading "SPECIFICATION LIMITS" list the limits or requirements as stated in the specification or contract directly opposite each entry in the "TESTS" column. List waivers to technical requirements.
  - (3) Under the heading "TEST RESULTS" list the test results applicable to the storage tank or tanks from which the cargo was lifted. If more than one storage tank is

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

involved, list the tests applicable to each tank in separate columns headed by the tank number, the date the product in the tank was approved, and the quantity loaded from the tank. Each column shall also list such product characteristics as amount and type of corrosion inhibitor, etc.

(aa) Block 27--TIME STATEMENT. Line out "DISCHARGE" and "DISCHARGING." Complete all applicable entries of the time statement using local time. Take these dates and times from either the vessel or shore facility log. The Government representative shall ensure that the logs are in agreement on those entries used. If the vessel and shore facility logs are not in agreement, the Government representative will explain the reasons in Block 28--REMARKS. Do not enter the date and time the vessel left berth on documents placed aboard the vessel. The date and time shall appear on all other copies. Express all dates in sequence of day, month, and year with the month spelled out or abbreviated (e.g., 10 Sept. 67). The term FINISHED BALLAST DISCHARGE is meant to include all times needed to complete deballasting and mopping/drying of ship's tanks. The inspection of ship's tanks for loading is normally performed immediately upon completion of drying tanks.

(bb) Block 28--REMARKS. Use this space for reporting:

(1) All delays, their cause and responsible party (vessel, shore facility, Government representative, or other).

(2) Details of loading abnormalities such as product losses due to overflow, leaks, delivery of product from low level in shore tanks, etc.

(3) In the case of multiple consignees, enter each consignee, the amount consigned to each, and if applicable, the storage contract numbers appearing on the delivery order.

(4) When product title is vested in the U.S. Government, insert in capital letters "U.S. GOVERNMENT OWNED CARGO." If title to the product remains with the contractor and inspection is performed at source with acceptance at destination, insert in capital letters "CONTRACTOR OWNED CARGO."

(5) Seal numbers and location of seals. If space is not adequate, place this information on the ullage report or an attached supplemental sheet.

(cc) Block 29--COMPANY OR RECEIVING TERMINAL. Line out "OR RECEIVING TERMINAL" and get the signature of the supplier's representative.

(dd) Block 30--CERTIFICATION BY GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE. Line out "DISCHARGED." The Government representative shall date and sign the form to certify inspection and acceptance, as applicable, by the Government. The name of the individual signing this certification, as well as the names applied in Blocks 29 and 31, shall be typed or hand lettered. The signature in Block 30 must agree with the typed or lettered name to be acceptable to the paying office.

(ee) Block 31--CERTIFICATION BY MASTER OR AGENT. Obtain the signature of the master of the vessel or its agent.

**PART 7--PREPARATION OF THE DD FORM 250-1 (DISCHARGE REPORT)**

**F-701 Instructions.**

Prepare the DD Form 250-1 using the following instructions when applied to a tanker or barge discharge. If space is limited, use abbreviations. The block numbers correspond to those on the form.

(a) Block 1--TANKER/BARGE. Line out "TANKER" or "BARGE" as applicable and place an "X" to enter discharge report.

(b) Block 2--INSPECTION OFFICE. Enter Government activity performing inspection on the cargo received.

(c) Block 3--REPORT NO. Leave blank.

(d) Block 4--AGENCY PLACING ORDER ON SHIPPER, CITY, STATE AND/OR LOCAL ADDRESS (LOADING). Enter Government agency shown on loading report.

(e) Block 5--DEPARTMENT. Enter Department owning product being received.

(f) Block 6--PRIME CONTRACT OR P.O. NO. Enter the contract or purchase order number shown on the loading report.

(g) Block 7--NAME OF PRIME CONTRACTOR, CITY, STATE AND/OR LOCAL ADDRESS (LOADING). Enter the name and location of contractor who loaded the cargo.

(h) Block 8--STORAGE CONTRACT. Enter the number of the contract under which material is placed in commercial storage where applicable.

(i) Block 9--TERMINAL OR REFINERY SHIPPED FROM, CITY, STATE AND/OR LOCAL ADDRESS. Enter source of cargo.

(j) Block 10--ORDER NO. ON SUPPLIER. Make same entry appearing on loading report.

(k) Block 11--SHIPPED TO: (RECEIVING ACTIVITY, CITY, STATE AND/OR LOCAL ADDRESS). Enter receiving activity's name and location.

(l) Block 12--B/L NUMBER. Enter as appears on loading report.

(m) Block 13--REQN. OR REQUEST NO. Leave blank.

(n) Block 14--CARGO NO. Enter cargo number shown on loading report.

(o) Block 15--VESSEL. Enter name of tanker or barge discharging cargo.

(p) Block 16--DRAFT ARRIVAL. Enter draft of vessel upon arrival at dock.

(q) Block 17--DRAFT SAILING. Enter draft of vessel after discharging.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(r) Block 18--PREVIOUS TWO CARGOES. Leave blank.

(s) Block 19--PRIOR INSPECTION. Enter the name and location of the Government office which inspected the cargo loading.

(t) Block 20--CONDITION OF SHORE PIPELINE. Enter condition of line (full or empty) before and after discharging.

(u) Block 21--APPROPRIATION (LOADING). Leave blank.

(v) Block 22--CONTRACT ITEM NO. Enter the item number shown on the loading report.

(w) Block 23--PRODUCT. Enter information appearing in Block 23 of the loading report.

(x) Block 24--SPECIFICATIONS. Enter information appearing in Block 24 of the loading report.

(y) Block 25--STATEMENT OF QUANTITY. Enter applicable data in proper columns.

(1) Take "LOADED" figures from the loading report.

(2) Determine quantities discharged from shore tank gauges at destination.

(3) If a grade of product is discharged at more than one point, calculate the loss or gain for that product by the final discharge point.

Report amounts previously discharged on discharge reports prepared by the previous discharge points. Transmit volume figures by routine message to the final discharge point in advance of mailed documents to expedite the loss or gain calculation and provide proration data when more than one department is involved.

(4) The loss or gain percentage shall be entered in the "PERCENT" column followed by "LOSS" or "GAIN," as applicable.

(5) On destination acceptance shipments, accomplish the "DISCHARGED" column only, unless instructed to the contrary.

(z) Block 26--STATEMENT OF QUALITY.

(1) Under the heading "TESTS" enter the verification tests performed on the cargo preparatory to discharge.

(2) Under "SPECIFICATION LIMITS" enter the limits, including authorized departures (if any) appearing on the loading report, for the tests performed.

(3) Enter the results of tests performed under the heading "TEST RESULTS."

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix F--Material Inspection and Receiving Report

---

(aa) Block 27--TIME STATEMENT. Line out "LOAD" and "LOADING." Complete all applicable entries of the time statement using local time. Take the dates and times from either the vessel or shore facility log. The Government representative shall ensure that these logs are in agreement with entries used. If the vessel and shore facility logs are not in agreement, the Government representative will explain the reason(s) in Block 28--REMARKS. Do not enter the date and time the vessel left berth on documents placed aboard the vessel. The date and time shall appear on all other copies. Express all dates in sequence of day, month, and year with the month spelled out or abbreviated (e.g., 10 Sept. 67).

(bb) Block 28--REMARKS. Use this space for reporting important facts such as:

(1) Delays, their cause, and responsible party (vessel, shore facility, Government representative, or others).

(2) Abnormal individual losses contributing to the total loss. Enter the cause of such losses as well as actual or estimated volumes involved. Such losses shall include, but not be restricted to, product remaining aboard (enter tanks in which contained), spillages, line breaks, etc. Note where gravity group change of receiving tank contents results in a fictitious loss or gain. Note irregularities observed on comparing vessel ullages obtained at loading point with those at the discharge point if they indicate an abnormal transportation loss or contamination.

(cc) Block 29--COMPANY OR RECEIVING TERMINAL. Line out "COMPANY OR." Secure the signature of a representative of the receiving terminal.

(dd) Block 30--CERTIFICATION BY GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE. Line out "LOADED." The Government representative shall date and sign the form to certify inspection and acceptance, as applicable, by the Government. The name of the individual signing the certification as well as the names applied in Blocks 29 and 31 shall be typed or hand lettered on the master or all copies of the form. The signature in Block 30 must agree with the typed or lettered name to be acceptable to the paying office.

(ee) Block 31--CERTIFICATION BY MASTER OR AGENT. Obtain the signature of the master of the vessel or the vessel's agent.

**PART 8—DISTRIBUTION OF THE DD FORM 250-1**

**F-801 Distribution.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [F-801](#) for distribution of DD Form 250-1.

**F-802 Corrected DD Form 250-1.**

Follow the procedures at PGI [F-802](#) when corrections to DD Form 250-1 are needed.]

**POLICY AND PROCEDURES FOR THE  
DOD PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM**  
*(Revised September 20, 2011)*

**I-100 Purpose.**

(a) This Appendix I to 48 CFR Chapter 2 implements the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program (hereafter referred to as the “Program”) established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (10 U.S.C. 2302 note). The purpose of the Program is to—

(1) Provide incentives to major DoD contractors, performing under at least one active approved subcontracting plan negotiated with DoD or another Federal agency, to assist protege firms in enhancing their capabilities to satisfy DoD and other contract and subcontract requirements;

(2) Increase the overall participation of protege firms as subcontractors and suppliers under DoD contracts, other Federal agency contracts, and commercial contracts; and

(3) Foster the establishment of long-term business relationships between protege firms and such contractors.

(b) Under the Program, eligible companies approved as mentor firms will enter into mentor-protege agreements with eligible protege firms to provide appropriate developmental assistance to enhance the capabilities of the protege firms to perform as subcontractors and suppliers. DoD may provide the mentor firm with either cost reimbursement or credit against applicable subcontracting goals established under contracts with DoD or other Federal agencies.

(c) DoD will measure the overall success of the Program by the extent to which the Program results in—

(1) An increase in the dollar value of contract and subcontract awards to protege firms (under DoD contracts, contracts awarded by other Federal agencies, and commercial contracts) from the date of their entry into the Program until 2 years after the conclusion of the agreement;

(2) An increase in the number and dollar value of subcontracts awarded to a protege firm (or former protege firm) by its mentor firm (or former mentor firm); and

(3) An increase in the employment level of protege firms from the date of entry into the Program until 2 years after the completion of the agreement.

(d) This policy sets forth the procedures for participation in the Program applicable to companies that are interested in receiving—

(1) Reimbursement through a separate contract line item in a DoD contract or a separate contract with DoD; or

(2) Credit toward applicable subcontracting goals for costs incurred under the Program.

### **I-101 Definitions.**

#### **I-101.1 Historically Black college or university.**

An institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

#### **I-101.2 Minority institution of higher education.**

An institution of higher education with a student body that reflects the composition specified in section 312(b)(3), (4), and (5) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1058(b)(3), (4), and (5)).

#### **I-101.3 Eligible entity employing the severely disabled.**

A business entity operated on a for-profit or nonprofit basis that—

- (a) Uses rehabilitative engineering to provide employment opportunities for severely disabled individuals and integrates severely disabled individuals into its workforce;
- (b) Employs severely disabled individuals at a rate that averages not less than 20 percent of its total workforce;
- (c) Employs each severely disabled individual in its workforce generally on the basis of 40 hours per week; and
- (d) Pays not less than the minimum wage prescribed pursuant to section 6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. 206) to those employees who are severely disabled individuals.

#### **I-101.4 Severely disabled individual.**

An individual who has a physical or mental disability which constitutes a substantial handicap to employment and which, in accordance with criteria prescribed by the Committee for the Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped established by the first section of the Act of June 25, 1938 (41 U.S.C. 8502); popularly known as the “Javits-Wagner-O’Day Act”) is of such a nature that the individual is otherwise prevented from engaging in normal competitive employment.

#### **I-101.5 Small disadvantaged business (SDB).**

A small business concern that is—

- (a) An SDB concern as defined at 219.001, paragraph (1) of the definition of "small disadvantaged business concern";
- (b) A business entity owned and controlled by an Indian tribe as defined in Section 8(a)(13) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(13)); or
- (c) A business entity owned and controlled by a Native Hawaiian Organization as defined in Section 8(a)(15) of the Small Business Act.

**I-101.6 Women-owned small business.**

A small business concern owned and controlled by women as defined in Section 8(d)(3)(D) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(D)).

**I-101.7 HUBZone small business.**

A qualified HUBZone small business concern as determined by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR Part 126.

**I-101.8 Service-disabled veteran-owned small business.**

A small business concern owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans as defined in Section 8(d)(3) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)).

**I-102 Participant eligibility.**

(a) To be eligible to participate as a mentor, an entity must be—

(1) An entity other than small business, unless a waiver to the small business exception has been obtained from the Director, Small Business Programs (SBP), OUSD(AT&L), that is a prime contractor to DoD with an active subcontracting plan; or

(2) A graduated 8(a) firm that provides documentation of its ability to serve as a mentor; and

(3) Approved to participate as a mentor in accordance with I-105.

(b) To be eligible to participate as a protege, an entity must be--

(1) An SDB, a women-owned small business, a HUBZone small business, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business, or an eligible entity employing the severely disabled;

(2) Eligible for the award of Federal contracts; and

(3) A small business according to the Small Business Administration (SBA) size standard for the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code that represents the contemplated supplies or services to be provided by the protege firm to the mentor firm if the firm is representing itself as a qualifying entity under the definition at I-101.5(a) or I-101.6.

(c) Mentor firms may rely in good faith on a written representation that the entity meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, except for a protege's status as a small disadvantaged business concern (see FAR 19.703(b)).

(d) If at any time the SBA (or DoD in the case of entities employing the severely disabled) determines that a protege is ineligible, assistance that the mentor firm furnishes to the protege after the date of the determination may not be considered assistance furnished under the Program.

(e) A company may not be approved for participation in the Program as a mentor firm if, at the time of requesting participation in the Program, it is currently debarred or suspended from contracting with the Federal Government pursuant to FAR Subpart 9.4.

(f) If the mentor firm is suspended or debarred while performing under an approved mentor-protege agreement, the mentor firm—

(1) May continue to provide assistance to its protege firms pursuant to approved mentor-protege agreements entered into prior to the imposition of such suspension or debarment;

(2) May not be reimbursed or take credit for any costs of providing developmental assistance to its protege firm, incurred more than 30 days after the imposition of such suspension or debarment; and

(3) Must promptly give notice of its suspension or debarment to its protege firm and the cognizant Component Director, SBP.

### **I-103 Program duration.**

(a) New mentor-protege agreements may be submitted and approved through September 30, 2010.

(b) Mentors incurring costs prior to September 30, 2013, pursuant to an approved mentor-protege agreement may be eligible for—

(1) Credit toward the attainment of its applicable subcontracting goals for unreimbursed costs incurred in providing developmental assistance to its protege firm(s);

(2) Reimbursement pursuant to the execution of a separately priced contract line item added to a contract; or

(3) Reimbursement pursuant to entering into a separate DoD contract upon determination by the cognizant Component Director, SBP, that unusual circumstances justify using a separate contract.

### **I-104 Selection of protege firms.**

(a) Mentor firms will be solely responsible for selecting protege firms. Mentor firms are encouraged to identify and select concerns that are defined as emerging SDB, women-owned small business, HUBZone small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, or an eligible entity employing the severely disabled.

(b) The selection of protege firms by mentor firms may not be protested, except as in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) In the event of a protest regarding the size or disadvantaged status of an entity selected to be a protege firm as defined in I-101.5, the mentor firm must refer the protest to the SBA to resolve in accordance with 13 CFR Part 121 (with respect to size) or 13 CFR Part 124 (with respect to disadvantaged status).

(d) For purposes of the Small Business Act, no determination of affiliation or control (either direct or indirect) may be found between a protege firm and its mentor firm on the basis that the mentor firm has agreed to furnish (or has furnished) to its protege

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

---

firm, pursuant to a mentor-protege agreement, any form of developmental assistance described in I-107(f).

(e) A protege firm may have only one active DoD mentor-protege agreement.

#### **I-105 Mentor approval process.**

(a) An entity seeking to participate as a mentor must apply to the cognizant Component Director, SBP, to establish its initial eligibility as a mentor. This application may accompany its initial mentor-protege agreement.

(b) The application must provide the following information:

(1) A statement that the company is currently performing under at least one active approved subcontracting plan negotiated with DoD or another Federal agency pursuant to FAR 19.702, and that the company is currently eligible for the award of Federal contracts or a statement that the entity is a graduated 8(a) firm.

(2) A summary of the company's historical and recent activities and accomplishments under its small and disadvantaged business utilization program.

(3) The total dollar amount of DoD contracts and subcontracts that the company received during the 2 preceding fiscal years. (Show prime contracts and subcontracts separately per year.)

(4) The total dollar amount of all other Federal agency contracts and subcontracts that the company received during the 2 preceding fiscal years. (Show prime contracts and subcontracts separately per year.)

(5) The total dollar amount of subcontracts that the company awarded under DoD contracts during the 2 preceding fiscal years.

(6) The total dollar amount of subcontracts that the company awarded under all other Federal agency contracts during the 2 preceding fiscal years.

(7) The total dollar amount and percentage of subcontracts that the company awarded to all SDB, women-owned small business, HUBZone small business, and service-disabled veteran-owned small business firms under DoD contracts and other Federal agency contracts during the 2 preceding fiscal years. (Show DoD subcontract awards separately.) If the company presently is required to submit a Summary Subcontract Report (SSR) or previously submitted the Standard Form (SF) 295, the request must include copies of the final reports for the 2 preceding fiscal years.

(8) Information on the company's ability to provide developmental assistance to its eligible proteges.

(c) A template of the mentor application is available at:  
[http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/mentor\\_protege/](http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/mentor_protege/).

(d) Companies that apply for participation and are not approved will be provided the reasons and an opportunity to submit additional information for reconsideration.

**I-106 Development of mentor-protege agreements.**

(a) Prospective mentors and their proteges may choose to execute letters of intent prior to negotiation of mentor-protege agreements.

(b) The agreements should be structured after completion of a preliminary assessment of the developmental needs of the protege firm and mutual agreement regarding the developmental assistance to be provided to address those needs and enhance the protege's ability to perform successfully under contracts or subcontracts.

(c) A mentor firm may not require a protege firm to enter into a mentor-protege agreement as a condition for award of a contract by the mentor firm, including a subcontract under a DoD contract awarded to the mentor firm.

(d) The mentor-protege agreement may provide for the mentor firm to furnish any or all of the following types of developmental assistance:

(1) Assistance by mentor firm personnel in—

(i) General business management, including organizational management, financial management, and personnel management, marketing, business development, and overall business planning;

(ii) Engineering and technical matters such as production inventory control and quality assurance; and

(iii) Any other assistance designed to develop the capabilities of the protege firm under the developmental program.

(2) Award of subcontracts under DoD contracts or other contracts on a noncompetitive basis.

(3) Payment of progress payments for the performance of subcontracts by a protege firm in amounts as provided for in the subcontract; but in no event may any such progress payment exceed 100 percent of the costs incurred by the protege firm for the performance of the subcontract. Provision of progress payments by a mentor firm to a protege firm at a rate other than the customary rate for the firm must be implemented in accordance with FAR 32.504(c).

(4) Advance payments under such subcontracts. The mentor firm must administer advance payments in accordance with FAR Subpart 32.4.

(5) Loans.

(6) Investment(s) in the protege firm in exchange for an ownership interest in the protege firm, not to exceed 10 percent of the total ownership interest. Investments may include, but are not limited to, cash, stock, and contributions in kind.

(7) Assistance that the mentor firm obtains for the protege firm from one or more of the following:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

---

(i) Small Business Development Centers established pursuant to Section 21 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 648).

(ii) Entities providing procurement technical assistance pursuant to 10 U.S.C. Chapter 142 (Procurement Technical Assistance Centers).

(iii) Historically Black colleges and universities.

(iv) Minority institutions of higher education.

(e) Pursuant to FAR 31.109, approved mentor firms seeking either reimbursement or credit are strongly encouraged to enter into an advance agreement with the contracting officer responsible for determining final indirect cost rates under FAR 42.705. The purpose of the advance agreement is to establish the accounting treatment of the costs of the developmental assistance pursuant to the mentor-protege agreement prior to the incurring of any costs by the mentor firm. An advance agreement is an attempt by both the Government and the mentor firm to avoid possible subsequent dispute based on questions related to reasonableness, allocability, or allowability of the costs of developmental assistance under the Program. Absent an advance agreement, mentor firms are advised to establish the accounting treatment of such costs and to address the need for any changes to their cost accounting practices that may result from the implementation of a mentor-protege agreement, prior to incurring any costs, and irrespective of whether costs will be reimbursed or credited.

(f) Developmental assistance provided under an approved mentor-protege agreement is distinct from, and must not duplicate, any effort that is the normal and expected product of the award and administration of the mentor firm's subcontracts. Costs associated with the latter must be accumulated and charged in accordance with the contractor's approved accounting practices; they are not considered developmental assistance costs eligible for either credit or reimbursement under the Program.

#### **I-107 Elements of a mentor-protege agreement.**

Each mentor-protege agreement will contain the following elements:

(a) The name, address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the mentor and protege points of contact;

(b) The NAICS code(s) that represent the contemplated supplies or services to be provided by the protege firm to the mentor firm and a statement that, at the time the agreement is submitted for approval, the protege firm, if an SDB, a women-owned small business, a HUBZone small business, or a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, does not exceed the size standard for the appropriate NAICS code;

(c) A statement that the protege firm is eligible to participate in accordance with I-102(b);

(d) A statement that the mentor is eligible to participate in accordance with I-102;

(e) A preliminary assessment of the developmental needs of the protege firm;

(f) A developmental program for the protege firm specifying the type of assistance the mentor will provide to the protege and how that assistance will--

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

---

(1) Increase the protege's ability to participate in DoD, Federal, and/or commercial contracts and subcontracts; and

(2) Increase small business subcontracting opportunities in industry categories where eligible proteges or other small business firms are not dominant in the company's vendor base;

(g) Factors to assess the protege firm's developmental progress under the Program, including specific milestones for providing each element of the identified assistance;

(h) An estimate of the dollar value and type of subcontracts that the mentor firm will award to the protege firm, and the period of time over which the subcontracts will be awarded;

(i) A statement from the protege firm indicating its commitment to comply with the requirements for reporting and for review of the agreement during the duration of the agreement and for 2 years thereafter;

(j) A program participation term for the agreement that does not exceed 3 years. Requests for an extension of the agreement for a period not to exceed an additional 2 years are subject to the approval of the cognizant Component Director, SBP. The justification must detail the unusual circumstances that warrant a term in excess of 3 years;

(k) Procedures for the mentor firm to notify the protege firm in writing at least 30 days in advance of the mentor firm's intent to voluntarily withdraw its participation in the Program. A mentor firm may voluntarily terminate its mentor-protege agreement(s) only if it no longer wants to be a participant in the Program as a mentor firm. Otherwise, a mentor firm must terminate a mentor-protege agreement for cause;

(l) Procedures for the mentor firm to terminate the mentor-protege agreement for cause which provide that—

(1) The mentor firm must furnish the protege firm a written notice of the proposed termination, stating the specific reasons for such action, at least 30 days in advance of the effective date of such proposed termination;

(2) The protege firm must have 30 days to respond to such notice of proposed termination, and may rebut any findings believed to be erroneous and offer a remedial program;

(3) Upon prompt consideration of the protege firm's response, the mentor firm must either withdraw the notice of proposed termination and continue the protege firm's participation, or issue the notice of termination; and

(4) The decision of the mentor firm regarding termination for cause, conforming with the requirements of this section, will be final and is not reviewable by DoD;

(m) Procedures for a protege firm to notify the mentor firm in writing at least 30 days in advance of the protege firm's intent to voluntarily terminate the mentor-protege agreement;

- (n) Additional terms and conditions as may be agreed upon by both parties; and
- (o) Signatures and dates for both parties to the mentor-protege agreement.

**I-108 Submission and approval of mentor-protege agreements.**

(a) Upon solicitation or as determined by the cognizant DoD component, mentors will submit—

(1) A mentor application pursuant to I-105, if the mentor has not been previously approved to participate;

(2) A signed mentor-protege agreement pursuant to I-107;

(3) A statement as to whether the mentor is seeking credit or reimbursement of costs incurred;

(4) The estimated cost of the technical assistance to be provided, broken out per year;

(5) A justification if program participation term is greater than 3 years (Term of agreements may not exceed 5 years); and

(6) For reimbursable agreements, a specific justification for developmental costs in excess of \$1,000,000 per year.

(b) When seeking reimbursement of costs, cognizant DoD components may require additional information.

(c) The mentor-protege agreement must be approved by the cognizant Component Director, SBP, prior to incurring costs eligible for credit.

(d) The cognizant DoD component will execute a contract modification or a separate contract, if justified pursuant to I-103(b)(3), prior to the mentor's incurring costs eligible for reimbursement.

(e) Credit agreements that are not associated with an existing DoD program and/or component will be submitted for approval to Director, SBP, Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA), via the mentor's cognizant administrative contracting officer.

(f) A prospective mentor that has identified Program funds to be made available from a DoD program manager must provide the information in paragraph (a) of this section through the program manager to the cognizant Component Director, SBP, with a letter signed by the program manager indicating the amount of funding that has been identified for the developmental assistance program.

**I-109 Reimbursement agreements.**

The following provisions apply to all reimbursable mentor-protege agreements:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

---

(a) Assistance provided in the form of progress payments to a protege firm in excess of the customary progress payment rate for the firm will be reimbursed only if implemented in accordance with FAR 32.504(c).

(b) Assistance provided in the form of advance payments will be reimbursed only if the payments have been provided to a protege firm under subcontract terms and conditions similar to those in the clause at FAR 52.232-12, Advance Payments. Reimbursement of any advance payments will be made pursuant to the inclusion of the clause at DFARS [252.232-7005](#), Reimbursement of Subcontractor Advance Payments--DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program, in appropriate contracts. In requesting reimbursement, the mentor firm agrees that the risk of any financial loss due to the failure or inability of a protege firm to repay any unliquidated advance payments will be the sole responsibility of the mentor firm.

(c) The primary forms of developmental assistance authorized for reimbursement under the Program are identified in I-106(d). On a case-by-case basis, Component Directors, SBP, at their discretion, may approve additional incidental expenses for reimbursement, provided these expenses do not exceed 10 percent of the total estimated cost of the agreement.

(d) The total amount reimbursed to a mentor firm for costs of assistance furnished to a protege firm in a fiscal year may not exceed \$1,000,000 unless the cognizant Component Director, SBP, determines in writing that unusual circumstances justify reimbursement at a higher amount. Request for authority to reimburse in excess of \$1,000,000 must detail the unusual circumstances and must be endorsed and submitted by the program manager to the cognizant Component Director, SBP.

(e) Developmental assistance costs that are incurred pursuant to an approved reimbursable mentor-protege agreement, and have been charged to, but not reimbursed through, a separate contract, or through a separately priced contract line item added to a DoD contract, will not be otherwise reimbursed, as either a direct or indirect cost, under any other DoD contract, irrespective of whether the costs have been recognized for credit against applicable subcontracting goals.

#### **I-110 Credit agreements.**

##### **I-110.1 Program provisions applicable to credit agreements.**

(a) Developmental assistance costs incurred by a mentor firm for providing assistance to a protege firm pursuant to an approved credit mentor-protege agreement may be credited as if the costs were incurred under a subcontract award to that protege, for the purpose of determining the performance of the mentor firm in attaining an applicable subcontracting goal established under any contract containing a subcontracting plan pursuant to the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, or the provisions of the DoD Comprehensive Subcontracting Plan Test Program. Unreimbursed developmental assistance costs incurred for a protege firm that is an eligible entity employing the severely disabled may be credited toward the mentor firm's small disadvantaged business subcontracting goal, even if the protege firm is not a small disadvantaged business concern.

(b) Costs that have been reimbursed through inclusion in indirect expense pools may also be credited as subcontract awards for determining the performance of the

mentor firm in attaining an applicable subcontracting goal established under any contract containing a subcontracting plan. However, costs that have not been reimbursed because they are not reasonable, allocable, or allowable will not be recognized for crediting purposes.

(c) Other costs that are not eligible for reimbursement pursuant to I-106(d) may be recognized for credit only if requested, identified, and incorporated in an approved mentor-protege agreement.

(d) The amount of credit a mentor firm may receive for any such unreimbursed developmental assistance costs must be equal to—

(1) Four times the total amount of such costs attributable to assistance provided by small business development centers, historically Black colleges and universities, minority institutions, and procurement technical assistance centers.

(2) Three times the total amount of such costs attributable to assistance furnished by the mentor's employees.

(3) Two times the total amount of other such costs incurred by the mentor in carrying out the developmental assistance program.

#### **I-110.2 Credit adjustments.**

(a) Adjustments may be made to the amount of credit claimed if the Director, SBP, OUSD(AT&L), determines that—

(1) A mentor firm's performance in the attainment of its subcontracting goals through actual subcontract awards declined from the prior fiscal year without justifiable cause; and

(2) Imposition of such a limitation on credit appears to be warranted to prevent abuse of this incentive for the mentor firm's participation in the Program.

(b) The mentor firm must be afforded the opportunity to explain the decline in small business subcontract awards before imposition of any such limitation on credit. In making the final decision to impose a limitation on credit, the Director, SBP, OUSD(AT&L), must consider—

(1) The mentor firm's overall small business participation rates (in terms of percentages of subcontract awards and dollars awarded) as compared to the participation rates existing during the 2 fiscal years prior to the firm's admission to the Program;

(2) The mentor firm's aggregate prime contract awards during the prior 2 fiscal years and the total amount of subcontract awards under such contracts; and

(3) Such other information the mentor firm may wish to submit.

(c) The decision of the Director, SBP, OUSD(AT&L), regarding the imposition of a limitation on credit will be final.

**I-111 Agreement terminations.**

(a) Mentors and/or proteges must send a copy of any termination notices to the cognizant Component Director, SBP, that approved the agreement, and the DCMA administrative contracting officer responsible for conducting the annual review pursuant to I-113.

(b) For reimbursable agreements, mentors must also send copies of any termination to the program manager and to the contracting officer.

(c) Termination of a mentor-protege agreement will not impair the obligations of the mentor firm to perform pursuant to its contractual obligations under Government contracts and subcontracts.

(d) Termination of all or part of the mentor-protege agreement will not impair the obligations of the protege firm to perform pursuant to its contractual obligations under any contract awarded to the protege firm by the mentor firm.

(e) Mentors and proteges will follow provisions of the mentor-protege agreement developed in compliance with I-107(k) through (m).

**I-112 Reporting requirements.**

**I-112.1 Reporting requirements applicable to Individual Subcontract Reports (ISR), Summary Subcontract Reports (SSR) and SF 294s.**

(a) Amounts credited toward applicable subcontracting goal(s) for unreimbursed costs under the Program must be separately identified on the appropriate ISR, SSR or SF 294 from the amounts credited toward the goal(s) resulting from the award of actual subcontracts to protege firms. The combination of the two must equal the mentor firm's overall accomplishment toward the applicable goal(s).

(b) A mentor firm may receive credit toward the attainment of an SDB subcontracting goal for each subcontract awarded by the mentor firm to an entity that qualifies as a protege firm pursuant to I-101.3 or I-101.5.

(c) For purposes of calculating any incentives to be paid to a mentor firm for exceeding an SDB subcontracting goal pursuant to the clause at FAR 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program--Incentive Subcontracting, incentives will be paid only if an SDB subcontracting goal has been exceeded as a result of actual subcontract awards to SDBs (i.e., excluding credit).

**I-112.2 Program specific reporting requirements.**

(a) Mentors must report on the progress made under active mentor-protege agreements semiannually for the periods ending March 31<sup>st</sup> and September 30<sup>th</sup> throughout the Program participation term of the agreement. The September 30<sup>th</sup> report must address the entire fiscal year.

(b) Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

---

(c) Each report must include the following data on performance under the mentor-protege agreement:

(1) Dollars obligated (for reimbursable agreements).

(2) Expenditures.

(3) Dollars credited, if any, toward applicable subcontracting goals as a result of developmental assistance provided to the protege and a copy of the ISR or SF 294 and/or SSR for each contract where developmental assistance was credited.

(4) The number and dollar value of subcontracts awarded to the protege firm.

(5) Description of developmental assistance provided, including milestones achieved.

(6) Impact of the agreement in terms of capabilities enhanced, certifications received, and/or technology transferred.

(d) A recommended reporting format and guidance for its submission are available at: [http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/mentor\\_protege/](http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/mentor_protege/).

(e) The protege must provide data, annually by October 31<sup>st</sup>, on the progress made during the prior fiscal year by the protege in employment, revenues, and participation in DoD contracts during—

(1) Each fiscal year of the Program participation term; and

(2) Each of the 2 fiscal years following the expiration of the Program participation term.

(f) The protege report required by paragraph (e) of this section may be provided as part of the mentor report for the period ending September 30<sup>th</sup> required by paragraph (a) of this section.

(g) Progress reports must be submitted—

(1) For credit agreements, to the cognizant Component Director, SBP, that approved the agreement, and the mentor's cognizant DCMA administrative contracting officer; and

(2) For reimbursable agreements, to the cognizant Component Director, SBP, the contracting officer, the DCMA administrative contracting officer, and the program manager.

#### **I-113 Performance reviews.**

(a) DCMA will conduct annual performance reviews of the progress and accomplishments realized under approved mentor-protege agreements. These reviews must verify data provided on the semiannual reports and must provide information as to—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Appendix I—Policy and Procedures for the DoD Pilot Mentor-Protege Program

---

(1) Whether all costs reimbursed to the mentor firm under the agreement were reasonably incurred to furnish assistance to the protege in accordance with the mentor-protege agreement and applicable regulations and procedures; and

(2) Whether the mentor and protege accurately reported progress made by the protege in employment, revenues, and participation in DoD contracts during the Program participation term and for 2 fiscal years following the expiration of the Program participation term.

(b) A checklist for annual performance reviews is available at [http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/mentor\\_protege/](http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/mentor_protege/).